PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

WEST COAST INLAND NAVIGATION DISTRICT FACILITY

910 GULF COAST BLVD.
VENICE, FL 34285

ADG
Architecture, llc
WWW.ADGARCHITECTURE.COM

PROJECT NO. 2024-J-104

SPECIFICATIONS DATED August 8, 2024

ISSUED FOR PERMIT

3820 Colonial Boulevard, Suite 100 Fort Myers, FL 33966
4161 Tamiami Trail, Suite 501 Port Charlotte, FL 33952

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section Title

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 11 16 Invitation to Bid
00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders
00 22 13 Supplementary Instructions to Bidders
00 31 32 Geotechnical Data
00 31 43 Permit Application
00 41 13 Bid Form - Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract)
00 43 13 Bid Security Forms
00 43 22 Unit Price Form

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 Summary
01 25 00 Substitution Procedures
01 26 00 Contract Modification Procedures
01 29 00 Payment Procedures
01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination
01 32 00 Construction Progress Documentation
01 32 33 Photographic Documentation
01 33 00 Submittal Procedures
01 40 00 Quality Requirements
01 42 00 References
01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 60 00 Product Requirements
01 73 00 Execution
01 77 00 Closeout Procedures
01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data
01 78 39 Project Record Documents
01 79 00 Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00 Unit Masonry

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
06 16 00 Sheathing
06 17 53 Shop Fabricated Wood Trusses

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 14 16 Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing
07 21 00 Thermal Insulation
07 21 19 Foamed-In-Place Insulation
07 26 00 Vapor Retarders
07 27 26 Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers
07 41 13 Metal Roof Panels
07 42 93 Decorative Soffit Panel
07 46 46 Fiber Cement Siding
07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
07 84 13 Penetration Firestopping
07 84 43 Joint Firestopping
07 92 00 Joint Sealant

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 31 13 Access Doors and Frames
08 41 13 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
08 58 00 Aluminum Sliding Service Window
08 80 00 Glazing
08 83 00 Mirrors

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 22 16 Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 24 00 Cement Plastering
09 29 00 Gypsum Board
09 30 13 Ceramic Tiling
09 51 13 Acoustical Panel Ceilings
09 54 26 Suspended Wood Ceilings
09 65 13 Resilient Base and Accessories
09 65 19 Resilient Tile Flooring (LVT)
09 68 13 Tile Carpeting
09 91 00 Paints and Coatings

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 11 00 Visual Display Surfaces
10 14 19 Dimensional Letter Signage
10 14 23.16 Room-Identification Panel Signage
10 22 39 Folding Panel Partitions
10 28 00 Toilet, Bath and Custodial Accessories
10 44 16 Fire Extinguishers

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 32 16 Manufactured Plastic Laminate-Clad Casework
12 36 61.16 Solid surfacing Countertops

DIVISION 21 – FIRE PROTECTION

21 05 00 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
21 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping
21 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping
21 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment
21 05 53 Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment
21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 00 Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 16 Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping
22 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for Plumbing
22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 11 16 Domestic Water Piping
22 11 19 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 11 23 Domestic Water Pumps
22 13 16 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 13 19 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 33 00 Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

23 00 10 Basic Mechanical Requirements
23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment

TABLE OF CONTENTS

23 05 18 Escutcheons for HVAC Piping
23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13 Duct Insulation
23 07 19 HVAC Piping Insulation
23 31 13 Metal Ducts
23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
23 34 23 HVAC Power Ventilators
23 37 13 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
23 81 26 Split-System Air-Conditioners

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 01 00 Basic Electrical Requirements
26 02 00 Building Electrical Service
26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical
26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems
26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices
26 24 13 Switchboards
26 24 16 Panelboards
26 27 26 Wiring Devices
26 28 16 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 32 13 Diesel Emergency Engine Generators
26 36 00 Transfer Switches
26 41 13 Lightning Protection for Structures
26 43 13 Surge Protective Devices for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits
26 51 00 Interior Lighting
26 56 00 Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 00 10 Technology General Provisions
27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Telecommunications Systems
27 05 28 Raceways for Technology
27 10 00 Structured Cabling Systems

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 11 Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 31 16 Termite Control

DOCUMENT 001116
INVITATION TO BID

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Notice to Bidders: **Qualified** bidders are invited to submit bids for Project as described in this Document according to the Instructions to Bidders.

B. Project Identification: West Coast Inland Navigation District (New Office Facility)

1. Project Location: 910 Gulf Coast Blvd., Venice, Florida 34285

C. Owner: West Coast Inland Navigation; 200 E. Miami Ave., Venice, Florida 34285

1. Owner's Representative: Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.

D. Architect: ADG Architecture, llc; 3820 Colonial Boulevard, Suite 100; Fort Myers, Florida 33966; 239-277-0554.

E. Project Description: The project consists of the design of a new operations center and office facility for the West Coast Inland Navigation District agency. This new facility is approximately 7,000 square feet consisting of masonry wall construction material with wood wood trusses. HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, communications, and technology trades will be involved. Site development consists of an approximately 2.33 acre project area on a 25 acre site which will include utility work, grading, drainage, a dumpster enclosure, fencing, and parking.

F. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work:

1. General Contract (all trades).

1.2 PROPOSAL SUBMITTAL

A. Proposals due Friday, December 20th, 2024 @ 2:00 PM

at East Miami Avenue, Venice, FL 34285

1.3 BID SECURITY

A. Bid security shall be submitted with each bid in the amount of **10%** percent per WCIND of the bid amount. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of **60** days after opening of bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.

1.4 DOCUMENTS

A. Online Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain access after **November 1st, 2024** by contacting Owner, WCIND will make a link to provide upon request. Additional information online access will be provided to prime bidders only at WCIND.net.

1.5 TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. Bidders shall begin the Work on receipt of the Notice to Proceed and shall complete the Work within the Contract Time. **Work is subject to liquidated damages.**

END OF DOCUMENT 001116

DOCUMENT 002113
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.

END OF DOCUMENT 002113

Page Intentionally Blank

DOCUMENT 002213
SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:

1. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders”**.**
2. The following Supplementary Instructions to Bidders that modify and add to the requirements of the Instructions to Bidders.

1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, GENERAL

A. The following supplements modify AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders." Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders shall remain in effect.

1.3 ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

1.4 ARTICLE 2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

A. Add Section 2.1.3.1:

1. 2.1.3.1 - The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.

B. Add Section 2.1.5:

1. 2.1.5 - The Bidder is a properly licensed Contractor according to the laws and regulations of the State of Florida and Sarasota County and meets qualifications indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

C. Add Section 2.1.6:

1. 2.1.6 - The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

1.5 ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

A. 3.4 - Addenda:

1. Delete Section 3.4.3 and replace with the following:

   a. 3.4.3 - Addenda may be issued up to five business days prior to the receipt of bids.

2. Add Section 3.4.4.1:

   a. 3.4.4.1 - Owner may elect to waive the requirement for acknowledging receipt of 3.4.4 Addenda as follows:

      1) 3.4.4.1.1 - Information received as part of the Bid indicates that the Bid, as submitted, reflects modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents included in an unacknowledged Addendum.
      2) 3.4.4.1.2 - Modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents in an unacknowledged Addendum do not, in the opinion of Owner, affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

1.6 ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

A. 4.1 - Preparation of Bids:

1. Add Section 4.1.1.1:

   a. 4.1.1.1 - Printable electronic Bid Forms and related documents are available from Owner, Owner will provide download link upon request.

2. Add Section 4.1.8:

   a. 4.1.8 - The Bid shall include unit prices when called for by the Procurement and Contracting Documents. Owner may elect to consider unit prices in the determination of award. Unit prices will be incorporated into the Contract.

3. Add Section 4.1.9:

   a. 4.1.9 - Owner may elect to disqualify a bid due to failure to submit a bid in the form requested, failure to bid requested alternates or unit prices, failure to complete entries in all blanks in the Bid Form, or inclusion by the Bidder of any alternates, conditions, limitations or provisions not called for.

4. Add Section 4.1.10:

   a. 4.1.10 **-** Bids shall include sales and use taxes. Contractors shall show separately with each monthly payment application the sales and use taxes paid by them and their subcontractors in the form indicated. Reimbursement of sales and use taxes, if any, shall be applied for by Owner for the sole benefit of Owner.

B. 4.3 - Submission of Bids:

1. Add Section 4.3.1.2:

    a. 4.3.1.2 - Include Bidder's Contractor License Number applicable in Project jurisdiction on the face of the sealed bid envelope.

C. 4.4 - Modification or Withdrawal of Bids:

1. Add the following sections to 4.4.2:

    a. 4.4.2.1 - Such modifications to or withdrawal of a bid may only be made by persons authorized to act on behalf of the Bidder. Authorized persons are those so identified in the Bidder's corporate bylaws, specifically empowered by the Bidder's charter or similar legally binding document acceptable to Owner, or by a power of attorney, signed and dated, describing the scope and limitations of the power of attorney. Make such documentation available to Owner at the time of seeking modifications or withdrawal of the Bid.
    b. 4.4.2.2 - Owner will consider modifications to a bid written on the sealed bid envelope by authorized persons when such modifications comply with the following: the modification is indicated by a percent or stated amount to be added to or deducted from the Bid; the amount of the Bid itself is not made known by the modification; a signature of the authorized person, along with the time and date of the modification, accompanies the modification. Completion of an unsealed bid form, awaiting final figures from the Bidder, does not require power of attorney due to the evidenced authorization of the Bidder implied by the circumstance of the completion and delivery of the Bid.

D. 4.5 - Break-Out Pricing Bid Supplement:

1. Add Section 4.5:

    a. 4.5 - Provide detailed cost breakdowns no later than two business days following Architect's request.

E. 4.6 - Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Manufacturers List Bid Supplement:

1. Add Section 4.6:

    a. 4.6 - Provide list of major subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers furnishing or installing products no later than **two** business days following Architect's request. Include those subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers providing work totaling **three** percent or more of the Bid amount. Do not change subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers from those submitted without approval of Architect.

1.7 ARTICLE 6 - POSTBID INFORMATION

A. 6.1 - Contractor's Qualification Statement:

1. Add Section 6.1.1:

a. 6.1.1 - Submit Contractor's Qualification Statement no later than **two** business days following Architect's request.

B. 6.3 - Submittals:

1. Add Section 6.3.1.4:

a. 6.3.1.4 - Submit information requested in Sections 6.3.1.1, 6.3.1.2, and 6.3.1.3 no later than **two** business days following Architect's request.

1.8 ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

A. 7.1 - Bond Requirements:

1. Add Section 7.1.1.1:

a. 7.1.1.1 - Both a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond will be required, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.

B. 7.2 - Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds:

1. Delete the first sentence of Section 7.2.1 and insert the following:

a. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than **10** days after the date of Notice of Intent to Award and no later than the date of execution of the Contract, whichever occurs first. Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds within the period of time allowed a default.

2. Delete Section 7.2.3 and insert the following:

a. 7.2.3 - Bonds shall be executed and be in force on the date of the execution of the Contract.

1.9 ARTICLE 9 - EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT

A. Add Article 9:

1. 9.1.1 - Subsequent to the Notice of Intent to Award, and within **10** days after the prescribed Form of Agreement is presented to the Awardee for signature, the Awardee shall execute and deliver the Agreement to Owner in such number of counterparts as Owner may require.

2. 9.1.2 - Owner may deem as a default the failure of the Awardee to execute the Contract and to supply the required bonds when the Agreement is presented for signature within the period of time allowed.
3. 9.1.3 - Unless otherwise indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents or the executed Agreement, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of the executed Agreement
4. 9.1.4 - In the event of a default, Owner may declare the amount of the Bid security forfeited and elect to either award the Contract to the next responsible bidder or re-advertise for bids.

END OF DOCUMENT 002213

Page Intentionally Blank

DOCUMENT 003132
GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report shall accept full responsibility for its use.

C. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, prepared by Pacson dated May 21, 2020is available for viewing as appended to this Document.

1. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
2. Any party using information described in the geotechnical report shall make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations that may be required to determine the character of subsurface materials that may be encountered.

END OF DOCUMENT 003132

Page Intentionally Blank

P| (844) 7-PACSCON
E| info@pacscon.com

PACSCON
Client Centric | Geo-Environmentally Focused

2019 Osprey Lane
Lutz, FL 33549

May 21, 2020

Mr. Jeff Devine
Projects Coordinator
West Coast Inland Navigation District
200 Miami Ave E
Venice, FL 34285
c/o
John Brown
Shor3STUDIO Architects

Subject: Report for Geotechnical Investigation
Proposed Office Development
910 Gulf Coast Blvd
Venice, Sarasota County, Florida
PACSCON Project No. 2020-1357

Dear Mr. Devine:

PACSCON Geoenvironmental, Inc. (PACSCON) has completed the authorized subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering evaluation for the above-referenced subject property.

The work was performed in general accordance with PACSCON Proposal Number 2020-1357 dated April 27, 2020. This report briefly discusses our understanding of the project at the time of the subsurface exploration, describes the geotechnical consulting services provided by PACSCON and presents our findings, conclusions and recommendations.

We appreciate your selection of PACSCON and for the opportunity to be of service on this project. Please contact us if you have any questions or if we may be of further assistance.

Sincerely,
PACSCON

JIANHUA CHEN
LICENSE
No. 53459
5/21/2020
STATE OF
FLORIDA
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

J. Jay Chen, Ph.D., P.E.
CEO | Principal Engineer
Florida P.E. License No. 53459

Attachments: Geotechnical Report

P| (844) 7-PACSCON
E| info@pacscon.com

PACSCON
Client Centric | Geo-Environmentally Focused

2019 Osprey Lane
Lutz, FL 33549

GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

910 GULF COAST BOULEVARD
VENICE, FLORIDA

PREPARED FOR:

Mr. Jeff Devine
Projects Coordinator
West Coast Inland Navigation District
200 Miami Ave E
Venice, FL 34285

PACSCON PROJECT NO.: 2020-1357

REPORT DATE: May 21, 2020

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The following information is provided as a brief summary of details contained in the attached report. The report should be read in its entirety before it is implemented.

1. The subject site is located at 910 Gulf Coast Boulevard in Venice, Sarasota County, FL. The site is currently undeveloped and wooded, occupying an area on the order of 7 acres. Our study concerns an area on the order of 200 feet by 100 feet at the southeast corner of the intersection of Gulf Coast Boulevard and Home Park Road. It is our understanding that an office building will be constructed at the site. The project is still in feasibility stage. Structural details were not available at the time of this report.

2. A total of three (3) soil test borings were performed at the site. The test borings encountered generally very loose to medium dense sands to depths ranging from 10 to 15 feet below ground surface (bgs), followed by loose sands and shell fragments to about 20 feet, which is underlain by a layer of stiff clay or very soft, highly weathered limestone to the boring termination depths of 25 feet (bgs). Groundwater was encountered in the borings at depths ranging from 4.5 to 5.5 feet (bgs). Seasonal-high water table was estimated to be at depths about 2.5 feet (bgs).

3. The site should be cleared before construction. This will primarily include removal of existing trees, vegetation, topsoil, trash, and other unsuitable materials within the construction area. The site should then be proof-rolled using a heavy roller. Very loose sands up to 4 feet deep were encountered at the site. The contractor shall be prepared to have large vibratory compaction equipment. Extreme caution should be used when operating a vibratory roller within 75 feet of any existing structure.

4. Structural fill for the building area should consist of clean sands (SP, SP-SM) and should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density. In general, based upon the boring results, the near surface sands such as those encountered in the borings within the top 6 to 13 feet of the subsurface can be used as a structural fill, provided that the material is free of debris, clay, rock, roots and organics.

5. After site preparations as recommended, including an intensive compaction program, the proposed building can be supported using conventional spread footings designed for a net allowable bearing pressure of 2,500 pounds per square feet.

6. We recommend a flexible pavement system for the construction of the paved parking areas and access roadways. For standard duty traffic, a flexible pavement section consisting of 1.5 inches of asphaltic concrete underlain by 6 inches of crushed concrete/limerock base over 12 inches of stabilized subgrade is recommended. For heavy-duty traffic, a flexible pavement section consisting of 2.0 inches of asphaltic concrete underlain by 8 inches of crushed concrete/limerock base over 12 inches of stabilized subgrade is recommended.

7. Once structural layout and details are finalized, additional soil test borings may need to be performed if borings drilled in this study are not within the finalized footprint of the proposed building.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL i
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ii

1.0 PROJECT OVERVIEW **1**
1.1 INTRODUCTION 1
1.2 SITE AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION 1
1.3 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF SERVICES 1

2.0 EXPLORATION PROCEDURES **3**
2.1 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION 3
2.2 LABORATORY TESTING 3

3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS **5**
3.1 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS 5
3.2 COUNTY SOIL SURVEY 5
3.3 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 5
3.4 GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS 6

4.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS **7**
4.1 GENERAL 7
4.2 FOUNDATIONS 7
4.3 FLOOR SLAB DESIGN 8
4.4 BELOW GRADE WALLS 8
4.5 EARTHWORK OPERATIONS 9
4.6 BORROW AND ON-SITE SOIL SUITABILITY 13
4.7 PAVEMENT CONSIDERATIONS 13
4.8 RECOMMENDATION FOR FUTURE STUDY 16

FIGURES AND MAPS

FIGURE 1 – Field Exploration Plan

LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX A – Test Boring Records
APPENDIX B – Qualification of Recommendations

1.0 PROJECT OVERVIEW

1.1 INTRODUCTION

In accordance with your request and authorization, PACSCON has completed a subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering evaluation for the above referenced project. We explored the general subsurface conditions in order to evaluate their suitability for the support of the proposed construction, to obtain a measure of pertinent engineering properties of subsurface materials and to provide preliminary recommendations for site preparation and foundation design. Our work included three (3) soil test borings, laboratory testing, and engineering analyses. This report describes our exploration and tests, reports our findings, and summarizes our conclusions and recommendations.

1.2 SITE AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The project site is located at 910 Gulf Coast Boulevard in Venice, FL. We have been provided with the following documents:

- A Boundary & Topographic Survey Drainage Plan prepared by MSB Surveying Inc. and dated September 8, 2009; and
- An AutoCad file of the site plan.

The site has a Parcel ID 0427020002 according to Sarasota County Property Appraisal Office. The site is currently undeveloped and wooded, occupying an area on the order of 7 acres at the southeast corner of the intersection of Gulf Coast Boulevard and Home Park Road.

Our study area was marked on the topographic survey map by the project architect and provided to us. According to the map, our study concerns an area on the order of 200 feet by 100 feet at the southeast corner of the intersection of Gulf Coast Boulevard and Home Park Road.

According to the topographic map provided to us, existing ground surface in the study area was predominantly at elevation on the order of 15 feet-NAVD88.

It is our understanding that the proposed development will be a one- to two-story office building and surface parking areas and driveways.

1.3 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF SERVICES

We performed a geotechnical investigation at the site as part of your feasibility study. The primary objectives of the study are:

- to evaluate the suitability of the site for the proposed construction,
- to identify potential construction constraints and to provide preliminary subsurface data, and

- to aid the facility design.

The following specific tasks were performed in the geotechnical exploration:

- Reviewed readily available published geologic and topographic information. This information was obtained from "Soil Survey of Sarasota County, Florida" published by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS).

- Executed a program of subsurface exploration consisting of subsurface sampling and field testing. A total of 3 soil test borings were performed in this study to depths of 25 feet (bgs).

- Visually classified and stratified representative soil samples in the laboratory using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). Identified soil conditions at each boring location and formed an opinion of the site soil stratigraphy. Groundwater level measurements in the borings were collected.

- The results of the field exploration and laboratory tests were used in the engineering analysis and in the formulation of the recommendations. The results of the subsurface exploration, including the recommendations and the data upon which they were based, are presented in this formal written report prepared by a Professional Geotechnical Engineer.

The scope of this exploration did not include an evaluation of potential deep soil problems, such as sinkholes. A sinkhole evaluation may be performed at your request and with authorization. In order to perform such an evaluation, it is expected that Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) in conjunction with deep soil test borings drilled into limestone formation will be required.

The scope of our services did not include any environmental assessment or investigation for the presence or absence of hazardous or toxic materials in the soil, ground water, or surface water within or beyond the site studied. Any statements in the report regarding odors, staining of soils, or other unusual conditions observed are strictly for the information of our client.

2.0 EXPLORATION PROCEDURES

2.1 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

To explore subsurface conditions at the site, three (3) borings were performed at the site. The approximate boring locations are shown on Figure 1 – Field Exploration Plan.

The site was slightly wooded. To create access for our truck-mounted drilling equipment, you cleared paths for us using a bush hog before we mobilized to the site.

Our field exploration was conducted on May 7, 2020. Borings were staked out in the field using a handheld GPS device.

The boring locations illustrated on the Field Exploration Plan should be considered accurate only to the degree implied by the method used. It is important to note that ground surface elevations at the boring locations were neither furnished nor determined.

2.1.1 Standard Penetration Test Borings

The Standard Penetration Test (SPT) borings were performed using the guidelines of ASTM Designation D-1586, "Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils." A mud rotary drilling process was used to advance the borings. At regular intervals, the drilling tools were removed and soil samples were obtained with a standard 1.4-inch I.D., 2.0-inch O.D., split-tube sampler. The sampler was first seated six inches and then driven an additional foot with blows of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches. The number of hammer blows required to drive the sampler the final foot is designated the "Penetration Resistance." The penetration resistance, when properly interpreted, is an index to the soil strength and density. Representative portions of the soil samples, obtained from the sampler, were placed in glass jars and transported to our laboratory for further evaluation and laboratory testing.

SPT borings were performed and split-spoon soil samples were collected continuously in the first 10 feet of the test borings, and every five (5) feet thereafter. Borings were performed that are consistent with ASTM standards.

2.2 LABORATORY TESTING

The recovered soil samples were transported to our Tampa soils laboratory from the project site. Each soil sample was then examined by a Geotechnical Engineer using the Unified Soil Classification System using the guidelines of ASTM International (ASTM) Test Designations D-2487 and D-2488.

It should be noted that all soil samples would be properly disposed of 30 days following the submittal of this PACSCON subsurface exploration report unless you request otherwise.

2.2.1 Soil Classification

Soil classification provides a general guide to the engineering properties of various soil types and enable the engineer to apply past experience to current problems. In our explorations, samples obtained during drilling operations are observed in our laboratory and visually classified by an engineer. The soils are classified according to consistency (based on number of blows from standard penetration tests), color and texture. These classification descriptions are included on our "Test Boring Logs." The classification system discussed above is primarily qualitative; laboratory testing is generally performed for detailed soil classification. Using the test results, the soils were classified using the Unified Soil Classification Systems. This classification system and the in-place physical soil properties provide an index for estimating the soil's behavior. The soil classification and physical properties obtained are presented in this report.

3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

3.1 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

We conducted a site reconnaissance to observe the site and surrounding areas. At the time of the exploration, the site was vacant, undeveloped, and wooded.

The site is bounded to the east by residential buildings, vacant land followed by residential buildings to the south, Home Park Road followed by Special Olympics of Sarasota to the west, and Gulf Coast Boulevard followed by residential buildings to the north.

The site appeared to be relatively flat except a trench near the north end of the site. The trench appears to be man-made and has a depth on the order of 4 feet. Except this trench, no significant depression or standing water was observed at the site at the time of our field exploration.

3.2 COUNTY SOIL SURVEY

The "Soil Survey of Sarasota County, Florida", published by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), was reviewed for general near-surface soil information within the general vicinity of the subject project. The site is covered with one primary soil-mapping unit. The soil map unit characteristics are tabulated below:

SOIL SERIES	DEPTH (INCH)	UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION	HYDROLOGIC GROUP	USDA SEASONAL HIGH GROUNDWATER TABLE	
				DEPTH (INCH)	MONTHS
EauGallie and Myakka Fine Sands (Map Unit Symbol 10)	0 – 48 48 – 66 66 - 80	Fine Sand Sandy Loam Loamy Fine Sand	A/D	6 - 18	-

3.3 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Subsurface conditions within the project site were evaluated using three (3) soil test borings that were performed to depths of 25 feet (bgs). The subsurface conditions encountered at the boring locations are described on the Test Boring Records in **Appendix A** of this report.

These records represent our interpretation of the subsurface conditions based on the field logs and visual observations of samples by an engineer. The lines designating the interface between various strata on the Boring Records represent the approximate interface locations and elevation. The actual transition between strata may be gradual. Groundwater levels shown on the Boring Records represent the conditions only at the time of our exploration. It should be understood that soil and rock conditions may vary between boring locations.

The soil borings encountered a layer of "topsoil" (dark brown fine sand with roots) with a thickness on the order of 3 inches. Underneath this surficial layer, materials encountered in the borings are generally arranged in a three-layer configuration. Each major soil unit is described briefly below described below.

Soil Unit 1 – Loose Fine Sand: The soil borings encountered a layer of fine sand, extending to depths of 10 to 15 feet below ground surface. Materials in this unit had colors ranging from dark gray or dark brown near the ground surface to brown, light brown, and gray as depth increased. The Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) designations of material in this stratum were predominantly SP (clean sand), and occasionally SM (silty fine sand). SPT N values recorded in this unit were between 2 and 13 blows per foot (bpf), averaging about 9 bpf, indicating that materials in this unit were at an in-situ density of "very loose" to "medium dense", predominantly "loose".

The top 4 feet of this unit in B-1 were "very loose". Boring B-1 was drilled near the edge of the trench located at the north end of the site. Soils near the top of the subsurface in the area of B-1 apparently were loosen by surface water run-off from the site to the trench.

Soil Unit 2 – Loose Sand and Shell Fragments: Underneath the Soil Unit 1, the soil test borings encountered a layer of fine sands with shell fragments with trace of phosphate, extending to 20 feet (bgs). Materials in this unit had predominantly a USCS designation of SW (gravelly sand). SPT N values measured in this unit were between 7 and 9, averaging about 8 bpf, indicating that the materials were at a condition of "loose".

Soil Unit 3 – Stiff Clay or Very Soft Limestone: Beneath Soil Unit 2, the soil test borings encountered a layer of sandy clay or highly weathered, very soft limestone layer, extending to boring termination depth of 25 feet (bgs). Materials in this unit had predominantly a USCS designations of CL (lean clay), and occasionally GC (gravelly clay). SPT N values measured in this layer ranged between 7 and 10 bpf, averaging about 8 bpf, indicating that the in-situ consistency of the material in this unit was "firm" to "stiff", predominantly "stiff".

3.4 GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS

Groundwater was encountered in the borings at depths ranging from 4.5 to 5.5 feet (bgs), averaging about 5 feet (bgs). Fluctuations in groundwater level on this site should be anticipated throughout the year due to a variety of factors, the most important of which are recharge from rainfall. Across the site the seasonal high-water table is estimated to be approximately at 2.5 feet (bgs).

4.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 GENERAL

The following design recommendations have been developed on the basis of the previously described project characteristics and subsurface conditions encountered during this exploration. The test boring data was evaluated utilizing correlations between the measured standard penetration test resistances and the engineering performance characteristics of similar subsurface conditions.

Subsurface conditions in unexplored locations or at other times may vary from those encountered at specific boring locations. If such variations are noted during construction, we request the opportunity to review the changes and amend our recommendations, if necessary.

The project is still in the feasibility study phase and final structural layout and load data are not available at the time of this report. Once structural layout and details are finalized, additional soil test borings may need to be performed if borings drilled in this study are not within the finalized footprint of the proposed building.

4.2 FOUNDATIONS

Very loose sandy soils up to about 4 feet thick were encountered at the site. The contractor shall be prepared to have very large vibratory rollers as well as water trucks for performing an intensive compaction program at the site. It may be necessary to adjust moisture contents of the soils and thus water trucks will be necessary.

After the recommended site and subgrade preparation and fill placement, including an intensive compaction program, we recommend a conventional shallow foundation be used to support the proposed building structure. The shallow foundations should be designed using a maximum allowable soil bearing pressure of 2,500 pounds per square foot (psf). **The aforementioned bearing pressure is based on the foundation bottoms being compacted to 95% of a Modified Proctor value to a minimum depth of one (1) foot below the foundation bearing surface.** The foundations should bear on properly improved natural subgrade or on properly placed and compacted cohesionless (slightly silty sand) fill soils.

The exterior foundations should be embedded so that the bottom of the foundations are at least 16 inches below the adjacent compacted grades on all sides to allow for proper confinement; interior grade beam foundations may be located at nominal depths below the floor slab elevations. It is also recommended that any grade-beam foundations be a minimum of 36 inches wide to provide adequate load bearing area to develop overall bearing capacity and account for minor variations in the bearing materials.

All footings should be constructed in a "dry" fashion, that is, it is recommended that the groundwater levels be maintained at least one (1) foot below the footing bottoms. It is important that the structural elements be centered on the footings such that loads are transferred evenly, unless the footings are

adequately proportioned for eccentric loads.

Settlement of individual footings designed in accordance with the recommendations outlined above is expected to be less than one (1) inch with differential settlements per 30 feet of wall footing expected to be on the order of 0.5 inches or less. These settlement estimates are based on our engineering experience with these soils and are provided to guide the structural design. Total and differential settlements of these magnitudes are usually considered tolerable for the anticipated construction; the tolerance of the proposed structure to the predicted total and differential settlements should be confirmed by the Structural Engineer.

4.3 FLOOR SLAB DESIGN

The slab on grade may be designed based on a subgrade modulus (K_1) of 60 pci for the analysis of concrete slab thickness, provided that the floor slab is supported on structural fill compacted to density no less than 95% of Maximum Modified Proctor Dry Density. The design should include joint preparation in accordance with ACI recommended practices.

It is recommended that the floor slab bearing soils be covered by a lapped polyethylene sheeting of at least 6-mil thickness in order to reduce the potential for floor dampness which can affect the performance of glued tile and carpet, if any are used.

This membrane should consist of a 6-mil single layer of non-corroding, non-deteriorating polyethylene sheeting material placed so as to minimize seams and to cover all of the soil below the building floor slab. This membrane should be cut in a "cross shape" to allow for pipes or other penetrations and the membrane should extend to within ½ inch of all such pipes or penetrations. All seams of the membrane should be lapped at least 12 inches. Punctures or tears in the membrane should be repaired with the same or comparable material and sealed in a waterproof manner.

The performance of concrete floor slabs is also affected by the concrete mix that is used. A relatively high water-cement ratio of the concrete can cause aesthetic disruptions, such as unsightly slab "curling" and shrinkage cracking. Also, an additional waiting period may be required prior to installing moisture-sensitive floor covering because of the moisture loss from the concrete floor slab. In order to reduce slab "curling" it is suggested that the vapor barrier be covered with a 2-inch thick layer of "clean" sand or approved suitable granular material.

4.4 BELOW GRADE WALLS

Earth retaining structures may need to be constructed at the site. These retaining walls should be designed to resist pressures exerted by the adjacent soils. For walls that are not restrained during backfilling, and are free to rotate at the top, active earth pressures should be considered in their design. Walls that are restrained should be designed using at-rest pressures. Recommended soil parameters for the "clean" granular soils are presented below:

Earth Pressure Type	Earth Pressure Coefficient	Equivalent Fluid Pressure (pcf)	
		Above Water Table	Below Water Table
Active (K_a)	0.33	35	80
At-Rest (K_o)	0.50	53	89
Passive (K_p)	3.00	150*	TBD**
Coefficient of Sliding Friction	0.35***		

Notes:

* Wall movements required to develop full passive earth pressures are significantly greater than movements necessary for active earth pressure. Consequently, this passive earth pressure value has been reduced by at least 50% for wall design.

** Passive earth pressure for submerged walls shall be determined on a case-by-case basis.

*** The coefficient of sliding friction should be used as the ultimate coefficient of friction between the footing and the underlying soil.

Adequate drainage should be provided behind the walls to prevent the build-up of excess hydrostatic pressures. This can be achieved by installing drains, using geotextiles, or backfilling with free-draining sand, in association with adequate weep holes.

In order to reduce the loads being applied to the underground foundation walls and to promote positive water drainage, it is recommended that a granular backfill be placed directly behind the walls and extended laterally a minimum distance equal to the wall height. These granular soils should be relatively clean, free-draining granular materials containing less than five percent passing the No. 200 sieve (0.074 mm). These granular soils are locally available within the general project vicinity. Positive drainage of these backfill soils should also be provided by means such as "sock" enclosed perforated pipe toe drains.

Wall rotation may be reduced by tying the wall directly into the floor slab. It is also important to note that wall damage due to excessive compaction or vibration should be avoided by utilizing hand-operated mechanical tampers; heavy compaction equipment should not be allowed within 10 feet of the walls. The compaction behind these walls should be 95 percent of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D-1557).

4.5 EARTHWORK OPERATIONS

4.5.1 Subgrade Preparation

Prior to construction, the location of any existing underground utility lines within the construction area should be established. Provision should then be made to relocate interfering utility lines from the construction area to appropriate locations. In this regard, it should be noted that if underground pipes are not properly removed or plugged, they may serve as conduits for subsurface erosion, which subsequently may result in excessive settlements.

The site should be cleared before construction. This will primarily include removal of existing trees, and stripping of existing vegetation, root systems, and topsoil within the construction area. If encountered, trash and other unsuitable materials should also be removed from the construction area. It is

recommended a minimum stripping depth of 6 inches. The stripping within the proposed construction area should be extended at least 5 feet, where possible, beyond the planned construction limits. Any roots with diameters greater than one (1) inches should be removed.

After stripping to the desired grade and performing all necessary excavation and prior to fill placement, the exposed subgrade should then be proof-rolled using a fully-loaded double axle dump truck, or a heavy (10 - 12 tons) roller. Any soft, yielding soils detected during the proof-rolling operations should be excavated and replaced with approved fill conforming to the specifications below. Sufficient passes should be made during the proof-rolling operations to produce minimum dry densities of 95 percent of the Modified Proctor (ASTM D-1557) maximum dry density value of the compacted subgrade soils to depths of one (1) foot below the compacted surface. The proof-rolled areas should receive no less than 8 overlapping passes, half of them in each of two perpendicular directions.

Very loose sandy soils up to 4 feet thick were encountered at the site. The contractor shall be prepared to have very large vibratory rollers as well as water trucks for performing an intensive compaction program at the site. It may be necessary to adjust moisture contents of the soils and thus water trucks will be necessary.

<u>If a vibratory roller is used, extreme caution should be used when operating the vibratory compactor near existing structures (within 75 feet) to avoid the transmission of vibration that could cause settlement damage, cracking or disturbance of occupants. The contractor shall be responsible for any damages.</u>

4.5.2 <u>Fill Placement</u>

All fill to be placed on site should consist of clean, granular, inorganic sandy soils with less than 12 percent passing the US No. 200 sieve. Structural fill materials should be placed in lifts not exceeding 12 inches in loose thickness and should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the Modified Proctor Test Method (ASTM D-1557).

Fill placed in non-structural areas (e.g. grassed areas) should be compacted to at least 90 percent of the maximum dry density according to ASTM D-1557, in order to avoid significant subsidence. The upper one foot of soils supporting slabs-on-grade and pavements should also be compacted to a minimum of 98 percent of the maximum dry density obtained in accordance with the ASTM Specification D-1557, Modified Proctor Method discussed above. Compliance tests should be performed at a rate of 1 test per 2,500 square feet per foot of improvement (depth) in the structural areas and one (1) test per 5,000 square feet in paved areas.

If any problems are encountered during the earthwork operations, or if site conditions deviate from those encountered during our subsurface exploration, the Geotechnical Engineer should be notified immediately.

4.5.3 Groundwater Control

Groundwater levels should be determined immediately prior to excavations and construction. Shallow groundwater should be kept at least one foot below the lowest working area to facilitate proper material placement and compaction. Depending upon groundwater levels at the time of construction, some form of dewatering may be required to achieve the required compaction and to prevent seepage from entering the bottom and/or sides of the excavations. Groundwater can normally be controlled in shallow excavations with a pump-and-sump system or a system of well points.

Soils exposed in the bases of all satisfactory foundation excavations should be protected against any detrimental change in conditions, such as physical disturbance or rainwater. Surface runoff water should be drained away from the excavations and not be allowed to pond. If possible, all footing concrete should be placed the same day that the excavations are made. If this is not possible, the footing excavations should be adequately protected in the interim.

At the time of this subsurface exploration, groundwater table was measured at depths between 4.5 and 5.5 feet (bgs) in the three (3) borings drilled at the site, averaging about 5 feet (bgs). It is our estimate that the seasonal high groundwater table at the site varies from 2.5 feet (bgs). It is likely that dewatering measures will be needed for the project during construction, depending on the final design grade for the site. If necessary, we expect a pump-and-sump system to be sufficient for controlling groundwater at the site.

4.5.4 Temporary Side-Slopes

All open-cut excavation areas should be properly dewatered, if required, for a period of at least 24 hours prior to the initiation of excavation operations. Following the proper dewatering operations, if required, side slopes for temporary excavations may stand near 1½ horizontal to one (1) vertical (1½H:1V) for short dry periods of time to a maximum excavation depth of six feet. Where restrictions do not permit slopes to be constructed as recommended above, the excavation should be shored and braced in accordance with current OSHA requirements. Furthermore, open-cut excavations up to a maximum depth of ten (10) feet should be sloped to 2H: 1V or flatter slopes or be braced using an approved bracing plan. Excavated materials should not be stockpiled at the top of any slope within a horizontal distance equal to the excavation depth.

4.5.5 Foundation Excavation and Final Compaction

It is considered essential that all foundation excavations be observed by a geotechnical engineer or an approved representative to ensure that footings are placed on suitable load bearing materials. If unsuitable materials are encountered in the footing excavations, the materials should be removed and the footings placed at lower elevations. This backfilling may be done with a very lean concrete or with a well-compacted, suitable fill such as "clean" sand, gravel, or crushed FDOT No. 57 or FDOT No. 67 stones.

Exposure to the environment may weaken the soils at the footing bearing level if the foundation excavations remain open for too long a time. Therefore, foundation concrete should be placed the same day that excavations are dug during the rainy season or if rain is anticipated. If the bearing soils

are softened by surface water intrusion or exposure, the softened soils must be removed from the foundation excavation bottom immediately prior to placement of concrete. If the excavation must remain open overnight, or if rainfall becomes imminent while the bearing soils are exposed, we recommend that a 1- to 3-inch thick "mud-mat" of "lean" concrete be placed on the bearing soils before the placement of reinforcing steel.

The bottom of the foundation excavations should be compacted to densify soils loosened during or after the excavation process and washed or sloughed into the excavation prior to the placement of forms. A heavy-duty vibratory rammer should be used for this final compaction, immediately prior to the placement of reinforcing steel, with previously described minimum dry density requirements to be maintained below the foundation level.

After foundation forms are removed, backfill around foundations should be placed in lifts six inches or less in thickness, with each lift individually compacted with a plate tamper. The backfill should be compacted to a dry density of at least 95% of the modified Proctor (ASTM D-1557) maximum dry density.

4.5.6 Additional Recommendations

All erosion and sedimentation shall be controlled in accordance with sound engineering practice and current state and local requirements. In a dry and undisturbed state, the upper one foot of the majority of the soil at the site will provide good subgrade support for fill placement and construction operations. However, when wet, these soils will degrade quickly with disturbance from contractor operations. Therefore, good site drainage should be maintained during earthwork operations, which will help maintain the integrity of the soil. The surface of the site should be kept properly graded in order to enhance drainage of the surface water away from the proposed structural areas during the construction phase. We recommend that an attempt be made to enhance the natural drainage without interrupting its pattern.

Care must be exercised prior to, during, and after construction to prevent erosion effects or undermining of foundations. The integrity of the raised building "pad" must hence be maintained for a distance of at least five feet beyond the foundation edges, with gutters disposing of rainfall runoff beyond the pad limits.

Foundation concrete should not be cast over a foundation surface containing topsoil or organic soils, trash of any kind, surface made muddy by rainfall runoff, or groundwater rise, or loose soil caused by excavation or other construction work. Reinforcing steel should also be clean at the time of concrete casting. If such conditions develop during construction, the reinforcing steel must be lifted out and the foundation surface reconditioned and approved by the Foundation Engineer.

4.5.7 Quality Control

In order to verify the contractor's compliance with the above recommendations, it is recommended that a geotechnical engineer inspect earthwork operation in order to verify that foundation bearing conditions are consistent with our expectations.

Soil density tests shall be performed during earthwork operations. We recommend one density test per lift per 2,500 square feet within the building area and one test per lift per 5,000 square feet within pavement and roadway areas.

4.6 BORROW AND ON-SITE SOIL SUITABILITY

Fine sand (SP) can be utilized as structural and pavement subgrade fill material provided that the natural moisture content is within a desirable range to obtain compaction.

Fine sand with silt (SP-SM) or fine sand with clay (SP-SC) can be utilized as structural and pavement subgrade fill material provided that the natural moisture content is within a desirable range to obtain compaction. It should be noted that due to higher fine content, soil may be more sensitive to moisture changes and may require more handling.

Clayey fine sand (SC) and silty fine sand (SM) are more difficult to use as fill because they are more moisture sensitive. These soils may be utilized under the building and pavement areas with a minimum of 3 feet of fine sand (SP) topping over the silty/clayey soil.

All materials to be used for backfill or compacted fill construction should be evaluated and, if necessary, tested prior to placement to determine if they are suitable for the intended use.

In general, based upon the boring results, the near surface sands such as those encountered in the borings within the top 10 feet of the subsurface can be used as a structural fill as well as general subgrade fill and backfill, provided that the fill material is free of rubble, clay, rock, roots and organics. Any off-site materials used as fill should be approved by the geotechnical engineer prior to acquisition. Suitable structural fill materials should generally consist of fine to medium sand with less than 12 percent passing the No. 200 sieve, and be free of rubble, organics, clay, debris and other unsuitable material.

4.7 PAVEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Both flexible and rigid pavement sections are suitable for the site. We recommend using a flexible pavement system (asphaltic concrete) for the construction of the paved parking areas and access roadways. We recommend using rigid pavement in dumpster and service court areas or other areas where truck traffic will be accelerating, decelerating, and turning.

Our pavement section recommendations are presented in this section. It should be realized that the pavement recommendations presented below are considered minimum for the site, soil, and limited traffic conditions expected. The final pavement thickness design should be determined by the project Civil Engineer using information obtained from the subsurface exploration program and an analysis of anticipated traffic conditions.

4.7.1 Flexible Pavement

The following flexible pavement sections have been established using the *"Flexible Pavement Design Manual"* as published by the Florida Department of Transportation**.** Please note that flexible pavement sections are not recommended for areas where truck traffic will be accelerating, decelerating or turning.

FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT SECTION			
Pavement Area	**Stabilized Subbase Type "B"**	**Limerock/Crushed Concrete Base**	**Asphaltic Concrete (SP-12.5 and/or FC-9.5)**
Standard Duty (Parking)	12 inches	6 inches	1.5 inches
Heavy Duty (Driveway & Access Road)	12 inches	8 inches	2.0 inches

The preceding flexible pavement section recommendations are based on an assumed Limerock Bearing Ratio (LBR) value for the compacted subgrade of 20. LBR test was not performed in the current study. Based on our experience with similar materials in the general area of the site, the on-site sandy soils should have a LBR value of at least 20% after compaction/densification. This LBR value should be confirmed through testing during the construction stage of the project.

The asphaltic concrete should be constructed using structural course of Type SP-12.5 and/or friction course of Type FC-9.5. The asphaltic concrete should meet standard FDOT material requirements and placement procedures as outlined in the current FDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The asphalt should be compacted to a minimum range of 95% of the Marshall maximum laboratory unit weight.

The following recommendations are provided for pavement construction:

1. Proof roll the exposed stripped natural subgrade and compact to at least 95% of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D1557).
2. Provide the recommended Type "B" stabilized subgrade section. The stabilized soils should be compacted to at least 95% density (ASTM D1557) and should possess a Limerock Bearing Ratio of at least 40 percent.
3. Provide the recommended thickness base section consisting of limerock or crushed concrete base course materials (minimum LBR of 100 percent). Compact in-place to a minimum 98% density (ASTM D1557). Install per Florida Department of Transportation specifications.
4. Provide the recommended thickness of asphalt pavement.

A qualified soil engineering technician under the direction of a registered professional geotechnical engineer should observe placement and compaction of the pavement materials and perform density tests to confirm that the materials have been placed in accordance with our recommendations.

The natural soils, stabilized base, and limerock/crushed concrete materials should conform to applicable sections of the State of Florida, Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. In addition, all asphalt material and paving operations should meet applicable specifications of the Asphalt Institute and Florida Department of Transportation. The following sections

are referenced:

- Type B Stabilization: Section 160 "Stabilizing", Section 914 "Materials for Subgrade Stabilization"
- Asphalt Structural Course: Section 334 "Superpave Asphalt Concrete"
- Asphalt Friction Course: Section 337 "Asphalt Concrete Friction Courses"

4.7.2 Rigid Pavement

Based on assumed low volume, traffic loading and the assumed estimated subgrade modulus (k) of 100 pci for traffic or wheel loading where slabs bear upon at least 4 inches of compacted GAB, we recommend a 5-inch for standard duty and a 6-inch concrete slab for heavy duty concrete pavement sections.

All concrete joints should conform to applicable FDOT specifications. We recommend that a non-woven geo-textile (about 3 feet wide) be placed beneath the construction joints to prevent upward "pumping" movement of soil fines through the joints.

For a rigid (concrete) pavement subgrade, the following stipulations should apply:

- The surface of the subgrade soils must be smooth, and any disturbances or wheel rutting corrected prior to placement of concrete.
- The subgrade soils must be moistened prior to placement of concrete.
- Concrete pavement thickness should be uniform throughout, with exception to thickened edges (curb or footing).
- The bottom of the pavement should be separated from the estimated typical wet season groundwater level by at least 18 inches.

RIGID PAVEMENT SECTION		
Standard Duty (Auto Parking/Drive)		
Minimum Pavement Thickness	**Maximum Control Joint Spacing**	**Recommended Saw-Cut Depth**
5 Inches	10 feet x 10 feet	1½ Inches
Heavy Duty (Truck Parking/Drive)		
Minimum Pavement Thickness	**Maximum Control Joint Spacing**	**Recommended Saw-Cut Depth**
6 Inches	12 feet x 12 feet	2 Inches

We recommend using concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi and a minimum 28-day flexural strength (modulus of rupture) of at least 600 pounds per square inch, based on 3rd point loading of concrete beam test samples. Layout of the saw-cut control joints should form square panels, and the depth of saw-cut joint should be ¼ of the concrete slab thickness. The joints should be sawed within six hours of concrete placement or as soon as the concrete has developed sufficient strength to support workers and equipment.

We recommend allowing PACSCON to review and comment on the final concrete pavement design, including section and joint details (type of joints, joint spacing, etc.), prior to the start of construction.

For further details on concrete pavement construction, please reference the "Guide to Jointing on Non-Reinforced Concrete Pavements" published by the Florida Concrete and Products Associates, Inc., and "Building Quality Concrete Parking Areas", published by the Portland Cement Association.

Please note that the recommended pavement section is based on assumed post-construction traffic loading. If the pavement is to be constructed and utilized by construction traffic, the above pavement section will likely prove insufficient for heavy truck traffic, such as concrete trucks or tractor-trailers used for construction delivery. Unexpected distress, reduced pavement life and /or pre-mature failure of the pavement section could result if subjected to heavy construction traffic and the owner should be made aware of this risk. If the assumed traffic loading stated herein is not correct, PACSCON should review actual pavement loading conditions to determine if revisions to these recommendations are warranted.

4.8 RECOMMENDATION FOR FUTURE STUDY

The project is currently at the feasibility study stage. Once structural layout and details are finalized, additional soil test borings may need to be performed if borings drilled in this study are not within the finalized footprint of the proposed building. In this case, subsurface data and conclusions presented in this report will be re-evaluated in light of newly obtained subsurface data.

FIGURES AND MAPS

Figure 1. Field Exploration Plan

B-1 – B-3: SPT Borings

Scale: As Shown	PACSCON Client Centric | Geo-Environmentally Focused	**Figure 1: Field Exploration Plan** Geotechnical Exploration 910 Gulf Coast Boulevard Venice, FL PACSCON Project No. 2020-1357
Date Drawn: 4/21/2020		
Drawn By: JC		
Checked By: JC		

APPENDIX A

TEST BORING RECORDS

- KEY TO SYMBOLS AND CLASSIFICATIONS
- TEST BORING RECORDS

KEY TO CLASSIFICATION

TERMS AND DESCRIPTIONS

Soil Description	Range of Proportion
Trace	0-5%
Little	5-12%
Some	12-30%
And	30-50%

Relative Density of Cohesionless Soils	SPT N-value
Very loose	0 to 4
Loose	4 to 10
Medium Dense	10 to 30
Dense	30 to 50
Very Dense	Over 50

Consistency of Cohesive Soils	Undrained Shear Strength (psf)	SPT N-Value
Very soft	Less than 250	Less than 2
Soft	250 to 500	2-4
Firm	500 to 1,000	4-8
Stiff	1,000 to 2,000	8-15
Very stiff	2,000 to 4,000	15-30
Hard	Over 4,000	Over 30

SAMPLE TYPES

HA	Auger Sample
SS	Split Spoon
DS	Denison Sample
PS	Pitcher Sample
RC	Rock Core
TO	Thin-walled, Open
TP	Thin-walled, Piston
WS	Wash Sample

SOIL TESTS

Moisture Content	M
Atterberg Limits	A
Grain Size	G
Unconfined Compression	U
Direct Shear	DS
Organic	O
pH	PH
Permeability	P
Consolidation	C
Swell	SW
Soluble Chloride	SC
Soluble Sulfate	SS
Compaction	Com

PENETRATION RESISTANCE

Standard Penetration Resistance (ASTM D1586) "N" = the number of blows required to drive a 2 inch OD split spoon sampler one foot using a 140 lb. hammer falling 30 inches.

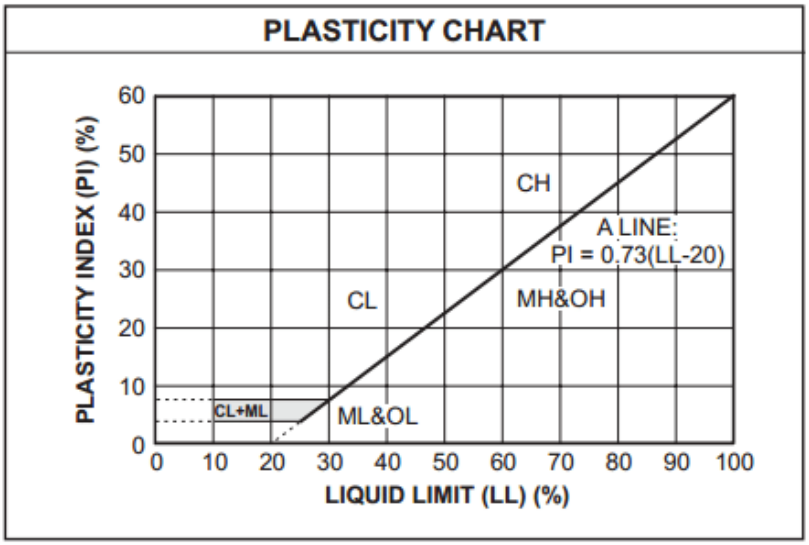
PACSCON
Client Centric | Geo-Environmentally Focused

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

COARSE GRAINED SOILS	**GRAVELS**	Clean Gravel less than 5% fines	GW	Well graded gravel
			GP	Poorly graded gravel
		Gravel with more than 12% fines	GM	Silty gravel
			GC	Clayey gravel
	SANDS	Clean Sand less than 5% fines	SW	Well graded sand
			SP	Poorly graded sand
		Sand with more than 12% fines	SM	Silty sand
			SC	Clayey sand
FINE GRAINED SOILS	**SILTS AND CLAYS** Liquid Limit less than 50	Inorganic	CL	Lean clay
			ML	Silt
		Organic	OL	Organic clay and silt
	SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid Limit 50 or more	Inorganic	CH	Fat clay
			MH	Elastic silt
		Organic	OH	Organic clay and silt
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS		Organic matter, dark color, organic odor	PT	Peat

PARTICLE SIZE IDENTIFICATION

GRAVELS	Boulders	Above 12 inches
	Cobbles	3 to 12 inches
	Coarse gravel	¾ to 3 inches
	Fine gravel	No. 4 sieve to ¾ inches
SANDS	Coarse sand	No. 10 to No. 4 sieve
	Medium sand	No. 40 to No. 10 sieve
	Fine sand	No. 200 to No. 40 sieve
SILTS AND CLAYS		Passing No. 200 sieve



PACSCON
Client Centric | Geo-Environmentally Focused

Project No: 2020-1357

Project: Geotechnical Exploration

Location: 910 Gulf Coast Boulevard, Venice, FL

Client Name: West Coast Inland Navigation District

Borehole: B-1

SUBSURFACE PROFILE				SAMPLE DATA					Remarks
Depth (ft)	Symbol	Description	Elev. (ft)	Number	Type	Water Table	blows/ft	SPT N Value blow/ft (10 20 30)	
0		Ground Surface							
1		3" Topsoil		1			3		
2		Very loose, dark gray silty fine SAND, trace of roots (SM)							
3				2			2		
4		Loose, brown fine SAND (SP)				5 ft			
5				3			5		
6		Medium dense, light brown fine SAND (SP)							
7				4			12		
8									
9				5			13		
10		Very loose, dark gray clayey SAND, trace of phosphate (SC)							
11									
12									
13									
14				6			2		
15		Loose, greenish gray slightly silty fine SAND, trace of shell fragments and phosphate (SP-SM)							
16									
17									
18									
19				7			7		
20		Very soft, highly weathered light brown LIMESTONE							
21									
22									
23									
24				8			7		
25		End of Borehole							
26									
27									
28									
29									
30									

PACSCON
2019 Osprey Lane
Lutz, Florida 33549

Drill Date: 5/7/2020
Drill Method: Mud Rotary
Drilling Rig: BR-2500
Drilling Company: Standard

Driller: Cody
Hammer Weight: 140 lb
Hammer Drop: 30"
Sheet: 1 of 1

Project No: 2020-1357

Project: Geotechnical Exploration

Location: 910 Gulf Coast Boulevard, Venice, FL

Client Name: West Coast Inland Navigation District

Borehole: B-2

SUBSURFACE PROFILE				SAMPLE DATA					
Depth (ft)	Symbol	Description	Elev. (ft)	Number	Type	Water Table	blows/ft	SPT N Value blow/ft 10 20 30	Remarks
		Ground Surface							
0–1		3" Topsoil							
1–2		Loose, dark gray slightly silty fine SAND (SP-SM)		1			8		
2–8		Loose, light brown fine SAND (SP)		2		4.5 ft	8		
				3			8		
				4			8		
8–10		Loose, light brown to dark brown fine SAND (SP)		5			7		
10–15		Loose, greenish gray slightly silty fine SAND, trace of phosphate (SP-SM)		6			5		
15–20		Loose, greenish gray slightly silty fine SAND and SHELL fragments (SW)		7			9		
20–25		Stiff, light gray sandy CLAY, trace of phosphate and shell fragments (CL)		8			8		
25–30		End of Borehole							

PACSCON
2019 Osprey Lane
Lutz, Florida 33549

Drill Date: 5/7/2020
Drill Method: Mud Rotary
Drilling Rig: BR-2500
Drilling Company: Standard

Driller: Cody
Hammer Weight: 140 lb
Hammer Drop: 30"
Sheet: 1 of 1

Project No: 2020-1357

Project: Geotechnical Exploration

Location: 910 Gulf Coast Boulevard, Venice, FL

Client Name: West Coast Inland Navigation District

Borehole: B-3

SUBSURFACE PROFILE				SAMPLE DATA					Remarks
Depth (ft)	Symbol	Description	Elev. (ft)	Number	Type	Water Table	blows/ft	SPT N Value blow/ft 10 20 30	
		Ground Surface							
0		3" Topsoil							
1		Loose, dark gray silty fine SAND (SM)		1			9		
2		Medium dense, light brown fine SAND (SP)		2			10		
3									
4				3		5.5 ft	13		
5									
6				4			11		
7									
8				5			16		
9									
10		Loose, greenish gray slightly silty fine SAND and SHELL fragments, trace of phosphate (SW)							
11									
12									
13									
14				6			9		
15									
16									
17									
18									
19				7			7		
20		Stiff, greenish gray sandy CLAY, trace of phosphate and shell fragments (CL)							
21									
22									
23									
24				8			10		
25		End of Borehole							
26									
27									
28									
29									
30									

PACSCON
2019 Osprey Lane
Lutz, Florida 33549

Drill Date: 5/7/2020
Drill Method: Mud Rotary
Drilling Rig: BR-2500
Drilling Company: Standard

Driller: Cody
Hammer Weight: 140 lb
Hammer Drop: 30"
Sheet: 1 of 1

APPENDIX B

QUALIFICATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS

QUALIFICATIONS OF RECOMMENDATIONS

The findings, conclusions and recommendations presented in this report represent our professional opinions concerning subsurface conditions at the site. The opinions presented are relative to the dates of our site work and should not be relied on to represent conditions at later dates or at locations not explored. The opinions included herein are based on information provided to us, the data obtained at specific locations during the study and our past experience. If additional information becomes available that might impact our geotechnical opinions, it will be necessary for PACSCON to review the information, reassess the potential concerns, and re-evaluate our conclusions and recommendations.

Regardless of the thoroughness of a geotechnical exploration, there is the possibility that conditions between borings will differ from those encountered at specific boring locations, that conditions are not as anticipated by the designers and/or the contractors, or that either natural events or the construction process have altered the subsurface conditions. These variations are an inherent risk associated with subsurface conditions in this region and the approximate methods used to obtain the data. These variations may not be apparent until construction.

The professional opinions presented in this geotechnical report are not final. Field observations and foundation installation monitoring by the geotechnical engineer, as well as soil density testing and other quality assurance functions associated with site earthwork and foundation construction, are an extension of this report. Therefore, PACSCON should be retained by the owner to observe all earthwork and foundation construction to document that the conditions anticipated in this study actually exist, and to finalize or amend our conclusions and recommendations. PACSCON is not responsible or liable for the conclusions and recommendations presented in this report if PACSCON does not perform these observation and testing services.

This report is intended for the sole use of **West Coast Inland Navigation District and Shor3STUDIO Architects** only. The scope of work performed during this study was developed for purposes specifically intended by **West Coast Inland Navigation District and Shor3STUDIO Architects** and may not satisfy other users' requirements. Use of this report or the findings, conclusions or recommendations by others will be at the sole risk of the user. PACSCON is not responsible or liable for the interpretation by others of the data in this report, nor their conclusions, recommendations or opinions.

Our professional services have been performed, our findings obtained, our conclusions derived and our recommendations prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering principles and practices in the State of Florida. This warranty is in lieu of all other statements or warranties, either expressed or implied.

DOCUMENT 003143
PERMIT APPLICATION

1.1 PERMIT APPLICATION INFORMATION

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Permit Application: The building permit for Project has been applied for by Architect / Engineer.

END OF DOCUMENT 003143

Page Intentionally Blank

DOCUMENT 004113
BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Project Name: West Coast Inland Navigation District (New Office Facility).

C. Project Location: 910 Gulf Coast Blvd., Venice, Florida 34285.

D. Owner: West Coast Inland Navigation District.

E. Architect: ADG Architecture, llc.

F. Architect Project Number: 2024-J-104

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid, Single-Prime (All Trades) Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by ADG Architecture, llc and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, and contingencies necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, as follows:

1. Sub-Total:
   _____Dollars ($_____)
2. Contingency (10%) of Sub-Total:
   _____Dollars ($_____)
3. Stipulated Sum (Total of Sub-Total and Contingency):
   _____Dollars ($_____)

1.3 BID GUARANTEE

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within **10** days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within **60** days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond, as liquidated damages for such failure, in the following amount constituting ten percent (10%) of the Base Bid amount above:

1. _____ Dollars ($_____).

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

A. The following companies shall execute subcontracts for the portions of the Work indicated:

1. Concrete
_____.
2. Masonry
_____.
3. Roofing
_____.
4. Plumbing
_____.
5. HVAC
_____.
6. Electrical
_____.

1.5 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect, and shall fully complete the Work within the duration specified in the contract documents.

1.6 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.
2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.7 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.
1. Bid Form Supplement - Unit Prices.
2. Bid Form Supplement - Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310-2010).

3. Proposed Schedule of Values. (AIA Document G703-1992) *Note: Group per CSI Divisions*

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor, for the type of work proposed, in the State of Florida and Sarasota County, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.9 SUBMISSION OF BID

A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2024.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding firm or corporation).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

F. Witnessed By:_____(Handwritten signature).

G. Attest:_____ (Handwritten signature).

H. By:_____(Type or print name).

I. Title:_____(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).

J. Street Address:_____.

K. City, State,
Zip:_____.

L. Phone:_____.

M. License No.:_____.

N. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF DOCUMENT 004113

Page Intentionally Blank

DOCUMENT 004313
BID SECURITY FORMS

1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. A completed bid bond form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.2 BID BOND FORM

A. AIA Document A310-2010 "Bid Bond" is the recommended form for a bid bond. A bid bond acceptable to Owner, or other bid security as described in the Instructions to Bidders, is required to be attached to the Bid Form as a supplement.

B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from The American Institute of Architects; https://www.aiacontracts.org/; email: docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

END OF DOCUMENT 004313

Page Intentionally Blank

DOCUMENT 004322
UNIT PRICES FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Project Name: West Coast Inland Navigation District (New Office Facility.)

C. Project Location: 910 Gulf Coast Blvd., Venice, Florida 34285.

D. Owner: West Coast Inland Navigation District

E. Architect: ADG Architecture, llc

F. Architect Project Number: 2024-J-104

1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Unit-Price No. 1: 4” Reinforced Concrete Slab

1. _____ dollars ($_____) per Cubic Yard (CY)

B. Unit-Price No. 2: 6” Reinforced Concrete Slab.

1. _____dollars ($_____) per Cubic Yard (CY)

C. Unit-Price No. 3: Foamed in Place Insulation System.

1. _____ dollars ($_____) per Linear Foot (LF)

D. Unit-Price No. 4: Structural Compacted Fill.

1. _____ dollars ($_____) per Cubic Yard (CY)

1.4 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2024.

B. Submitted By:_____
(Insert name of bidding firm or corporation).

C. Authorized Signature:_____
(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____
(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____
(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF DOCUMENT 004322

DOCUMENT 004373
PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. A completed Proposed Schedule of Values form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.2 PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

A. Proposed Schedule of Values Form: Provide a breakdown of the bid amount, including alternates, in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of bid. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. See below form to be included with the bid form.

Item Description		Cost Opinion
Division 1: General Requirements		
General Conditions		
Division 3: Concrete		
Foundations & Reinforcement		
Slab on Grade & Reinforcement		
8" CIP Slab & Reinforcement		
Tie Beams & Reinforcement		
Division 4: Unit Masonry		
Bearing Walls & Reinforcement		
Pre-cast Concrete Sills		
Division 5: Metals		
Trellis work (Front & Right-side)		
Miscellaneous Metals		
Division 6: Wood and Plastics		
Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry, Blocking, Nailers		
Shop Fabricated Wood Trusses		
Sheathing		
Casework and Solid Surface Counters		
Division 7: Thermal and Moisture Protection		
Exterior Insulation and miscellaneous batt		
Metal Roofing System, Flashing, Gutters, and Downspouts		
Exterior Siding Assemblies and Soffits		
Fire Stopping		

Sealant		
Division 8: Openings		
Doors, Frames, and Hardware		
Aluminum Storefronts,Doors, and Windows		
Division 9: Finishes		
Metal Stud Partition and Ceiling Framing, Furring ,Gypsum Wall Board		
Ceramic Tiling		
Flooring: Concrete Sealer, LVT, Carpet		
Suspended and Panel Ceiling Systems		
Painting		
Division 10: Specialties - Interior		
Fire Protection Specialties, Fire Extinguishers		
Signage		
Toilet Room Accessories		
Folding Panel Partition and Pocket		
Monument Sign		
Pre-Engineered Patio Cover and Suspended Awnings		
Division 21 , 22: Fire Suppression and Plumbing		
Division 23: Mechanical		
Division 26: Electrical		
Division 31: Termite Control		
Division 32: Chain Link Fences and Gates		
Civil and Site work		
Sub-Total Bid		
Contingency (Must be 10% of Sub-Total Bid to Nearest Dollar)	10%	
Total Bid		

END OF DOCUMENT 004373

SECTION 011000
SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to site.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: West Coast Inland Navigation District
1. Project Location: 910 Gulf Coast Blvd, Venice, Florida 34285

B. Owner: West Coast Inland Navigation District
1. Owner's Representative: Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.

C. Architect:
ADG Architecture, llc
3820 Colonial Boulevard, Suite 100
Fort Myers, Florida 33966
239-277-0554

1. Structural Engineer:
Woolf & Associates
20020 Veterans Blvd.
Port Charlotte, Florida 33954
941-764-0200

2. MEPF Engineer:
   TLC Engineering Solutions
   6371 Business Blvd., Suite 108
   Sarasota, Florida 34240
   941-217-5200

3. Civil Engineer:
   Johnson Engineering, inc.
   17829 Murdock Circle, Suite B
   Port Charlotte, Florida 33949
   941-625-9919

4. Landscape Architect:
   Johnson Engineering, inc.
   17829 Murdock Circle, Suite B
   Port Charlotte, Florida 33949
   941-625-9919

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

The project consists of the design of a new operations center and office facility for the West Coast Inland Navigation District agency. This new facility is approximately 7,000 square feet consisting of masonry wall construction material with wood wood trusses. HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, communications, and technology trades will be involved. Site development consists of an approximately 2.33 acre project area on a 25 acre site which will include utility work, grading, drainage, a dumpster enclosure, fencing, and parking.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates for all phases of the Work.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to area depicted on construction documents.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, walkways, loading areas and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

   Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.

   Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 On-Site Work Hours:

A. Regular working hours: 7:00 AM to 5:00 PM Monday through Friday or as agreed upon in writing.
   1. Submit requests for working additional hours to the Owner a minimum of 48 hours prior to proposed extended work.
   2. Periodic unscheduled work hours on weekdays are permitted, provided two hours notice is provided to the Owner with approval from Owner, and in accordance with local restrictions.
   3. Maintenance and cleanup is may be performed during hours other than regular working hours.
   4. Refer to the General and Supplementary Conditions for additional requirements, notification requirements and costs.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
   1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.

D. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
   1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
   2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
   1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
   2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
   3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

   1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

   1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
   2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

      a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.

b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from Florida Building Code (Current Version) and any related model building code.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor / Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

   a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
   b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

    a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600
CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or when not otherwise specified, twenty (20) days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 012900
PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Architect's Project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

5. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
6. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
7. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner. The Contractor shall utilize the Application and Certificate for Payment form (AIA Document G702) to submit to the Architect for Approval.

B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment through the Owner's web-based contract management software by the twentieth (20th) day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

2. Dates and review periods may be altered at the time of Preconstruction conference, if agreed upon by all parties.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use the forms provided by the Owner through the we-based contract management software.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. The Owner will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit each Application for Payment to Project Team through the Owner’s web-based contract management software with supporting documents.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Use the Owner’s forms provided by the web-based project management software.
2. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Use the Owner’s forms provided by the web-based project management software.

2. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. AIA Document G702.
6. AIA Document G706.
7. AIA Document G706A.
8. AIA Document G707.
9. Evidence that claims have been settled.
10. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
11. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 013100
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and direction of Project coordinator to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.

8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form provided by the Owner’s web-based project management system.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format or as designated by the Owner..

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Web-Based Project Software: Use web-based Project software site for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion. **Software subject to Owner's approval.**

1. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions for additional information required by the Owner.
2. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
3. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
b. Tentative construction schedule.
c. Phasing.
d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
f. Lines of communications.
g. Use of web-based Project software.

h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
i. Procedures for RFIs.
j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
m. Submittal procedures.
n. Sustainable design requirements.
o. Preparation of Record Documents.
p. Use of the premises.
q. Work restrictions.
r. Working hours.
s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
w. Construction waste management and recycling.
x. Parking availability.
y. Office, work, and storage areas.
z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
aa. First aid.
bb. Security.
cc. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Possible conflicts.
i. Compatibility requirements.
j. Time schedules.
k. Weather limitations.
l. Manufacturer's written instructions.

m. Warranty requirements.
n. Compatibility of materials.
o. Acceptability of substrates.
p. Temporary facilities and controls.
q. Space and access limitations.
r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
t. Installation procedures.
u. Coordination with other work.
v. Required performance results.
w. Protection of adjacent work.
x. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of Record Documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
d. Submittal of written warranties.
e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. Coordination of separate contracts.
l. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.

m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site use.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of Proposal Requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 013200
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Unusual event reports.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.
2. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.

C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships.

Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.

D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.

B. Startup construction schedule.

1. Submittal of cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.

E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

H. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.

B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, and interim milestones.
4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:

    a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
    b. Temporary facilities.
    c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
    d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
    e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
    f. Regulatory agency approvals.
    g. Punch list.

3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.

6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's, and Owner's Representative administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.

6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Subcontract awards.
    b. Submittals.
    c. Purchases.
    d. Mockups.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Installation.
    h. Tests and inspections.
    i. Adjusting.
    j. Curing.

7. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

    a. Structural completion.
    b. Permanent space enclosure.
    c. Completion of mechanical installation.
    d. Completion of electrical installation.
    e. Substantial Completion.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.

G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

H. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect**,** Owner's Representative**,** Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule, so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time..

D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
b. Mobilization and demobilization.
c. Purchase of materials.
d. Delivery.
e. Fabrication.
f. Utility interruptions.
g. Installation.
h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
i. Testing and inspection.
j. Commissioning.
k. Punch list and Final Completion.

l. Activities occurring following Final Completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

    a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.

    a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
    b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.

F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.

1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.

    a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
    b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1.10 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Unusual events.
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
13. Emergency procedures.
14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
15. Change Orders received and implemented.
16. Work Change Directives received and implemented.
17. Services connected and disconnected.
18. Equipment or system tests and startups.

19. Partial completions and occupancies.
20. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233
PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Concealed Work photographs.
3. Periodic construction photographs.
4. Time-lapse sequence construction photographs.
5. Final Completion construction photographs.
6. Preconstruction video recordings.
7. Periodic construction video recordings.
8. Time-lapse sequence construction video recordings.
9. Construction webcam.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
2. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph and video recording. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos by uploading to web-based Project management software site. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in web-based Project management software site:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date photograph was taken.
f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.

g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

C. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings within seven days of recording.

1. Submit video recordings by uploading to web-based Project management software site. Include copy of key plan indicating each video's location and direction.
2. Identification: With each submittal, provide the following information on web-based Project management software site:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date video recording was recorded.
f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

D. Time-Lapse Video: Submit time-lapse sequence video recordings within 7 days of recording.

1. Submit time-lapse sequence video recordings monthly by uploading to web-based Project management software site.
2. Identification: For each recording, provide the following information on web-based Project management software site:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect, Owner’s Representative, and Construction Manager.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date(s) and time(s) video recording was recorded.
f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

E. Construction Webcam Service Provider: A firm specializing in providing photographic equipment, web-based software, and related services for construction projects, with a record of providing satisfactory services similar to those required for Project.

1.3 FORMATS AND MEDIA

A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels, and with vibration-reduction technology. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and

capable of recording in full high-definition mode with vibration-reduction technology. Provide supplemental lighting in low light levels or backlit conditions.

C. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

D. File Names: Name media files with date and Project area and sequential numbering suffix.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.

B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Owner's Representative.

1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
2. Take 20 minimum photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
3. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.

D. Concealed Work Photographs: Before proceeding with installing work that will conceal other work, take photographs sufficient in number, with annotated descriptions, to record nature and location of concealed Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Underground utilities.
2. Underslab services.
3. Piping.
4. Electrical conduit.
5. Waterproofing and weather-resistant barriers.

E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 50 photographs weekly. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

F. Time-Lapse Sequence Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs as indicated, to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

1. Frequency: Take photographs weekly, on the same day each week.
2. Vantage Points: Following suggestions by Owner's Representative and Contractor, photographer to select vantage points. During each of the following

construction phases, take not less than two of the required shots from same vantage point each time, to create a time-lapse sequence as follows:

a. Commencement of the Work, through completion of subgrade construction.
b. Above-grade structural framing.
c. Exterior building enclosure.
d. Interior Work, through date of Substantial Completion.

G. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 50 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Owner's Representative will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Video Recording Photographer: Engage a qualified videographer to record construction video recordings.

B. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed, recent events, and planned activities. At each change in location, describe vantage point, location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

1. Confirm date and time at beginning and end of recording.
2. Begin each video recording with name of Project, Contractor's name, videographer's name, and Project location.

C. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from video recording opposite the corresponding narration segment.

D. Preconstruction Video Recording: Before starting excavation record video recording of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Owner's Representative.

1. Flag construction limits before recording construction video recordings.
2. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
3. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of excavation.
4. Show protection efforts by Contractor.

E. Periodic Construction Video Recordings: Record video recording weekly coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last video recordings were recorded. Minimum recording time to be 30 minutes(s).

F. Post-Construction Video Recording: At the end of the project prior to occupancy record video recording of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Owner's Representative.

1. Use same flag points of construction limits from pre-construction video recordings.
2. Show conditions adjacent to Project site post-work.
3. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions post-construction.
4. Show both exterior and interior of all new construction work performed on site.

G. Time-Lapse Sequence Construction Video Recordings: Record video recording to show status of construction and progress.

1. Frequency: During each of the following construction phases, set up video recorder to automatically record one frame of video recording every five minutes, from same vantage point each time, to create a time-lapse sequence of 30 minutes in length as follows:

   a. Commencement of the Work, through completion of subgrade construction.
   b. Above-grade structural framing.
   c. Exterior building enclosure.

2. Timer: Provide timer to automatically start and stop video recorder, so recording occurs only during daylight hours.
3. Vantage Points: Following suggestions by Owner’s Representative, Architect, and Contractor, photographer to select vantage points.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION WEBCAM

A. Webcam: Provide one fixed-location camera(s) with weatherproof housing, mounted to provide unobstructed view of construction site from location approved by Architect, with the following characteristics:

1. Remotely controllable view with mouse-click user navigation for horizontal pan, vertical tile, and optical zoom of 500 percent minimum.
2. Capable of producing minimum 12 megapixel images.
3. Provide pole mount power supply, or solar power station, active high-speed data connection to service provider's network, and static public IP address for each camera.

B. Live Streaming Images: Provide web-accessible image of current site image, updated at 15-minute intervals when construction is underway.

C. Web-Based Interface: Provide online interface to allow viewing of each high-definition digital still image captured and stored during construction, from the Internet.

1. Access Control: Provide password-protected access for Project team administered by Contractor, providing current image access and archival image access by date and time, with images downloadable to viewer's device.
2. Software: Provide responsive software interface for use on computer, tablet, and mobile screens with accompanying iPhone/iPad app and Android apps.

3. Storage: Maintain images on the website for reference during entire construction period, and for not less than 30 days after Final Completion. Provide sufficient memory on remote server to store all Project images.
4. Online Interface: Provide website interface with Project and client information and logos, calendar-based navigation interface for selecting images, and pan and zoom capability within high-definition images.
5. Forward and Reverse: Provide capability to browse through images, moving forward and backward in time by individual image and by day.
6. Slideshow: Provide capability to automatically display current images from sites when there are three or more cameras used.
7. Time-Lapse: Provide capability for online display of project time-lapse.
8. Dashboard: Provide capability to view thumbnails of all cameras on one screen.
9. Weather: Provide corresponding weather data for each image captured.
10. Provide public viewer open access.

D. Maintain cameras and web-based access in good working order, in accordance with web-based construction photographic documentation service provider's written instructions until Final Completion. Provide for service of cameras and related networking devices and software.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and Final Completion construction photographs.
5. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
6. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
7. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
8. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
9. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Construction Manager.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.

8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
9. Category and type of submittal.
10. Submittal purpose and description.
11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect and Construction Manager on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

E. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect, Owner, and Owner's Representative by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.

   a. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.

2. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Construction Manager, through Architect, before being returned to Contractor.

    a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect and Construction Manager.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form using letter system in submittal number to indicate revision and provide number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

   a. Project name and submittal number.
   b. Generic description of Sample.
   c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   d. Sample source.
   e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
   f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
4. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

   a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
   b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return submittal with options selected.

7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect and Construction Manager will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

    1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
    2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
    3. Number and name of room or space.
    4. Location within room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

    1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.

2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp indication in web-based Project management software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect and Construction Manager will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S AND OWNERS REPRESENTATIVE REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect and Owner’s Representative will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect and Owner’s Representative will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action

2. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect and Owner’s Representative will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.

a. Actions taken by indication on Project management software website have the following meanings:

B. Informational Submittals: Architect and Owner's Representative will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Construction Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Owner's Representative.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect and Owner's Representative will return without review discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

E. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

F. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

G. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

H. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and

systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.

11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.

4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE TESTING AGENCIES

A. Provide qualification data on proposed testing agencies to the Architect before commencement of work.

3.2 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.3 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 014200
REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
2. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
3. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
4. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
5. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
6. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.

7. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 015000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities to be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste-handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

G. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by Owner. Include the following:

1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of Owner.
2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
3. Location of construction devices on the site.
4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.
5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with Owner.

H. Access must be maintained for Owner to access existing storage facility by vehicle for duration of construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain-link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

E. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices:

1. Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Owner’s Representative, Architect**,** Construction Manager, and construction personnel

office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service:

1. Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service:
1. Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment and one land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.

I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

F. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.

G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

H. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

   a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.

I. Waste Disposal Facilities:
1. Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
2. Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, in accordance with erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings, requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

   a. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
   b. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
   c. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
   d. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

D. Tree and Plant Protection:
   1. Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

   1. Extent of Fence: [As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.

G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

   1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
   2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
   4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
4. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:

a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

a. Name of product and manufacturer.
b. Model and serial number.
c. Capacity.
d. Speed.
e. Ratings.

3. See drawings for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

    a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect through Construction Manager in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where drawings name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where drawings name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."

3. Non-Limited List of Products: Where drawings include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.

    a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
    b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

4. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where drawings include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.

    a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where drawings name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

    a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect and Owner will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.

5. Samples, if requested.

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 017300
EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering.
3. Installation.
4. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to establishing layout of new perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Architect and Construction Manager of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with Project layout to attend, including the following:

   a. Contractor's superintendent.
   b. Professional surveyor responsible for performing Project surveying and layout.

2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies and PDF (Electronic) signed by land surveyor.

C. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies and PDF (Electronic) showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.

2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect through Construction Manager in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect, Owner's Representative, and Construction Manager promptly.

B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect, Owner's Representative, and Construction Manager when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect, Owner's Representative, and Construction Manager.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect, Owner's Representative, and Construction

Manager. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect, Owner's Representative, and Construction Manager before proceeding.

2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.

3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, in accordance with regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces in accordance with written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final Completion procedures.
3. List of incomplete items.
4. Submittal of Project warranties.
5. Final cleaning.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
2. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographic documentation.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner’s Representative. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.

2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect Owner’s Representative, and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list will state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect, Owner's Representative, and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect, Owner's Representative, and Construction Manager.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    a. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items punch list.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

    a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    g. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
    h. Vacuum and mop concrete.

i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
q. Clean strainers.
r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by "Correction of the Work" Article in Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect and by email. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

D. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.

3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.

5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

I. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.9 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 017839
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:

1) Submit record digital data files and one set(s) of plots.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2) Submit record digital data files and one set of record digital data file plots.

3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued. **RECORD DRAWINGS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS AND FORMAT FOR SARASOTA COUNTY**.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
   c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
   d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
   e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
   b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
   c. Depths of foundations.
   d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
   e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
   f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
   g. Actual equipment locations.
   h. Locations of concealed internal utilities.

i. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
j. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
2. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 017900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For facilitator.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.5 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.
    e. Project Record Documents.
    f. Identification systems.
    g. Warranties and bonds.
    h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

2. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

3. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.

h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

5. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

6. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

7. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.6 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.7 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least fourteen days advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. See Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

C. Shop Drawings: For steel reinforcement.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 60 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded, 3/4-inch nominal maximum coarse-aggregate size.

1. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.

6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

F. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete pavement, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches > long.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.

C. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi or 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45
3. Slump Limit: for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.

2.8 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94Mand furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.

D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

C. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in 1 direction.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches , and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Testing Services: Tests shall be performed according to ACI 301.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."

C. Samples for each type and color of exposed masonry units and colored mortars.

D. Material Certificates: For each type of product indicated. Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards.

1. For masonry units include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

E. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 COLORS, TEXTURES, AND PATTERNS

A. Exposed Masonry Units: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

A. Shapes: Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi.
2. Weight Classification: Normal weight.
3. Pattern and Texture for Decorative Units:

    a. Standard pattern, ground finish.
    b. Standard pattern, split-face finish.
    c. Standard pattern, split-ribbed finish.
    d. Scored vertically, standard finish.
    e. Triple scored vertically, standard finish.

2.4 CONCRETE LINTELS

A. Concrete Lintels: Precast units matching concrete masonry units and with reinforcing bars indicated or required to support loads indicated.

B. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

D. Mortar Pigments: Iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

E. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and lime or masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

H. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for structural-clay tile facing units.

I. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A 951; mill galvanized, carbon-steel wire for interior walls and hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire for exterior walls.

1. Wire Size for Side Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
2. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch .
3. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
4. Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

a. Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches (100 mm) in width, plus 1 side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches (100 mm) or less in width.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.

C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.

1. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing, where flashing is exposed or partly exposed and where indicated, complying with Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

B. Flexible Flashing: For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet bonded with asphalt between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth.

2. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film.

3. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy 0.025 inch (0.6 mm) thick, with a 0.015-inch- (0.4-mm-) thick coating of rubberized-asphalt adhesive.

4. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene, urethane or PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches (9 by 38 by 89 mm) long.
2. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Provide one of the following configurations:

a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) wide, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep.
b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 10 inches (250 mm) wide, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from being clogged with mortar.
c. Sheets or strips full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.

2.10 INSULATION

A. Loose-Granular Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C 549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).

B. Molded-Polystyrene Insulation Units: Rigid, cellular thermal insulation formed by the expansion of polystyrene-resin beads or granules in a closed mold to comply with ASTM C 578, Type I. Provide specially shaped units designed for installing in cores of masonry units.

C. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV or X, closed-cell product extruded with an integral skin.

D. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type I (aluminum-foil-faced), Class 2 (glass-fiber-reinforced).

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains from new masonry without damaging masonry. Use product approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar for exterior and reinforced masonry to portland cement and lime.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.

C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

D. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

C. Comply with tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:

1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.5 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

A. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Anchor masonry to structural members with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.6 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspectors: Owner will engage qualified independent inspectors to perform inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform inspections.

1. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections indicated below and prepare test reports:

C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (465 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

D. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, per ASTM C 140.

E. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 1019.

3.8 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in 2 uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm) with a steel-trowel finish. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.9 CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
3. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
4. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Wood furring
5. Wood sleepers.
6. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Engineered wood products.
4. Power-driven fasteners.
5. Powder-actuated fasteners.
6. Expansion anchors.
7. Metal framing anchors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":

1. Dimension lumber framing.
2. Laminated-veneer lumber.
3. Prefabricated wood I-joists.
4. Rim boards.

5. Miscellaneous lumber.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.

B. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.

5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).

1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where indicated.
3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.

B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade of any species.

C. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2 grade and any of the following species:
1. Southern pine; SPIB.

2.5 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559

1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2600 psi for 12-inch nominal- depth members.
2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi

B. Wood I-Joists: Prefabricated units, I-shaped in cross section, made with solid or structural composite lumber flanges and wood-based structural panel webs, let into and bonded to flanges. Provide units complying with material requirements of and with structural capacities established and monitored according to ASTM D 5055.
1. Web Material: Either oriented strand board or plywood, complying with DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exposure
2. Structural Properties: Provide units with depths and design values not less than those indicated.

C. Rim Boards: Product designed to be used as a load-bearing member and to brace wood I-joists at bearing ends, complying with research/evaluation report for I-joists.

1. Material: All-veneer product
2. Thickness: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Provide performance-rated product complying with APA PRR-401, rim board grade, factory marked with APA trademark indicating thickness, grade, and compliance with APA standard.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. [2] [3] grade; SPIB.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locatenailers, blocking,and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

D. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600
SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Subflooring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following:

1. Preservative-treated plywood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":

1. Plywood.
2. Oriented strand board.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C9.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C27.

1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for roof sheathing and where indicated.
3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

C. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Application: Treat all plywood, unless otherwise indicated

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior sheathing.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.

C. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 79/C 79M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, gypsum sheathing; with water-resistant-treated core.

1. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch thick.

2.5 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exterior sheathing.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.

2.6 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

A. Plywood Subflooring: Exposure 1 single-floor panels or sheathing.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Subflooring: Exposure 1.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated.

1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide fasteners with corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.8 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing Board: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

B. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."

B. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that exclude exterior moisture.

C. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."

1. Comply with "Code Plus" installation provisions in guide referenced in paragraph above.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Subflooring:

a. Glue and nail] to wood framing.
b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.

2. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

a. Nail to wood framing.Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with nails or screws.
2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
3. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
4. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials.

3.4 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

A. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing board joints, and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners. Seal other penetrations and openings.
3. Apply sheathing tape to joints between foam-plastic sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

3.5 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturers written instructions.

1. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
2. Lap flashing over weather-resistant building paper at bottom and sides of openings.
3. Lap weather-resistant building paper over flashing at heads of openings.
4. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: Protect sheathing by covering exposed exterior surface of sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper securely fastened to framing. Apply covering immediately after sheathing is installed.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 061753
SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood roof trusses.
2. Wood floor trusses.
3. Wood girder trusses.
4. Wood truss bracing.
5. Metal truss accessories.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.

1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
4. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
5. Show splice details and bearing details.
6. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Metal-plate connectors.
2. Metal truss accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 and that involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following publications:

1. TPI 1, "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction."
2. TPI DSB, "Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
3. TPI HIB, "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20. Provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

B. Grade and Species: For truss chord and web members, provide dimension lumber of any species, graded visually or mechanically, and capable of supporting required loads without exceeding allowable design values according to AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

C. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Division 06 Section Rough Carpentry.

2.2 METAL PRODUCTS

A. Connector Plates: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1 from hot-dip galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 (Z180) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

B. Fasteners: Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

1. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
2. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
3. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
4. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
5. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Metal Truss Accessories: Provide truss accessories made from hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

1. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.

1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.

B. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.

B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.

C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.

D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.

E. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in truss accessories according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.

F. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.

G. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.

1. Install bracing to comply with Division 06 Section Rough Carpentry.
2. Install and fasten strongback bracing vertically against vertical web of parallel-chord floor trusses at centers indicated.

H. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.

I. Do not cut or remove truss members.

J. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.

END OF SECTION 061753

SECTION 071416
COLD FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cement based modified polymer fluid applied coating.
2. Water-stop cement based hydraulic repair mortar.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Surface preparation specified in other Sections.
b. Minimum curing period.
c. Forecasted weather conditions.
d. Repairs.
e. Field quality control.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
   1. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate or when ambient or material temperatures are less than 41 deg F, or expected to be so within 24 hours of application.
   2. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when such weather conditions are imminent during application and curing period.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during application and curing of waterproofing materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace waterproofing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PORTLAND CEMENT BASED MODIFIED POLYMER WATERPROOF COATING

A. One component cement based coating, modified with powder acrylic resin, resisting positive and negative hydrostatic pressure load.

   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Master Builders Solutions by BASF; MasterSeal 583 or a comparable product.
   2. Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance:

      a. Negative Resistance to Hydrostatic Pressure: 10 psi minimum.
      b. Positive Resistance to Hydrostatic Pressure: No leakage at 72.5 psi

   3. Compressive Strength: 4,200 psi at 7 days and 6,500 at 28 days according to ASTM C 109.
   4. Adhesion Strength: 350 psi or larger.

2.3 WATER-STOP REPAIR MORTAR

A. One component quick setting cement based hydraulic repair mortar to prevent water through holes and cracks.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Master Builders Solutions by BASF; MasterSeal 590 or a comparable product.

B. Compressive Strength: 5,000 psi at 7 days and 5,500 at 28 days according to ASTM C 109.

C. Tensile Strength: 300 psi or larger at 7 days, 350 psi or larger at 28 days.

D. Flexural Strength: 600 psi or larger at 7 days, 1,500 pis or larger at 28 days.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with one another and with waterproofing.

B. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent polyurethane sealant, compatible with waterproofing; ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25 or greater; Grade NS for sloping and vertical applications and Grade P for deck applications; Use NT exposure; and as recommended by manufacturer for substrate and joint conditions.

1. Backer Rod: Closed-cell polyethylene foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrate is visibly dry, free of loose particles, grease and dust, and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Close off deck drains and other deck penetrations to prevent spillage and migration of waterproofing fluids.

D. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, acid residues, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

1. Abrasive roughen or brush blast extremely smooth of glazed surfaces.
2. Provide a sound surface free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, concrete hardeners, or form-release agents.

E. Remove fins, ridges, and other projections, and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

3.3 JOINT AND CRACK TREATMENT

A. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints, cracks and holes in substrate according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions with water-stop repair mortar. Before coating surfaces, remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOFING

A. Apply waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

B. Completely dampen the substrate with water before application starts. Maintain substrate dampness as coating application proceeds

C. Unreinforced Waterproofing Applications: Mix materials and apply waterproofing by spray, roller, notched squeegee, trowel, or other application method suitable to slope of substrate.

1. Apply first coat of waterproofing to obtain a seamless membrane free of entrapped gases and pinholes, applied at a rate of 0.22 psf.
2. Apply second coat of waterproofing to obtain a seamless membrane free of entrapped gases and pinholes, applied at a rate of 0.11 psf.
3. Apply waterproofing to prepared wall terminations and vertical surfaces.
4. Verify manufacturer's recommended application rate of waterproofing every 100 sq. ft.

D. Cure waterproofing, taking care to prevent contamination and damage during application and curing.

E. Allow to cure for seven days before application of exterior cladding.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Adhesion Test: Perform adhesion field test as recommended by the manufacturer after seven day curing period.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

END OF SECTION 071416

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 07 21 10
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
   2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV <Insert drawing designation>: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
   4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Reinforced-Foil Faced <Insert drawing designation>: ASTM C665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.
   1. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.

B. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

D. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors.

C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. .
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FOAMED-IN-PLACE MASONRY WALL INSULATION

A. Block walls: 6", 8", 10, 12" concrete masonry units.

1. General: Install foamed-in-place insulation from interior, or as specified, prior to installation of interior finish work and after all masonry and structural concrete work is in place; comply with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Installation: Fill all open cells and voids in hollow concrete masonry walls where shown on drawings. The foam insulation shall be pressure injected through a series of 5/8" to 7/8" holes drilled into every vertical column of block cells (every 8" on center) beginning at an approximate height of four (4) feet from finished floor level. Repeat this procedure at an approximate height of ten (10) feet

above the first horizontal row of holes (or as needed) until the void is completely filled. Patch holes with mortar and score to resemble existing surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072119
FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Open-cell spray polyurethane foam.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for foam-plastic board insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For spray-applied polyurethane foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM

A. Open-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: Spray-applied polyurethane foam using water as a blowing agent. Minimum density of 0.45 to 0.50 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch thickness of 3.81 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Demilec:Sealection.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

    a. Flame-Spread Index: 21 or less.
    b. Smoke-Developed Index: 216 or less.

3. Thickness: R-38 equivalent.
4. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by insulation manufacturer where required for adhesion of insulation to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that substrates are clean, dry, and free of substances that are harmful to insulation.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas to be insulated; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.

C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.

D. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.

E. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

END OF SECTION 072119

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 072600
VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polyethylene vapor retarders.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for under-slab vapor retarders.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Polyethylene vapor retarders.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYETHYLENE VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D4397, **10-mil** thick sheet, with maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

B. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect vapor retarders from damage until concealed by permanent construction.

END OF SECTION 072600

SECTION 07 27 26
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Vapor-permeable, fluid-applied air barriers.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Basis of Design not to exclude others: W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E2357.

2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

A. High-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: **synthetic polymer** membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 30 mils - 35 mils over smooth, void-free substrates.

   1. Synthetic Polymer Type:

      a. W.R. Meadows 'Air-Shield LMP'

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

   a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E2178.
   b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
   c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 750 percent; ASTM D412.
   d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D4541.
   e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
   f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 180 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

   1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
   2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
   3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.

3.2 Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless the manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on the same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

D. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fish-mouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

E. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Permeable, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, applied in minimum of 2-coats to achieve final film thickness.

F. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

G. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
2. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

C. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

D. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 07 41 13
METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standing-seam metal roof panels, gutters and downspouts, nail-base insulation panels.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

B. The project is located in a XXX MPH Large Missile Impact Wind Zone. All exterior products to bear a Florida Product Approval (FL) number.

C. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90 minimum refer to structural drawings for wind pressure diagram.

D. FMG Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FMG's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.

1. Refer to wind pressure diagram shown on drawings.
2. Hail Resistance: SH.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Special Galvalume Substrate Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures including rupturing, or perforating.
   b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Twenty years from date of Substantial Completion.
   Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show

evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

3. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
   c. Cracking, chipping, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

4. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Weather Tightness Warranty: Manufacturer's no dollar limit form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain watertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Shop drawings must be provided to, reviewed, and approved by panel manufacturer prior to panel system installation.

3. Inspections by panel system manufacturer technical representative are required. Perform first inspection when underlayment and flashing are in place and second inspection when the roof is complete.

C. Special Installer Warranty: Furnish a written warranty signed by the Panel Applicator guaranteeing materials and workmanship for watertightness of the roofing system, flashings, penetrations, and against all leaks.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Aluminum-zinc alloy coated sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A792M, Class AZ 50/AZM150 coating designation structural quality. Prepainted by the coil coating process to comply with to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Nominal Thickness: .022" minimum
2. Surface: Smooth, striated finish
3. Exterior Finish:

   a. 2-Coat Fluoropolymer: Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat.

4. Concealed Finish: Manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.
5. Painted materials shall have a removable plastic film to protect the paint during roll forming, shipping and handling.
6. Color: Owner to select from manufacturer standard colors.

B. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: 40 to 60 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.3 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory or site formed architectural metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.

2. Panel Dimensions: 16” wide by 2” high

3. Profile: Vertical-rib, 180 mechanically seamed joint, as indicated on Drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Gutters: Formed from same material roof panels. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches (900 mm) o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.

B. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot- (3-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual". Finish downspouts to match gutters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Substrate Board

1. All existing roof plywood or panel substrates shall be nailed or otherwise mechanically be fastened to the structural deck in order to resist current code required wind speed and uplift pressures.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

B. Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels if required by manufacturer.

C. Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

D. Schedule roofing activities so that underlayment will not be exposed to UV solar radiation exceeding manufacturer’s specification.

E. Protect underlayment from traffic, abuse or tearing. Repair ruptures, tears, etc. for watertight seal.

3.3 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Storage and Handling
1. Store roofing panels on supports so that panels are not in contact with earth or paved surfaces.
2. Soiled panels shall be wiped clean prior to installation.

B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Place panels as shown on drawings, coordinate with architectural features.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners. Clips shall be spaced as per approved engineering.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
2. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
3. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

3.6 PAINT TOUCH UP

A. Touch up panels that have minor scratches or abrasions resulting from fabrication or installation activities. Use paint recommended by panel manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 074293
DECORATIVE SOFFIT PANEL

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method (NRC)
2. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
3. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C
4. ASTM E1477 - Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers (LRV)
5. ASTM E2768-11 – Standard Test Method for Extended Duration Surface Burning Characteristics for Building Materials (30 min Tunnel Test). Results: Zero Flame Spread, Smoke Developed Index of 5. Meets criteria for Class A fire rating

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)

1. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
2. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance requirements and Test Procedures for High Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
3. AAMA 509 - Voluntary Test and Classification Method for Drained and Back Ventilated Rainscreen Wall Cladding Systems
4. AAMA 501.1-17 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure

C. International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES)

1. ICC-ES Evaluation Report

D. Florida Building Code 8th Edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet.

B. Submit duplicate 6 inch X 6 inch (152mm x 150mm) samples of soffit material, of color and profile specified.

C. Shop drawings to indicate dimensions, profiles, attachment methods, schedule of wall elevations, trim and closure pieces, soffits, fascia, metal furring, and related work.

D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards.

E. Submit manufacturer’s installation instructions.

F. Provide Florida Product Approval

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Provide a written guarantee, signed and issued in the name of the owner, covering the metal cladding/cladding material for 15 (fifteen) years from the date of Substantial Completion.

B. The manufacturer's warranty is limited to replacement of defective material only, rather than installation of the same. Faulty installation shall be corrected by the installing contractor. The warranty required herein is the sole remedy against the manufacturer and there are no other implied warranties. In any event, the manufacturer shall not be liable for incidentals or consequential damages.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM CLADDING AND COMPONENTS

A. 6 inch (152mm) Smooth planks extruded aluminum 6063 T5

1. Finish coating: powder coated finish.
2. Color: color selected by the Owner's Representative.
3. Gloss: 30 ± 5.
4. Thickness: 1/16 inch (1.57mm) base metal thickness.

.5. Profile: 6 inch (152mm) Smooth X 24 ft (7315.2mm) or 12 ft (3657.6mm) plank

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. 1-7/8" STARTER STRIP, 5/8" STARTER J-TRACK, 5/8" J-TRACK, 5/8" TWO PIECE J-TRACK, 1-3/8" TWO PIECE J-TRACK, 3/4" INSIDE CORNER, 1" OUTSIDE CORNER, 2" CORNER SET, 3/16" OUTSIDE CORNER, 5/8" TERMINATION SET, 1-3/8" TERMINATION SET, 1-3/8" COMPRESSION JOINT, 1/2" FLAT REVEAL, 3/4" U-REVEAL SET, 1-1/2" U-REVEAL SET, 1-1/2" FLAT REVEAL SET, 3/4" T&G U-REVEAL, 1-1/2" T&G U-REVEAL, 1/2" T&G FLAT REVEAL, 2” OFFSET FLAT REVEAL, 6” SMOOTH, in same material and finishes as soffit planks.

B. Plank Clips: 316 Stainless steel Quick-Screen Clips that are shipped loose for field installation.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Longboard Architectural Products #120 - 1777 Clearbrook Rd.
Abbotsford, BC, Canada V2T 5X5
info@longboardproducts.com
1.800.604.0343

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ORDERING, DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ordering: Conform to manufacturer’s ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays

B. Deliver materials and components in manufacturers’ unopened containers or bundles. Prevent damage during unloading, storing and installation

C. Store, protect and handle materials and components in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations to prevent twisting, bending, mechanical damage, contamination and deterioration

D. Stack metal cladding horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal cladding to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store

metal cladding in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cladding and components in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and shop drawings, including product technical bulletins, datasheets and install videos

B. Install all cladding planks using Quick-Screen Clips in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, technical bulletins, datasheets and install videos to not restrict thermal movement at specified o.c. spacings. Install screws in pre-punched holes. Install one (1) hard-fastened screw per plank, directly through the plank flange to prevent plank migration. All fasteners should penetrate into solid, secure framing or blocking

C. Install components in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and shop drawings, including technical bulletins, datasheets and install videos with positive anchorage to building and provide for thermal movement

D. Install screw fasteners using power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress Quick-Screen Clips tight without damage or deformation of the Quick-Screen Clips, screw heads, screw threads or cladding

E. Hard-fasten any and all butt-joints into solid secure framing or blocking, to maintain tight fitting hairline joints. Never exceed one (1) hard-fastener per plank, all other attachment points to use Quick-Screen Clips to not restrict thermal movement

F. Do not install damaged panels; repair or replace as required

3.3 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION 07 42 93

SECTION 074646
FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fiber-cement siding and soffit.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
2. Section 062013 "Exterior Finish Carpentry" for exterior cellular PVC products.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate siding installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. This project is located in a Large Missile Impact Wind Zone. All exterior products to bear a Florida Product Approval (FL) number or Miami Dade “Notice of Acceptance”.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.

B. Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Structural failures including cracking and deforming.
   b. Deterioration of materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Basis of Design: James Hardie Building Products; www.jameshardie.com

FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

C. General: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84.

D. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.

F. Horizontal Pattern: Boards to match existing.

   1. Texture: Wood grain.

G. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

2.2 FIBER-CEMENT SOFFIT PANEL

A. General: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84.

B. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.

C. Soffit Panel Texture: 48-inch wide sheets with beaded board pattern.

D. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.

1. Provide accessories matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.

B. Decorative Accessories: Provide the following fiber-cement decorative accessories as indicated:
1. Moldings and trim.

C. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.

D. Fasteners:

1. For fastening to wood, use siding nails of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fiber-cement siding and soffit and related accessories.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

1. Do not install damaged components.

2. Follow FL Product Approval installation instructions to meet the wind pressure requirements as listed in the Structural Drawings.

B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074646

SECTION 07 62 00

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets and counter-flashing.
2. Formed roof drainage sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

B. Exterior sheet metal flashing to withstand specified MPH Wind Loads. Refer to structural drawings for wind pressure diagram and wind speed.

C. Comply with requirements of the Florida Building Code.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes:

a. Mill finish unless indicated otherwise.
b. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer where indicated on drawings at Standing Seam Roof locations: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat over primer.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Thickness: 0.050-in. unless specified otherwise.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; 4 polished directional satin finish.

1. Thickness: 24 gauge or (0.021-0.025-in.), unless indicated otherwise.

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; structural quality.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat over primer.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Unfinished exposed galvanized sheet metal flashings are not permitted.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with an acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer. Lead free.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, nontoxic, non-staining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

H. Flexible profile flashing for tile roofing: Boral Wakaflex lead free aluminized paintable flashing. Paint to match tile color.

2.3 REGLETS

A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counter flashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with interlocking counter flashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Material: Stainless steel, 0.020 inch (0.48 mm) thick
2. Finish: Mill.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.

B. Transitions: Provide shop fabricated inside and outside corners, "L's," "T" and end sections. Install these first. Lap sections at 24-in. from 90-degree interface. Do not field splice at any 90-degree corner. Solder, weld or heliarc all 90-degree splices.

C. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant in compliance with SMACNA standards.

D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

E. End Plates and Terminations:

1. Where flashings terminate into another plane or abut a wall, field template around existing conditions and shop fabricate new metal end plates.
2. Fabricate end plates with 4-in. minimum flanges, with hemmed edges and 1/2-in. sealant trays around perimeter of flange.
3. Apply foam backer tape to back flange and secure end plates to wall with stainless steel screws with neoprene washers. Pre-drill holes and fill with sealant before screwing.
4. Apply specified sealant around sealant tray and tool as necessary to provide a uniform, sloping, fully adhered sealant bead (typical)

F. Heliarc all aluminum transitions/joints solid.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, non-corrosive metal.

H. Separations: Provide for separation of metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact with bituminous coating, applying specified “peel-n-stick” membrane, or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator.

I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

J. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.5 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.

1. Provide .050 Mill finish aluminum typical.
2. Fabricate from 24 gage steel finished with Kynar 500 paint coating to match standing seam roof it is attached to.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors. Downspouts shall not be 'of standard-off-the-shelf configuration with corrugated indentions or ribs', and shall be supported adequately at uniform and frequent vertical spacing.

1. Fabricate from 24 gage steel finished with Kynar 500 paint coating to match standing seam roof.
2. Hanger 1” x 26 gage steel strap with matching paint finish. Anchor to masonry wall with stainless steel tapcon screws. Finish color to match downspout
3. Field verify locations and required size to provide connection to subsurface drainage piping. Truncate – form bottom of down spouts to fit / sleeve into existing underground drainage piping hubs.
   Suppliers standard materials.

C. Splash Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Suppliers standard composite or synthetic materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement so that completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.

1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood block not less than 1-1/2 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 1-1/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.

F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
2. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
3. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets using solder recommended for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where indicated and where necessary for strength.

3.2 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored straps spaced not more than 30 inches (900 mm) apart. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. in between.

1. Downspout terminations shall turn out onto splash-blocks or pavement. Shape and tie into existing boot form underground drainage system where located (Verify condition of existing hub connection at boot and replace where required.)

D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs. Set in adhesive material compatible with the roofing.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions,] and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated.

1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 3-inch centers.
2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 12-inch centers.

D. Pipe or Post Counter flashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counter flashing: Coordinate installation of counter flashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counter flashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counter flashing a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counter flashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with sealant.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078413
PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetration firestopping systems for the following applications:

a. Penetrations in horizontal penetrations.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
3) FM Approval in its "Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
    c. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
    d. Grabber Construction Products.
    e. Hilti, Inc.
    f. HoldRite; Reliance Worldwide Company.
    g. International Fireproof Technology Inc.
    h. NUCO Inc.
    i. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
    j. RectorSeal Firestop; a CSW Industrials Company.
    k. Roxtec.
    l. Specified Technologies, Inc.
    m. STC Sound Control.
    n. Tremco, Inc.

B. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

C. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

D. Manufactured Piping Penetration Firestopping System: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ProVent Systems, Inc.
    b. RectorSeal Firestop; a CSW Industrials Company.

2. F-Rating: At least fifteen minutes, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
3. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
4. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
5. Sleeve: Molded-PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A48/A48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 078443
JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers and for wall identification.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for firestop tracks for metal-framed partition heads.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction.

B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Listed System Designs: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Approvals according to FM Approvals 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain joint firestop systems for each type of joint opening indicated from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Joint firestop systems installed with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified product certification agency in accordance with Listed System Designs published by a qualified testing agency..

1) UL in its online directory "Product iQ."

2.3 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems must

accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

1. Joint firestopping systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items, if any.
2. Provide products that, upon curing, do not re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, breakdown, or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating pipes, ponding water or other forms of moisture.
3. Provide firestop products that do not contain ethylene glycol.

B. Intumescent Gypsum Wall Framing Gaskets (Applied to Steel Tracks, Runners, and Studs prior to Framing Installation): Provide products with fire, smoke, and acoustical ratings that allow movement up to 100 percent compression and/or extension in accordance with UL 2079 or ASTM E1966; have an L Rating less than 1 cfm/ft. in accordance with UL 2079; and a minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating of 56 in accordance with ASTM E90 or ASTM C919.

C. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E1966 or UL 2079.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. 3M Building and Construction.
   b. ClarkDietrich.
   c. Hilti, Inc.
   d. Marino\WARE.
   e. Owens Corning.

2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

D. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E84.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components of joint firestopping systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing joint firestopping systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Apply a suitable bond-breaker to prevent three-sided adhesion in applications where this condition occurs, such as the intersection of a gypsum wall to floor or roof assembly where the joint is backed by a steel ceiling runner or track.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install joint firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install elastomeric fill materials for joint firestopping systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 ft. from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 ft..

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint firestopping systems immediately and install new materials to produce joint firestopping systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078443

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.
4. Preformed joint sealants.
5. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the South Coast Air Quality Management District, Rule #1168.

B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing

ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems.
b. Dow Corning Corporation.
c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
d. May National Associates, Inc.
e. Pecora Corporation.
f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
g. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
h. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
i. Tremco Incorporated.

2. Type: Single component.
3. Grade: non sag.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems.
b. Bostik, Inc.
c. Lymtal, International, Inc.
d. May National Associates, Inc.
e. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
f. Pecora Corporation.

g. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
h. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
i. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
j. Tremco Incorporated.

2. Type: Single component .
3. Grade: non sag.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: Non traffic.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems.
b. Bostik, Inc.
c. May National Associates, Inc.
d. Pecora Corporation.
e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
f. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
d. Joints between metal panels.
e. Joints between different materials listed above.
f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
g. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
h. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
c. Tile control and expansion joints.

d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry concrete walls and partitions.
e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
f. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.

2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-rated assemblies.
B. Windborne-debris-impact-resistant doors and frame.
C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design"

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2.

1. Type: As indicated in the door and frame schedule

2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4"

3. Door Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (18 gauge).

4. Door Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.

5. Door Core: Manufacturer's standard Polystyrene

6. Door Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated and temperature-rise-rated doors.

7. Frames: Full profile welded; metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 guage).

8. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

9. Exposed Finish: Factory Primed.

2.2 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3.

1. Type: As indicated in the door and frame schedule

2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4"

3. Door Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 gauge) with minimum A60 coating.

4. Door Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.

5. Door Core: Manufacturer's standard polyurethane core with vertical steel stiffener.

6. Frames: Full profile welded; metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 guage) with minimum A60 coating.

2.3 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardwarecellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion.

5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

   a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
   b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
   c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
   d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes interior access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. NFPA 252 for vertical access doors and frames.
2. ASTM E 119 for horizontal access doors and frames.

B. Comply with the requirements of the Florida Building Code.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

C. Steel Sheet: Electrolytic zinc-coated, ASTM A 591/A 591M with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS) with A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating or G60 (Z180) mill-phosphatized zinc coating.

E. Steel Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Factory-Primed Finish: Manufacturer's standard shop primer.
2. Baked-Enamel Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).
3. Powder-Coat Finish: Thickness not less than 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).

F. Drywall Beads: 0.0299-inch (0.76-mm) zinc-coated steel sheet to receive joint compound.

G. Plaster Beads: 0.0299-inch (0.76-mm) zinc-coated steel sheet with flange of expanded metal lath.

H. Manufacturer's standard finish.

2.2 ALUMINUM MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6, mill finish.

B. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6, mill finish.

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).

1. Mill finish.
2. Anodic Finish: Class I, clear anodic coating complying with AAMA 611.
3. Baked-Enamel Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acudor Products, Inc.
2. Babcock-Davis; A Cierra Products Co.
3. Bar-Co, Inc. Div.; Alfab, Inc.
4. Cendrex Inc.
5. Dur-Red Products.
6. Elmdor/Stoneman; Div. of Acorn Engineering Co.
7. Jensen Industries.
8. J. L. Industries, Inc.
9. Karp Associates, Inc.
10. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
11. MIFAB, Inc.
12. Milcor Inc.

13. Nystrom, Inc.
14. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).

C. Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Fabricated from steel sheet.

1. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch thick sheet metal.
3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch thick sheet metal with 1-1/4-inch wide, surface-mounted trim.
4. Hinges: Concealed-pin type.
5. Latch: Cam latch with interior release.
6. Lock: Mortise cylinder.

a. Lock Preparation: Division 08 Section "Door Hardware”

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling.

E. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
2. For recessed panel doors, provide access sleeves for each locking device. Furnish plastic grommets and install in holes cut through finish.

F. Extruded Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Locate doors to provide best service access as required.

C. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.

D. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Impact Resistant Exterior storefront framing in window and door openings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.
f. Deflection exceeding acceptable limits.
g. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.

B. This project is located in a Large Missile Impact Wind Zone. All exterior products are to bear a Florida Product Approval (FL) number. Refer to structural drawings for wind pressure diagram.

C. Air Leakage:
1. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas including

entrance doors when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 psf.

E. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, but not limited to Basis of Design Specifications provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Basis of design Storefronts and Entrances: YKK AP America Inc., YHS 50 FI, and 50 doors.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to

recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard non thermal extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Manufacturers Standard Type.
2. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
3. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Concealed Flashing: As indicated on drawings.

F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that comply with the California Department of Health Services Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers, Including 2004 Addenda.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glass: complying with Division 08 Section Glazing.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Superior-Performance Organic Finish, Four-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.
2. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 HARDWARE

1. Refer to Hardware Schedule on Drawings, match existing facility finish standards and keying convention.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing per manufacturers recommendations and as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

   a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.

2. Air Leakage: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

   a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Adjust swing doors for operation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Cleaning: The General Contractor shall clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance, and remove construction debris from project site. Legally dispose of debris.

C. Protection: The General Contractor shall protect the installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 085800
ALUMINUM SLIDING SERVICE WINDOW

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes:
   1. Aluminum, heavy-duty commercial sliding service windows as indicated in drawings and in sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit Manufacturer's technical product data substantiating that products comply.
B. Shop drawings: Submit for fabrication and installation of windows. Include details, elevations and installation requirement of finish hardware and cleaning.
C. Certification: Provide printed data in sufficient detail to indicate compliance with the contract documents.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver windows crated to provide protection during transit and job storage
B. Inspect windows upon delivery for damage. Unless minor defects can be made to meet the Architect's specifications and satisfaction, damaged parts should be removed and replaced.
C. Store windows at building site under cover in dry location.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field measurements: Check opening by accurate field measurement before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of work.

1.5 WARRANTY

All material and workmanship shall be warranted against defects for a period of one (1) year from the original date of purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER'S

A. Basis of design: Design is based on aluminum (DW) series, deluxe sliding service window manufactured by **C.R. Laurence Co., Inc. (800) 421-6144**

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Frames: 4” Aluminum frame modules shall be constructed of 6063-T5 extruded aluminum. Replacement and servicing of glass shall be from the clerk side of the window by means of an access panel in the top header and does not require the removal of the frame from the opening. Window glides on top-hung heavy-duty ball bearing slides. Poly-pile weather stripping and self-latching handle. Overall frame sizes are to be in accordance with the contract drawings.
B. Finish: All aluminum to be clear anodized.
C. Glazing: The glazing is ¼” in thickness. Tempered glass.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install window in accordance with manufacturer’s printed instructions and recommendations. Repair damaged units as directed (if approved by the manufacturer and the architect) or replace with new units.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean frame and glazing surfaces after installation, complying with requirements contained in the manufacturer’s instructions. Remove excess glazing sealant compounds, dirt or other substances.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Institute protective measures required throughout the remainder of the construction period to ensure that all the windows do not incur any damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at the time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.
2. Storefront framing.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project is located in a Large Missile Impact Wind Zone. All exterior products shall bear a Florida Product Approval (FL) number.

B. Comply: with the requirements of The Florida Building Code.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer’s standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer’s written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of manufacture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Provide exterior glazing that meets the large missle requirements of the Florida Building Code when tested per SSTD 12, ASTM E 1886, ASTM B 1996 or Miami-Dade TAS 201, 202, 203 or AAMA 506.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

E. Solar Control Insulated Glass Units: Provide thermally insulating glass units where indicated on drawings. Glazing to comply as specified herein.

F. Safety Glass: Tempered ASTM C 1048, Kind F.T., CPSC 16 CFG-1201; ANSI 2 97.1, Thickness as indicated on drawing or as per industry standard for indicated use.

2.2 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFG Industries, Inc.
b. Cardinal Glass Industries.
c. Pilkington North America.
d. PPG Industries, Inc.
e. Viracon

B. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, with "Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance" Paragraph in "Glass Products, General" Article, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations:
2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Medium gray tint unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SOLAR CONTROL INSULATED GLASS

A. Double-glazed Sputter-Coated Glass Units:

1. Conformance: ASTEM E 2190.
2. Outboard Lite: Sputter-coated clear.

   a. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
   b. Vacuum Deposition Sputtered Coating: ASTM C 1376.
   c. Coating on Surface No. 2: Manufacturers High “E” Energy Efficient Reflecting Wattage, owner to match company standard.
   d. Glass Thickness: As required for Impact Resistance.

3. Air Space: As required by Storefront Manufacturer and Florida Product Approval
4. Inboard Lite: clear laminated glass.
5. Glass Unit Performance Characteristics:

   a SHGC 0.39
   b. U-Value: 0.29

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

3. VOC Content: For sealants used inside of the weatherproofing system show compliance with the testing and product requirements of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers, including 2004 Addenda.,.
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 088300
MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Silvered flat glass mirrors.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Custodial Accessories" for metal-framed mirrors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Mirrors: Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.

B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For each type of the following:

   1. Mirrors: 12 inches square, including edge treatment on two adjoining edges.
   2. Mirror Clips: Full size.
   3. Mirror Trim: 12 inches long.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of mirror and mirror mastic.

C. Preconstruction Test Reports: From mirror manufacturer indicating that mirror mastic was tested for compatibility and adhesion with mirror backing and substrates on which mirrors are installed.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mirrors in accordance with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror-glazing accessories from single source.

2.2 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Guardian Glass LLC.
2. National Glass Industries, Inc.
3. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.

B. Mirrors, General: ASTM C1503; manufactured using copper-free, low-lead mirror coating process.

C. Tempered Glass Mirrors: Mirror Glazing Quality for blemish requirements and complying with ASTM C1048 for Kind FT, Condition A, tempered float glass before silver coating is applied; clear.

1. Nominal Thickness: 3.0 mm.

D. Safety Glazing Products: For tempered mirrors, provide products that comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.

C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. C.R. Laurence Co., Inc.; CRH Americas, Inc.
b. OSI Sealants; Henkel Corporation.
c. Pecora Corporation.

D. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.4 MIRROR HARDWARE

A. Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.

1. Aluminum J-Channel Bottom and Side Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) C.R. Laurence Co., Inc.; CRH Americas, Inc.

2. Finish: Clear bright anodized.

B. Mirror Bottom Clips: As indicated.

C. Mirror Top Clips: As indicated.

D. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.

E. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield, expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate mirrors to greatest extent possible.

B. Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts, so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.

C. Mirror Edge Treatment: Flat polished.

1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.

D. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint, as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer, to produce a surface free of bubbles, blisters, and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of existing finishes or primers with mirror mastic.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced National Glass Association (NGA) publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.

1. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual," "Glazing Manual" and "Installation Techniques Designed to Prolong the Life of Flat Glass Mirrors."

B. Provide a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.

C. Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.

1. Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch thick by 4 inches long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch wide by 3/8 inch long at bottom channel.
2. Mirror Clips: Place a felt or plastic pad between mirror and each clip to prevent spalling of mirror edges. Locate clips so they are symmetrically placed and evenly spaced.
3. Install mastic as follows:

   a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
   b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
   c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.

B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.

C. Maintain environmental conditions that prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.

D. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer and NGA's publication "Proper Procedures for Cleaning Flat Glass Mirrors."

END OF SECTION 088300

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:

1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.)

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of [the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association or [the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Comply with the requirements of the Florida Building Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120) or equivalent corrosion resistance coating.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch (4.12-mm) diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, in size indicated on Drawings or 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings or 2-1/2 inches.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) deep.
2. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 20 gage.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) deep.

a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 20 gage.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 20 gage.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings

B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Track System: ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

    a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
        2) Clark Dietrich. MaxTrak Slotted Deflection Track

C. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm).

D. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38.1 by 38.1 mm), 0.068-inch-(1.73-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 20 gage.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

G. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

H. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), minimum bare-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 092400
CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior vertical plasterwork (stucco).
   2. Exterior horizontal and nonvertical plasterwork (stucco).

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 071416 “Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing” for installation of waterproofing on masonry and concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

C. Store materials inside under cover, and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

   1. Build mockups for each substrate and finish texture indicated for cement plastering, including accessories.

      a. Size: 100 sq. ft. in surface area.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM C926 requirements.

B. Exterior Plasterwork:

1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F.
3. Protect plaster coats from freezing for not less than 48 hours after set of plaster coat has occurred.

C. Interior Plasterwork: Maintain room temperatures at greater than 40 deg F for at least 48 hours before plaster application, and continuously during and after application.

1. Avoid conditions that result in plaster drying out during curing period. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat on plaster.
2. Ventilate building spaces as required to remove water in excess of that required for hydrating plaster in a manner that prevents drafts of air from contacting surfaces during plaster application and until plaster is dry.

D. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL LATH

A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AMICO, a Gibraltar Industries company.
b. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
c. ClarkDietrich.
d. Marino\WARE.
e. Phillips Manufacturing Co.

2. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring, 3.4 lb/sq. yd..

B. Paper Backing: FS UU-B-790a, Type I, Grade B, Style 1a vapor-retardant paper.

1. Provide paper-backed lath unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C1063, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

B. Plastic Accessories: Manufactured from high-impact PVC.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. AMICO, a Gibraltar Industries company.
b. ClarkDietrich.
c. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
d. Plastic Components, Inc.

2. Cornerbeads: With perforated flanges.

a. Smallnose cornerbead; use unless otherwise indicated.

3. Casing Beads: With perforated flanges in depth required to suit plaster bases indicated and flange length required to suit applications indicated.

a. Square-edge style; use unless otherwise indicated.

4. Control Joints and Reveal Combinations: One-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds with ¾” reveal width; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich: Control Joint and Reveal Combinations, 15XXR-75 or comparable product by one of the manufacturers listed for Plastic Accessories.

1) Provide factory fabricated control joint intersections.

5. Drip Screed / Plaster Reveal: One piece drip screed with 1” wide reveal width; with perforated flanges and 7/8” ground.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich: 1” Drip Screed Reveal DCS 78-75 or comparable product by one of the manufacturers listed for Plastic Accessories.

1) Provide factory fabricated control joint intersections.

6. Soffit Vents: Continuous One piece soffit vents with perforated flanges.

a. Basis of Design (V1): Clark Dietrich CS78-200V Continuous vinyl 2” vent width and 7/8” plaster ground.
b. Basis of Design (V2): Fry Reglet PCS-75-V-100 ¾” plaster depth and 1” vent width.

1) Mill finish aluminum to be painted as described in Section 099113 Exterior Painting.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.

B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in cement plaster.

C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C932.

D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C1063.

E. Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch diameter unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 PLASTER MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II.

1. Color for Finish Coats: Gray.

B. Lime: ASTM C206, Type S; or ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C897.

2.5 PLASTER MIXES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C926 for applications indicated.

1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. yd. of cementitious materials.

B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:

1. Portland Cement Mixes:

a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

C. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Low-Absorption Unit Masonry: Single base (scratch) coat for two-coat plasterwork on low-absorption plaster bases as follows:

1. Portland Cement Mix: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 0 to 3/4 part lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.

D. Job-Mixed Finish-Coat Mixes:

1. Portland Cement Mix: For cementitious materials, mix 1 part portland cement and 1-1/2 to 2 parts lime. Use 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.

B. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C926.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL LATH

A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C1063.

1. Partition Framing and Vertical Furring: Install flat-diamond-mesh lath.
2. Flat-Ceiling and Horizontal Framing: Install flat-diamond-mesh lath.

3.4 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

A. Install according to ASTM C1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.

B. Reinforcement for External (Outside) Corners:

1. Install cornerbead at exterior locations.

C. Control Joints: As indicated on Drawings and as approved by Architect for visual effect and as follows:
1. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) of the following maximum sizes:
   a. Vertical Surfaces: 144 sq. ft..
   b. Horizontal and Other Nonvertical Surfaces: 100 sq. ft..
2. At distances between control joints of not greater than 18 feet o.c.
3. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.
4. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.
5. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.

3.5 PLASTER APPLICATION

A. General: Comply with ASTM C926.

1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces when measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.
2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.

B. Bonding Compound: Apply on unit masonry substrates for direct application of plaster.

C. Walls; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork with 7/8” inch total thickness, as follows:

1. Portland cement mixes.

D. Ceilings; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork and having 7/8” inch total thickness, as follows:

1. Portland cement mixes.

E. Walls; Base-Coat Mix: For base (scratch) coat, for two-coat plasterwork and having 3/8-inch thickness on masonry, as follows:

1. Portland cement mix.

F. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide fine sand float finish to match Architect's sample.

G. Concealed Exterior Plasterwork: Where plaster application is used as a base for adhered finishes, omit finish coat.

3.6 PLASTER REPAIRS

A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 092400

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
3. Tile backing panels.
4. Texture finishes.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing lab.

C. Comply with the requirements of the Florida Building Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. American Gypsum Co.
   b. CertainTeed Corporation
   c. Continental
   c. G-P Gypsum
   e. National Gypsum Company.
   f. PABCO Gypsum.

g. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
1. Core: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.3 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

A. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, with fiberglass mat laminated to both sides and with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
3. Maximum stud spacing: 16" o.c.
4. Locations: All wall tile installations at locker rooms, shower rooms, restrooms etc.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized steel sheet,

2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. Bullnose bead.
c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
e. Expansion (control) joint.
f. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: plastic.

a. Shapes:

b. Cornerbead.
c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints[, rounded or beveled panel edges,] and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound

D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:

1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.

E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 19 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 07 26 00 "Vapor Retarders."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS

A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

B. Comply with ASTM C840.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for acoustical tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

4. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

H. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

I. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.

B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture[matching approved mockup and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic Floor and Wall Tile.
2. Porcelain Floor and Wall Tile
3. Glazed Wall Tile
4. Trim and Accessories.
5. Setting Materials.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI A108.10 - Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework.
2. ANSI A118.6 - Standard Ceramic Tile Grouts.
3. ANSI A137.1 - Specifications for Ceramic Tile.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM C 241 - Standard Test Method For Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic.
2. ASTM C 1028 - Standard Test method for Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction or Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull meter Method.

C. Tile Council of North America (TCNA): TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation, 2020.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

a. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1) Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2) Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: Tile on walkway surfaces shall be provided with the following

values as determined by testing in conformance with ASTM C 1028.

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum of 0.6 (Wet).
2. Step Treads: Minimum of 0.6 (Wet).
3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum of 0.8 (Wet).

B. Certification:

1. Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
2. For each shipment, type and composition of tile provide a Master Grade Certificate signed by the manufacturer and the installer certifying that products meet or exceed the specified requirements of ANSI A137.1.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Provide tile in the locations and of the types colors and pattern indicated on the Drawings and identified in the Finish Schedule.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers to include:

1. Daltile

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Floor and Wall Tile Unglazed:

1. Composition: Vitreous or impervious natural clay or porcelain.
2. Certification: Porcelain tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Size and Shape: As indicated per finish schedule and plans.
4. Surface: Slip Resistant.
5. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
6. Finish: As indicated per finish schedule and plans.
7. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated per finish schedule and plans.
8. Grout Color: As indicated per finish schedule and plans

9. Trim Units: Matching cove base, cove base corner, bullnose, cove/inside finger cove, radius cap, sink rail incorner/outcorner, outside cove corner shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile or as indicated per finish schedule and plans.
10. Tapered Transition Tile: Shape designed to effect transition between thickness of tile floor and adjoining floor finishes of different thickness, tapered to provide reduction in thickness from 1/2 to 1/4 inch across nominal 4-inch dimension.

B. Ceramic Wall Tile Glazed:

1. Composition: Vitreous natural clay.
2. Size and Shape: As indicated per finish schedule and plans.
3. Surface: Walls only
4. Finish: As indicated per finish schedule and plans.
5. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated per finish schedule and plans.
6. Grout Color: As indicated per finish schedule and plans.
7. Trim Units: Matching cove base, cove base corner, bullnose, cove/inside finger cove, radius cap, sink rail incorner/outcorner, outside cove corner shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile or as indicated per finish schedule and plans.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Reference Section 09 2900

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. Manufacturer's standard product, that complies with ANSI A118.10 under thinset tile installations and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.

1. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils thick.
2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded-wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inchdiameter; comply with ASTM A185/A185M and ASTM A82/A82M, except for minimum wire size.

B. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.

1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix to which only water must be added at Project site.
2. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

C. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

A. High Performance Polymer Type Tile Grout: sanded or unsanded, as specified in ANSI A118.6; color as selected.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3

1. Location: Shower Stalls.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

C. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

D. Silicone Sealant: Silicone sealant, moisture and mildew resistant type, clear; use for shower floors and shower walls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with bonded mortar bed or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.

b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.

4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Remove any curing compounds or other contaminates.

C. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

E. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

F. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Arrange pattern so that a full tile or joint is centered on each wall and that no tile less than 1/2 width is used. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely leaving sealant joint space to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated. Make joints watertight, without voids, cracks, excess mortar, or excess grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bull nosed.

F. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

G. Install tile backing panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 72 hours after installation.

B. Cover floors with kraft paper and protect from dirt and residue from other trades.

C. Where floor will be exposed for prolonged periods cover with plywood or other similar type walkways

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 23
ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Standard Warranty: Ceiling panels and suspension systems are TO BE warranted to be free from defects in materials or factory workmanship for 30 years from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. CertainTeed Ceilings
1. Address: 20 Moores Road, Malvern, PA 19355
2. Telephone: 800-233-8990
3. Web: www.certainteed.com

2.2 ACOUSTIC CEILING UNITS

A. Acoustical Ceiling Panel (ACP) – [Type ACP-1]
   1. Name: [Fine Fissured, Protectone Fine Fissured]
   2. Physical Characteristics
      a. Type: III (per ASTM E1264)
      b. Form: 2 (per ASTM E1264)
      c. Pattern: C, D (per ASTM E1264)
      d. Size: [2'x2', 2'x4', 20"x60", 500mm x 1500mm]
      e. Thickness: [5/8"]
      f. Edges: [Square, Reveal for 15/16" grid, Narrow Reveal for 9/16" grid]
      g. Finished Surface: Painted
         1) Mold / Mildew inhibitor: [BioShield]
      h. Finished Surface Color: White
         1) Color options: [Beige Breeze, Blondewood, Silver Lining, Wet
         2) Clay, White Wash]
            a) Available on HHF-154, HHF-157, HHF-197 only
      i. Core Composition: Wet-felted mineral fiber
      j. Recycled Content:
         1) Fine Fissured: 33%
            a) 28% (pre-consumer)
            b) 5% (post-consumer)
         2) Protectone Fine Fissured: 44%
            a) 42% (pre-consumer)
            b) 2% (post-consumer)
   3. 3. Performance Criteria
      a. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) per ASTM C423 (E-400 mounting)
         1) 0.55 [Fine Fissured & Protectone Fine Fissured]
      b. Light Reflectance (LR) per ASTM E1477
         1) 0.84
      c. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) per ASTM E1414
         1) 33 [Fine Fissured 2x2]
         2) 35 [Fine Fissured 2x4, 20"x60", 500mm x 1500mm,
         3) Protectone Fine Fissured 2x2]
         4) 40 [Protectone Fine Fissured 2x4]
      d. Humidity Resistance
         1) Warranted to withstand relative humidity of up to 90% at 104ºF without sagging, warping or delaminating for 10-years
      e. Flame Spread Classification per ASTM E84, CAN/ULC-S102: Class A
      f. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Fire-resistance Time-rated Assemblies
         1) Protectone Fine Fissured only: [D203, D205, G208, G218, G248, G255, L201, P204, P259, P260, P261, P262, P264,

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

B. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.

C. Impact Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

D. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.

2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter splaying, or other equally effective means.

3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

4. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.

5. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.

6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.

8. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

   a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
   b. Install panels with pattern running in direction as indicated on drawings.
   c. Install panels in a basket-weave pattern.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
6. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 09 54 26
SUSPENDED WOOD CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Linear Ceiling Panels

B. Suspension Systems

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E 84 - Title; 2001.

B. FSC STD-01-001 - FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

C. FSC STD-40-004 - FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification

1.3 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Suspension System: Rigidly secure acoustic ceiling system including integral mechanical and electrical components with maximum deflection of 1:360.

B. Wood is a natural product that will undergo changes with variations in the environment. Therefore, all dimensional tolerances are plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

C. Fire Performance Characteristics: Suspended wood ceilings shall conform to Class 1, or A flame spread rating, tested according to ASTM E 84; Flame Spread: 25 or less. Smoke Developed: 450 or less.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide layout of suspended wood ceiling and T-rails coordinated with other trades that will penetrate the wood ceiling or interfere with the installation and recessed or surface mounted devices located within the ceiling panels. Indicate method of suspension where interference exists.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color brochures representing the manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size

12 inches (305 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Closeout Submittals: Provide manufacturer's maintenance instructions that include recommendations for periodic checking and adjustment and periodic cleaning and maintenance of all components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 years documented experience installing projects of similar size and complexity.

C. Provide seismic design of suspended ceiling under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at Project location.

D. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
   1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
   3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.
   4. Accepted mock-ups shall be comparison standard for remaining Work

E. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section. Agenda shall include project conditions, coordination with work of other trades, and layout of items that penetrate ceilings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver material in the manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Store products off the floor in manufacturer's unopened packaging protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. A minimum of 72 hours prior to ceiling installation, suspended wood ceilings shall be stored in the room in which they will be installed. Temperature and humidity of the room during this period shall closely approximate those conditions that will exist when the building is occupied.

D. Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that locating templates and other information required for installation of products of this section are furnished to affected trades in time to prevent

interruption of construction progress.

B. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Plenums have proper ventilation, especially in high moisture areas with no excessive buildup of heat in the ceiling areas.

C. Space shall be fully enclosed with all exterior windows and doors in place, glazed, and weather-stripped. Roof is to be watertight, and all wet trades' work is to be completed, and thoroughly dry.

D. Mechanical, electrical, and other utility services above the ceiling plane shall be completed. No materials should rest against, or wrap around, the ceiling suspension components or connecting hangers.

E. Install only when the temperature and humidity closely approximate the interior conditions that will exist when the building is occupied. Heating and cooling systems shall be operating before, during, and after installation, with the humidity of the interior spaces maintained between 25 and 55 percent, and a temperature between 60 to 90 degrees F.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of the wood slats ceiling systems with other work penetrating the ceiling including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire suppression system components.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Deliver materials for Owner's use in maintenance.
   1. Provide 2 percent of each type actually installed for use by owner in building maintenance and repair.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Rulon International, which is located at: 2000 Ring Way Rd.; St Augustine, FL 32092; Toll Free Tel: 800-227-8566; Tel: 904-584-1400; Fax: 904-584-1499; Email: request info (info@rulonco.com); Web:rulonco.com

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Wood is a natural product that will undergo changes with variations in the environment. Therefore, all dimensional tolerances are plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

2.3 LINEAR CEILING PANELS

A. Linear Closed Shiplap Style: Linear can be provided in random lengths with tongue and groove ends or in fixed lengths.
   1. Module is 4 inches wide and consists of wood boards 3/4 inches thick by 4 1/4 inches wide. When assembled this produces a 1/4 inch overlap between boards that gives an all-wood shiplap appearance.
   2. Trim and Border Treatment: Provide end caps or junction trims as indicated.
   3. Wood Species:
      a. TBD
   4. Finish:
      a. Satin Clear

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Cliprail: Attachment clips are spring-steel with phosphate pre-treatment and corrosion-resistant coating and are attached at pre-spaced intervals to heavy-duty grid.

B. C-Hangers: Suspension hangers that are direct-screwed to the panel and hang over the heavy duty-grid. Hangers are made of spring-steel with phosphate pre-treatment and corrosion-resistant coating.

C. Torsion Springs and Saddle Clips: Two parts of a suspension system in which the torsion spring is direct-screwed to the panel and compressed to attach to the saddle clip that is fitted over the heavy duty-grid. Springs and clips are made of spring-steel with phosphate pre-treatment and corrosion-resistant coating.

D. Z-Clips: Male/female aluminum attachment clips, similar to a French cleat but with a thinner profile, used to hang wood wall panels on furring strips.

2.5 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Main Tees: Standard heavy duty 15/16 inch (24 mm) T-rail.

B. Hangers; shall be Suspend ceiling panels from T-rail using torsion springs, C-hangers, or direct screw attachment, as recommended by the manufacturer.
   1. System for Linear 4.5 inch open, 6 inch open, and 4 inch closed shall consist of Rulon cliprails, installed on #12-gauge wire hangers.
   2. Linear wood system cliprail shall use clips factory-attached to the main tees, factory indexed to maintain the specified module.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Edges, borders, and perimeter trims shall be indicated on the Drawings in accordance with the manufacturer's standard design details. All suspended wood ceiling products specified shall be supplied by the wood slat ceiling manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that T-rail carriers specified in Section 09 22 26 - Suspension Systems are in place, suspended and leveled in a direction perpendicular to the wooden strip direction of the wood panels.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Work shall not begin until the space is fully enclosed and glazed and all wet work is completed and dried out to the satisfaction manufacturer.

C. Temperature shall be at least 65 degrees Fahrenheit during the installation and thereafter.

D. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in proper relationship with adjacent construction, including the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated.
   2. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
   3. Additional Hanger Wires: Wrapped tightly 3 full turns to structure and component at locations where imposed loads could cause deflection exceeding 1/360 span or tolerances specified below.

B. Use a laser leveling device to lay out and install the perimeter trim as specified.

C. Suspend panels from the T-rail carrier system as indicated.

D. Make final adjustments to level or contours as required.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Technical Service: Manufacturer shall provide a local Technical Service Representative for on-site training and assistance during the installation process.

B. Environmental Monitoring: Manufacturer shall provide a temperature and humidity sensor to actively monitor the room in which the wood slats shall be installed for a minimum of one week before and up to two weeks after installation has been completed including all of the weeks in between.

C. Upon completion of ceiling installation, the owner's representative shall inspect all finished surfaces to ensure that the work has been completed in a manner satisfactory to the owner. Any deficiencies in the install of the ceiling shall be corrected prior to substantial completion.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of ceiling panel in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Remove and replace panels and tiles, which cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient Base.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Comply with the requirements of the Florida Building Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

1. Material Requirement: Type TV.
2. Manufacturing Method: Group 2.
3. Style: Cove (base with toe).

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm) unless indicated otherwise.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range or as specified on drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Use adhesives that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers, including 2004 Addenda.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Treads and Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

2. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet or resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luxury solid vinyl floor tile.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

C. Provide flooring which has been manufactured, fabricated and installed to performance criteria certified by manufacturer without defects, damage, or failure.

1.2 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Luxury solid vinyl floor tile:

1. Manufacturer defect warranty: guarantees material to be free from manufacturing defects for a period of 15 years from the date of substantial completion.
2. Manufacturer wear warranty: guarantees material against wear for a period of 15 years from the date of substantial completion that manufacturer's surface wear layer will not wear through, peel, or separate from the floor when used under normal commercial traffic conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUXURY SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dal-Tile:
   2. Collection: ProSeries Luxury Vinyl Flooring
   3. Style Name: Pines Terrace
   4. Style Number: 4350V
   5. Color Name and Number: Sugar Plank. PT60
   6. Thickness: 2 mm.
   7. Size: 7-1/4” x 48”

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700.

   1. Class: Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile.
   2. Type: B, Embossed Surface.

C. Wearing Surface: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s selection.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. For sealing joints between the top of wall base or integral cove cap and irregular wall surfaces such as masonry, provide plastic filler applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials.

C. Provide threshold of thickness and width as shown on the drawings.

D. Provide resilient edge strips of width shown on the drawings, of equal gauge to the flooring, homogeneous vinyl or rubber composition, tapered or bullnose edge, with color to match or contrast with the flooring, or as selected by the Architect from standard colors available.

E. Provide metal edge strips of width shown on the drawings and of required thickness to protect exposed edges of the flooring. Provide units of maximum available length to minimize the number of joints. Use butt-type metal edge strips for concealed anchorage, or overlap-type metal edge strips for exposed anchorage. Unless otherwise shown, provide strips made of extruded aluminum with a mill finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including technical bulletins, product catalog, installation instructions, and product carton instructions for installation and maintenance procedures as needed.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform either the preferred In-situ Relative Humidity (RH) Test (ASTM F2170) or the acceptable Moisture Vapor Emission Rate (MVER) Test (ASTM F1869). For acceptable moisture limits please refer to the specifications of the manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Perform tests

so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed per temperature range required by manufacturer specification.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.4 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

A. Apply top set wall base to walls, columns, casework, and other permanent fixtures in areas where top-set base is required. Install base in lengths as long as practical, with inside corners fabricated from base materials that are mitered or coped. Tightly bond base to vertical substrate with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.

B. Fill voids with plastic filler along the top edge of the resilient wall base or integral cove cap on masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates.

C. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring, and secure with adhesive recommended by the edge strip manufacturer. Install edge strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

D. Apply metal edge strips where shown on the drawings, before flooring installation. Secure units to the substrate, complying with the edge strip manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Perform initial maintenance according to the latest edition of the manufacturer’s maintenance and warranty literature. Protect installed flooring as recommended by the flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or the placement of fixtures and furnishings.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 09 68 13
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Modular carpet tile.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are

not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, and delamination.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide:
   1. CPT-01: Mohawk Group: Data Tide; Aqua Rhythem, GT455
      a. Color: Wetland, 549
      b. Fiber: Duracolor Tricor Premium Nylon
      c. Flammability: (ASTM E648) Class 1 – Glue Down
      d. NBS Smoke: (ASTM E662) Less than 450
      e. Total Thickness: 0.250 in.
      f. Backing System: Ecoflex One
      g. Size: 12” x 36”
      h. Adhesive: Empress, M700 Plus, FlexLok Tabs, Total Bond
      i. Installation: Glue Down, FlexLok

   2. CPT-02: Mohawk Group: Data Tide; River Code, GT454
      a. Color: Wetland, 549
      b. Fiber: Duracolor Tricor Premium Nylon
      c. Flammability: (ASTM E648) Class 1 – Glue Down
      d. NBS Smoke: (ASTM E662) Less than 450
      e. Total Thickness: 0.243 in.
      f. Backing System: Ecoflex One
      g. Size: 12” x 36”
      h. Adhesive: Empress, M700 Plus, FlexLok Tabs, Total Bond
      i. Installation: Glue Down, FlexLok

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

D. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders or as indicated on plans.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Surface preparation and field painting of exposed interior items and surfaces.
2. Surface preparation and field painting of exposed exterior items and surfaces.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 16 – Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.

B. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) SP6 – Commercial Blast Cleaning Procedures.

C. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) SP10 – Near White Blast Cleaning Procedure.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

B. Paints:

1. Acceptable Manufacturer:
   a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   b. PPG Paints
   c. Sherwin-Williams Company

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block, fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Manufacturers' names and product designations can be inserted in subsequent articles. Paints in these articles are specified by reference to MPI paint categories and optional MPI numbers. Note that each paint category below is unique within this Section and is identical to that used in the Exterior Painting Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.3 EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Concrete, Stucco, Cement Plaster and Masonry High-Build Coating (Other than Concrete Masonry Units):

1. Flat Sheen (Hi-Build Acrylic):
   a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
      1) Primer: Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer, A24W8300
      2) First and Second Coats: Loxon XP Latex Flat
      3) Third Coat: Duration Exterior Acrylic Latex Flat

B. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board:
   a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
      1) Primer: Fresh Start 100% Acrylic Superior Primer (046)
      2) First and Second Coats: Ultra Spec 500 Exterior Flat Finish N447
   b. PPG Paints
      1) Primer: Perma-Crete Alkali Resistant Primer, 4-603
      2) First and Second Coats: Speedhide Exterior Flat Latex, 6-610XI Series
   c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
      1) Primer: Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer, A24W8300
      2) First and Second Coats: A-100 Exterior Latex Satin, A82-100 Series

C. Smooth Wood (Painted):
   1. Flat Sheen:
      a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
         1) Primer (Unfinished Surfaces): Exterior Latex Wood Primer B42W8041
         2) First and Second Coats: A-100 Exterior Latex Flat A6 Series

D. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Semi-Gloss Sheen:
      a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)

1) Primer (Unpainted Surfaces): Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
2) First and Second Coats: A-100 Latex Gloss House Paint A8 Series

2. Full Gloss Sheen:
   a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
      1) Primer (Unpainted Surfaces): Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
      2) First and Second Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic, B66-600 Series

E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal:
   1. Semi-Gloss Sheen:
      a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
         1) Primer: Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
         2) First and Second Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic, B66-600 Series

2.4 INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Concrete and Masonry Other Than Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. Flat Sheen:
      a. Sherwin -Williams Company (The)
         1) Primer (Unpainted Surfaces): PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25
         2) First and Second Coats: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, B20-2650 Series
   2. Semi-Gloss Sheen:
      a. Sherwin -Williams Company (The)
         1) Primer(Unpainted Surfaces): Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer A24W300
         2) First and Second Coats: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2650 Series

B. Gypsum Board:
   1. Flat Sheen:
      a. Sherwin -Williams Company (The)
         1) Primer (Unpainted Surfaces): ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600
         2) First and Second Coats: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2650 Series
   2. Satin or Eggshell Sheen:
      a. Sherwin -Williams Company (The)
         1) Primer (Unfinished Surfaces): ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600
         2) First and Second Coats: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2650 Series

C. Woodwork and Hardboard – Painted:

   1. Semi-Gloss Sheen:
      a. Sherwin -Williams Company (The)

1) Undercoat (Unfinished Surfaces): Premium Interior Latex Wall & Wood Primer, B28W8111
2) First and Second Coats: Pro-classic Interior Latex S/G, B31 Series

D. Mechanical and Electrical Items: Use 3-coat system best suited to substrate, satin finish. Use heat resistant materials where required.

E. Ferrous Metal:
1. Satin or Eggshell Sheen:
a. Sherwin -Williams Company (The)
1) Primer (Unfinished Surfaces): Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
2) First and Second Coats: Pro Industrial 0 VOC Acrylic, B66-660 Series
2. Semi-Gloss Sheen:
a. Sherwin -Williams Company (The)
1) Primer (Unfinished Surfaces): Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
2) First and Second Coats: Pro Industrial 0 VOC Acrylic, B66-650 Series

F. Epoxy Paint

A. Concrete Unit Masonry: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete masonry:
1) Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a block filler.

B.. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
1) Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

2.5 CONCRETE SEALER SYSTEM

A. Refer to Finish Schedule: Floor slabs scheduled as “sealed concrete”, to receive pigmented sealer specified herein.

B. Materials

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer not to exclude others: Silicone acrylic concrete sealer “Tuf-top” as manufactured by Marine Industrial or H&C concrete Coatings. Color selected from full standard color palette.
2. Cleaner: De-Greaser or as approved by manufacturer.
3. Etching Solution: Etching solution or approved by manufacturer.
4. Sealant: Elastomeric type compatible with sealer material.

C. Execution

1. Remove all loose dirt, grease or other deleterious materials and prepare all joints and cracks in concrete slab to provide Radon-Resistant Construction. Patch all pock marks.
2. Etch slab surface with Etching Solution per manufacturer's recommendations. Rinse thoroughly and allow to dry completely, minimum 24 hours. If necessary, etch a second time to "open surface pores" to insure proper penetration and bond of the concrete sealer.
3. Seal all cracks and joints with compatible elastomeric sealant to provide Radon-Resistant Construction.
4. Apply two coats concrete sealer with brush and roller, allowing minimum 12 hour dry time between coats. Apply second coat perpendicular to first coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.
2. If a potential incompatibility of primers applied by others exists, obtain the following from the primer Applicator before proceeding.

   a. Confirmation of primer's suitability for expected service conditions.
   b. Confirmation of primer's ability to be top coated with materials specified.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
2. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove primers and reprime substrate.
3. Cementitious Substrates: Prepare concrete, brick, concrete masonry block, and cement plaster surfaces to be coated. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods to prepare surfaces.

    a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by coating manufacturer.
    b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

4. Wood Substrates: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Smoothly sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.

    a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before applying primer.
    b. Immediately on delivery, prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood to be coated.
    c. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

5. Ferrous Metal Substrates: Clean un-galvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC recommendations.

    a. Blast-clean steel surfaces as recommended by coating manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 10.
    b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
    c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire brush, solvent clean, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.

6. Nonferrous-Metal Substrates: Clean nonferrous and galvanized surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions for the type of service, metal substrate, and application required.

a. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

D. Material Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare coating materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying coatings in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir materials before applying to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain coating material before using.
3. Use only the type of thinners approved by manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
4. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tin undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

B. Application Procedures: Apply coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of application method.
2. Completed Work: Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:

1. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project will be taken, identified, sealed and certified in the presence of Contractor.
2. Owner may direct Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the noncomplying paint. If necessary, Contractor may be required to remove noncomplying paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After completing painting, clean glass and paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.

B. Provide “Wet Paint” signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.

C. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 11 00
VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resinous Markerboards.

B. Acoustical Tackboards.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Furnish markerboards and/or tackboards with manufacturer's installation kits and accessories as needed.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 013300 (01 33 00) – Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product transparency document, technical data, care and handling instructions, shipping and handling information and installation instructions.

C. Samples: Submit in manufacturer's standard sample size.

D. Care and Cleaning Instructions: Submit manufacturer's care and cleaning instructions.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: A contractor that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by the manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer. Receiver must verify materials are free from freight damage at time of delivery.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements: Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep materials in manufacturer's original containers and packaging until time of installation. Store materials flat, indoors, and in a clean, dry area. Protect materials during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Deliver and install units to finished spaces after the spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, a temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperatures, and humidity conditions will remain at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display units by field measurements before production.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. dekō markerboards | dekomarkerboards.com
844.366.1545 | support@dekomarkerboards.com

B. Substitutions:
1. Substitutions are not acceptable.

2.2 RESINOUS MARKERBOARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: dekō premier markerboards.

B. Resinous Markerboard: Glass-free, magnetic, non-staining, resinous panel, factory finished edges, flexible, shatterproof and optically clear.
1. Non-staining shall mean impervious to staining from dry erase, wet erase, and permanent markers.
2. Markerboard colorant: Permanent opaque color on back.
3. Markerboard weight: 2.5LB/SF.

C. Edge and Corner Detail:
   1. Crown corner with Brilliance Edge.

D. Markerboard Setting:
   1. Permanent
      a. Provide with manufacturer's bond.™ setting.

E. Size and shape:
   1. Custom. As indicated on construction drawings.

F. Color:
   1. As indicated on construction drawings.

G. Orientation: As indicated on construction drawings (Landscape/Portrait)

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. On finished interior walls, per manufacturer's installation guidelines, examine walls to ensure they are clean and dry, and ready to receive your dekō products. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not begin installation until conditions are acceptable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install dekō products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated in construction documents.

B. Install dekō products level, plumb, and at the height indicated in construction documents.

C. Leave manufacturer's protective peel-sheet on dekō markerboard during the installation process. Do not remove until ready to use.

D. Prior to initial use, remove peel-sheet from dekō markerboard surface and clean surface thoroughly in accordance with manufacturer's written guidelines.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions. Do not use solvents, harsh chemicals, or abrasive cleaners on the surface of your dekō products.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed dekō products from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101419
DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast dimensional characters.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Dimensional Characters: Full-size Sample of each type of dimensional character.

D. Product Schedule: For dimensional letter signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For signs indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

1. Include structural analysis calculations for signs indicated to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design sign structure and anchorage of dimensional character sign type(s) according to structural performance requirements.

B. Structural Performance: Signs and supporting elements shall withstand the effects of gravity and other loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Concentrated Horizontal Load: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. Cast Characters: Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. A.R.K. Ramos.
   b. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
   c. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
   d. Cosco.
   e. Gemini Incorporated.
   f. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
   g. Metal Arts.
   h. Metallic Arts.
   i. Southwell Company (The).

2. Character Material: Cast aluminum.
3. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of character.
5. Finishes:

   a. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   b. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.

6. Mounting: Projecting studs.
7. Typeface: Selected by Architect from manufacturers full range.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

D. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

    a. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace dimensional characters for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
7. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

   a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
   b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

SECTION 10 14 23.16
ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes room-identification and directional signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in **the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1** and **Florida Building Code**.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Room-Identification and Directional Signage: Sign system with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Basis of Design: Inpro Architectural Products

2. Sheet Sign: One piece Photopolymer face plate sheet with integral raised text, and braille laminated over Photopolymer backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

   a. Composite-Sheet Total Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   b. Text, braille and graphics shall be integral to sheets. Surface-applied graphics are not allowed.
   c. Digital Graphics: As indicated on drawings.
   d. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

a. Edge Condition at Vertical Edges and Horizontal Edges: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Corner Condition in Elevation: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

C. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated

2.2 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

3.2 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to Drawings for Schedule.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Blank

SECTION 10 22 39
FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Individual Panel Operable Partitions

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic bracing of tracks to structure above.

B. Acoustical Performance: Provide operable panel partitions tested by a qualified testing agency for the following acoustical properties according to test methods indicated:

1. Sound-Transmission Requirements: Operable panel partition assembly tested for laboratory sound-transmission loss performance according to ASTM E90, determined by ASTM E413, and rated for not less than the STC 52.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide panels with finishes complying with one of the following as determined by testing identical products by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index:450 or less.

2. Fire Growth Contribution: Complying with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol NFPA 286.

B. Comply with the requirements of the Florida Building Code.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of operable panel partitions that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Faulty operation of operable panel partitions.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERABLE ACOUSTIC PANELS

A. Panel Operation: Manually operated, individual

B. Panel Width: Equal widths.

C. STC: Not less than 52.

D. Panel Weight: 8 lb/sq. ft. maximum.

E. Panel Thickness: 4 inches.

F. Panel Materials:

1. Frame: Steel.
2. Face/Liner Sheets: Steel.

G. Core and Facings: Gypsum board.

H. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard as required to operate operable panel partition and accessories; with decorative, protective finish.

I. Finish Facing: Fabric wall covering.

2.2 SEALS

A. Description: Seals that produce operable panel partitions complying with performance requirements and the following:

1. Seals made from materials and in profiles that minimize sound leakage.
2. Seals fitting tight at contact surfaces and sealing continuously between adjacent panels and between operable panel partition perimeter and adjacent surfaces, when operable panel partition is extended and closed.

B. Horizontal Bottom Seals: Resilient, mechanical, retractable, constant-force-contact seal exerting uniform constant pressure on floor when extended, ensuring horizontal and vertical sealing and resisting panel movement.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tracks: Aluminum mounted directly to overhead structural support, with adjustable steel hanger rods for overhead support, designed for operation, size, and weight of operable panel partition indicated. Size track to support partition operation and storage without damage to suspension system, operable panel partitions, or adjacent construction. Limit track deflection to no more than 0.10 inch between bracket supports. Provide a continuous system of track sections and accessories to accommodate configuration and layout indicated for partition operation and storage.

B. Carriers: Trolley system as required for configuration type, size, and weight of partition and for easy operation; with ball-bearing wheels.

C. Track Intersections, Switches, and Accessories: As required for operation, storage, track configuration, and layout indicated for operable panel partitions, and compatible with partition assembly specified. Fabricate track intersections and switches from steel or aluminum.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Storage Pocket Door: Full height at end of partition runs to conceal stacked partition; of same materials, finish, construction, thickness, and acoustical qualities as panels; complete with operating hardware and acoustical seals at soffit, floor, and jambs. Hinges in finish to match other exposed hardware.

1. Rim Lock: Key-operated lock cylinder, keyed to master key system, to secure storage pocket door in closed position. Include two keys per lock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install operable panel partitions and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed in area of partition installation.

B. Broken, cracked, chipped, deformed, or unmatched panels are not acceptable.

C. Broken, cracked, deformed, or unmatched gasketing or gasketing with gaps at butted ends is not acceptable.

D. Light-Leakage Test: Illuminate one side of partition installation and observe vertical joints and top and bottom seals for voids. Adjust partitions for alignment and full closure of vertical joints and full closure along top and bottom seals.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust pass doors and storage pocket doors to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping.

B. Verify that safety devices are properly functioning.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain operable panel partitions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800
TOILET, BATH, AND CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.
3. Underlavatory guards.
4. Custodial accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088300 "Mirrors" for frameless mirrors.
2. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.
3. Underlavatory guards.
4. Custodial accessories.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.

D. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.
2. Shower Seats: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:

1. Bradley Corporation – Model 5234
2. Description: Double-roll dispenser.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with standard spindle

5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin)

C. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser:
1. Bradley Corporation – Model 250-15
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
   Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin)
4. Lockset: Tumbler type.
5. Refill Indicator: Pierced slots at sides or front.

D. Automatic Soap Dispenser:
1. Bradley Corporation – Model 6A01-11
2. Description: Automatic dispenser with infrared sensor to detect presence of hands; battery powered; designed for dispensing soap in lather form.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 27 Oz. bulk foam soap and foam sanitizer
5. Materials: Stainless Steel.

E. Grab Bar:
1. Bradley Corporation – Model 812-001
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

   a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

Mirror Unit:

6. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use shower room accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Shower Curtain Rod:
1. Bradley Corporation – Model 9939
2. Description: 1-1/4-inch outside diameter, straight rod.
3. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings
4. Mounting Flanges: Concealed fasteners; in manufacturer's standard material and finish] [in material and finish matching rod.
5. Rod Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Shower Curtain:

1. Bradley Corporation – Model 9933
2. Size: Minimum 12 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
3. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
4. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem.
5. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

D. Soap Dish:
1. Bradley Corporation – Model SA-21
2. Description: Surface mounted, with the following features:

a. Washcloth bar.

3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

E. Robe Hook:
1. Bradley Corporation – Model 9943 BradEx
2. Description: Double-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin)

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:

a. Buckaroos, Inc.
b. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
c. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer..

B. Custodial Mop and Broom Holder:

1. Bradley Corporation Model: 9985
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf
3. Length: 42 inches.
4. Hooks: Four.
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Five, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

a. Shelf: 18 Gauge stainless steel.
b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch diameter stainless steel.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.

C. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 10 44 16
FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

D. Refer to FFPC Design Guidelines for extinguisher requirements.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design"

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Amerex Corporation.
b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.

c. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
d. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
e. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
f. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.

2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4A60BC nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Metal: Formed sheet steel, epoxy paint finish.
B. Configuration: Semi-recessed sized to accommodate accessories, white epoxy coated steel tub with black vertical letters.
C. TrimType: Satin aluminum, clear anodized.
D. Door: reinforced for flatness and rigidity; lock with break glass access.
E. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet.
F. Form cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams. Form perimeter trim
G. Pre-drill for anchors.
H. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with continuous piano hinge. Furnish roller type catch.
I. Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
J. Glaze doors with resilient channel gasket glazing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. 48 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher or as shown on drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 32 16
MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad casework.
2. Casework hardware and accessories.

1.2 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of casework that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CASEWORK

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of casework indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Provide labels and certificates from AWI or WI certification program indicating that casework complies with requirements of grades specified.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATED-FACED CABINETS

A. Design: Frameless cabinet construction with the following door and drawer-front style:
1. Flush overlay.

B. Exposed Materials:

1. Plastic-Laminate Grade: HGS.

a. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Edgebanding: Plastic laminate matching adjacent surfaces.

3. Plastic Laminate: Grade VGS unless otherwise indicated. Provide plastic laminate for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    b. Provide plastic laminate of same grade as exposed surfaces for interior faces of doors and drawer fronts and other locations where opposite side of component is exposed.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edgebanding on all semiexposed edges.

C. Concealed Materials:
1. Plywood.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

B. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3.

C. PVC Edgebanding for Plastic Laminate: Rigid PVC extrusions, through color with satin finish

2.4 CASEWORK HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware, General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware. Finish TBD.

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, self-closing.

C. Wire Pulls: Solid metal (TBD) wire pulls, fastened from back with two screws.

D. Door Catches: Zinc-plated dual, self-aligning, permanent magnet catch.

E. Door and Drawer Bumpers: Self-adhering, clear silicone rubber.

F. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.

G. Drawer and Hinged-Door Locks: Cylindrical (cam) type, five-pin tumbler, brass with chrome-plated finish, and complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.11, Grade 1.
1. Provide locks where indicated.

    a. Masterkey for up to 500 key changes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install casework to comply with same quality standard grade as item to be installed.

B. Install casework level, plumb, and true in line; shim as required using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.

C. Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust subtops within 1/16 inch of a single plane. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.

D. Wall Cabinets: Hang cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust fronts and bottoms within 1/16 inch of a single plane. Fasten cabinets to hanging strips, masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions. Align similar adjoining doors to a tolerance of 1/16 inch.

E. Fasten casework to adjacent units and to masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions to comply with the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

F. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises unless otherwise indicated. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation.

G. Adjust operating hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program or WI's Certified Compliance Program certifying that woodwork, including

installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

D. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Sleeves.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Grout.
6. Painting and finishing.
7. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.
B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.
B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
   2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Co.
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc
   2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

B. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 PIPING ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
   1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
C. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
   1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.
B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Bare Piping at Wall Ceiling and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. PVC or Steel Pipe Sleeves.
b. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and

location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.4 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.
C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.5 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
G. Place grout around anchors.
H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 21 05 00

SECTION 21 05 17
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
D. Molded-PE Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
C. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.
D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
    b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

    b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

    b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves, PVC-pipe sleeves, Stack-sleeve fittings, Sleeve-seal fittings, Molded-PE or Molded-PVC sleeves
    b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves

END OF SECTION 21 05 17

SECTION 21 05 18
ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: ESCUTCHEONS shall be provided in all areas where there is piping in public area's

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS IN FINISHED AREA'S

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
B. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
C. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 21 05 18

SECTION 21 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
2. Bronze butterfly valves with indicators.
3. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
4. Check valves.
5. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.
6. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
7. NRS gate valves.
8. Indicator posts.
9. Trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
B. NRS: Nonrising stem.
C. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.

2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Protect flanges and specialties from moisture and dirt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:

1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.

a. Level 1: HCBZ - Indicator Posts, Gate Valve.
b. Level 1: HLOT - Valves.

1) Level 3: HLUG - Ball Valves, System Control.
2) Level 3: HLXS - Butterfly Valves.
3) Level 3: HMER - Check Valves.
4) Level 3: HMRZ - Gate Valves.

2. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.

a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim and Drain.

B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:

1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:

a. Indicator posts.
b. Valves.

1) Gate valves.
2) Check valves.

a) Single check valves.

3) Miscellaneous valves.

C. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

D. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

E. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for valves.
G. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required by system pressures.
H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
I. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves.
2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 and smaller.

2.2 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
B. :

1. NIBCO INC.
2. Victaulic Company.

C. Description:

1. UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc and FM Global standard for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
5. Port Size: Full or standard.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
10. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
11. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded or grooved ends.
12. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.3 BRONZE BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Fivalco Inc.
2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
2. Minimum: Pressure rating: 175 psig.

3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem Material: Bronze or stainless steel.
6. Disc: Stainless steel
7. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Ends Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded or grooved ends.
10. Ends Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.4 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, comparable product by one of the following:

1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
2. NIBCO INC.
3. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
4. Victaulic Company.

C. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron with nylon, EPDM, epoxy, or polyamide coating.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem: Stainless steel.
6. Disc: Ductile iron, nickel plated or SBR coated.
7. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.

8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Body Design: Lug or wafer with rooved-end or flanged end connections.

2.5 CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

B. :

1. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
2. NIBCO INC.
3. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
4. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
5. Victaulic Company.
6. Viking Corporation.

C. Description:

1. Standard: UL 312 and FM Global standard for swing check valves, Class Number 1210.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Type: Single swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron, or bronze.
5. Clapper: Bronze, ductile iron, or stainless steel with elastomeric seal.
6. Clapper Seat: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
7. Hinge Shaft: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
9. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.6 BRONZE OS&Y GATE VALVES (FIRE MAINS ONLY)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. NIBCO INC.
3. United Brass Works, Inc.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Bronze or brass.
4. Wedge: One-piece bronze or brass.
5. Wedge Seat: Bronze.
6. Stem: Bronze or brass.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 NRS GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B.

1. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company subsidiary.
2. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
3. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
4. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
5. NIBCO INC.
6. Victaulic Company.

C. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron with elastomeric coating.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged Grooved Threaded.

2.8 INDICATOR POSTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company subsidiary.
2. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
3. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
4. NIBCO INC.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 789 and FM Global standard for indicator posts.
2. Type: Underground or Wall.
3. Base Barrel Material: Cast.
4. Extension Barrel: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Cap: Cast or ductile iron.
6. Operation: Wrench or Handwheel.

2.9 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. NIBCO INC.
b. Potter Roemer.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
d. Victaulic Company.
e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
b. Body Design: Two piece.
c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
d. Port size: Full or standard.
e. Seats: PTFE.
f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.

g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
h. Actuator: Handlever.
i. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2-1/2: Threaded ends.
j. End Connections for Valves NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. NIBCO INC.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.
c. Potter Roemer.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
c. Ends: Threaded.
d. Stem: Bronze.
e. Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. NIBCO INC.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.
c. Potter Roemer.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
c. Ends: Threaded.
d. Stem: Bronze.
e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.

g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve installation requirements and applications:

1. Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for application of valves in fire-suppression water-service piping outside the building.
2. Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for application of valves in fire-suppression standpipes.
3. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
D. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.
E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.
F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in

which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.

H. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections.

I. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

END OF SECTION 21 05 23

SECTION 21 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 210516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Fire-Suppression Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for fire-suppression piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 203.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot-dip galvanized.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel
4. >.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221
B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout, suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with installation requirements of approvals and listings. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal strut systems.

D. Fastener System Installation:

   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers
B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
B. Comply with NFPA requirements for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
E. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
F. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30).
2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8
4. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8
5. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 to DN 750).

7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24
2. .

I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.
J. Building Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

K. Saddles and Shields: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

L. Comply with NFPA requirements for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
M. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels.
   3. Pipe labels.
   4. Stencils.
   5. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.
D. Valve Schedules: Valve numbering scheme.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Red.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction.
B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
D. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; pipe size; and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

E. Pipe-Label Colors:
   1. Background Color: Red.
   2. Letter Color: White.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch (19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
   1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard.
   2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
   3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
   1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or S-hook.
   3. Valve-Tag Color: Red.

4. Letter Color: White.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum.
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
   4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
C. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
D. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
E. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
F. Stenciled Pipe-Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying

with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

G. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Fire-Suppression Standpipe: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
   b. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 2 inches (50 mm), round.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 21 05 53

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for standpipe piping.
.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum. (Station Only)

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Sprinkler system shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 P.S.I.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications refer to drawings.
3. This system shall be designed to drought conditions.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
C. Hydraulic Calculations.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing working plans per NFPA 13. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Architect's and Construction Manager's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS UNDER-RAIL

A. Fire Main: Ductile iron pipe and fittings supplied for Fire Main shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, *Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-*

Iron Pipe and Fittings. The lined and coated product shall comply with the National Sanitation Foundation Specification NSF-61.

B. Above ground piping systems: Above ground pipe exposed to harsh environments, i.e. salt water spray shall be coated with 20 mils nominal thickness of Ceramawrap manufactured by Induron Coatings. The coating shall be applied in a coating manufacturer's certified facility that is subjected to scheduled audits by the manufacturer for conformance with the manufacturer's specified application procedures.

C. Pipe: Ductile iron pipe shall be designed in accordance with the latest revision of the American National Standard ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50, Thickness Design ot Ductile-Iron Pipe, and manufactured in accordance with the latest revision of the American National Standard ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast. Pipe sizes 4-inch through 24-inch shall be supplied in 20 foot nominal lengths, Pipe sizes 30 through 42-inch shall be supplied in 18 foot nominal lengths, and pipe in sizes 48 – inch through 64-inch shall be supplied in 20 foot nominal lengths.

D. Joints: Flange Joints shall comply with the applicable portions of the American National Standards ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings, and ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15, Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges. Flange joints shall be assembled with a ribbed style gasket such as the FLANGE-TYTE® Gasket marketed by United States Pipe and Foundry Company, LLC. Flanged joints in sizes 4-inch through 24-inch shall have a working water pressure rating of 350 psi when sealed with the FLANGE-TYTE®. Flanged joints in sizes 30-inch through 64-inch shall have a working water pressure rating of 250 psi when employing FLANGE-TYTE® Gaskets. Flanged piping shall not be employed for buried service.

Mechanical Joints shall conform to the American National Standard ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings. Mechanical Joints in 4-inch through 12-inch and 16-inch sizes shall be restrained by use of MJ FIELD LOK® Gaskets. For Mechanical joints 14-inch and larger restraint shall be provided by the use of footed retainer glands

E. Fittings: Fittings for ductile iron pipe shall conform to the latest revision of the American National Standards ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings and ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings. The fitting joints shall be of the same configuration as the pipe in in the system where they are installed. The fittings for potable water conveyance shall be supplied asphalt coated and cement-mortar lined in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings. Fittings for wastewater conveyance shall be lined with Protecto 401 in a lining manufacturer's certified facility that is subjected to scheduled audits by the manufacturer for conformance with the manufacturer's specified application procedures.

F. Installation: Pipe, Fittings, and appurtenances shall be installed in conformance with ANSI/AWWA C600, *Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances.* When TR FLEX® Restrained Joint Pipe and Fittings are installed in an aboveground support

system, i.e. pipe crossing a bridge, the pipe shall be installed on the supports isolated from the buried portion of the pipe system. After installation of the pipe on the supports, the installed pipe section shall be appropriately plugged and/or capped, filled with water, purged of air, and the internal pressure shall be raised to the project specified test pressure and the pressure held for the for the time period specified by the project specifications. After completion of the

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 135.
B. All piping exposed to exterior environment shall be Galvanized.
C. Piping Schedule shall be: All piping with threaded fittings shall be schedule 40 and all piping with grooved fittings shall be schedule 10.
D. Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
E. Galvanized and Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.
F. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
G. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   b. Victaulic Company.
   c. Anvil Star Piping Inc.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig unless otherwise noted. (Station Only)
3. Galvanized and Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.

1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
E. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493, solvent cement recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer, and made for joining CPVC sprinkler pipe and fittings. Include cleaner or primer recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer.

1. Use solvent cement that has a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 650 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, and Bolts and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Piping: 300 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
2. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
3. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
4. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Check Valves:

1. Standard: UL 312.
2. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
3. Type: Swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

D. Iron Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
f. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Style: Lug or wafer.
6. End Connections: Grooved.

2.5 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Fire-Department Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP
c. Potter Roemer

2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: As indicated on drawings.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Lugged type, with gasket and chain.

2.6 SPRINKLERS - COORDINATE SPRINKLER COLORS WITH ARCH AND OWNER.

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Victaulic Company.

4. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig maximum.
3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
4. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 300 psig.
5. Refer to drawings for sprinkler types and applicable locations.

2.7 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, posthardening and volume adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
B. Characteristics: Nonshrink, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building.
B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.
C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. Powder driven inserts are not allowed.
L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
M. Pressurize and check preaction sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices.
N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

    1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

I. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels. Sprinklers may be centered in tile either by hard pipe or with flexible connectors. Connectors shall be UL 2443 listed, Flex Heads Industries or equal.

B. Sprinkler Head Location: Sprinkler heads shall be installed no closer than 4 inches to any Ceiling grid or wall.

C. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

3.7 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: deep pattern.

2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

3.8 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals.
I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Molded PVC.
2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Stack sleeve fittings.

a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements for flashing in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:

a. PVC-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water-supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Molded PVC.
5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
    a. Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
    c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
    d. All exterior sleeves shall be sealed water tight.
6. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:
    a. PVC-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestop materials and installations in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
B. Tests and Inspections:
    1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
    2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
    3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
    4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
    5. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.
    6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
    7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
    8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.
C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 21 13 13

SECTION 22 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Plumbing demolition.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Escutcheons.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
   b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.

B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
C. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
F. Install piping to permit valve servicing. Valves located above ceilings shall be positioned no further than arms length away from accessible ceiling opening.
G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
   d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.

b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

O. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
P. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
Q. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. As specified in Division 03 Section.

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

3.10 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
G. Place grout around anchors.
H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 17
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.
B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anticorrosion coated or galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.
C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

D. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
E. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig (137 kPa) minimum.
3. Sealing Elements: High-temperature-silicone interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.
B. Plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

    1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

    1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
    2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

        a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

    3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

    1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Use silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
D. Use grout or silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Steel pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Brass ball valves.
3. Bronze ball valves.
4. Bronze lift check valves.
5. Bronze swing check valves.
6. Bronze gate valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 22 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
2. Section 22 "Domestic Water Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
3. Section 22 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for valves applicable only to this piping.
4. Section 22 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

B. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.

3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES (NO CPVC VALVES)

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   d. Body Design: Two piece.
   e. Body Material: Bronze.
   f. Ends: Threaded.
   g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   h. Stem: Bronze.
   i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Hammond Valve.
   b. Kitz Corporation.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Disc: NBR, PTFE, or TFE.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,provide products by one of the following:
   a.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
   c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   e. Ends: Flanged.
   f. Trim: Bronze.
   g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 150, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,provide products by one of the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Kitz Corporation.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or gate valves.
2. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

   a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron-seat check valves.
   c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
5. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brassor bronze with stainless-steel trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

2. .

3.6 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150,bronze disc.
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150, NRS.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   3. Metal framing systems.
   4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   5. Fastener systems.
   6. Pipe positioning systems.
B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 05 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
   2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
   1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   2. Metal framing systems.

3. Fiberglass strut systems.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
c. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.

6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Plastic Coating: Polyurethane.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. ERICO International Corporation.
   2. PHS Industries, Inc.
   3. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
   4. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   5. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. <u>Powder-Actuated Fasteners Powder-actuated fasteners are not acceptable</u>.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
L. Insulated Piping:
   1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
      a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for

shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.

J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.

K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

L. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

N. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Warning tape.
4. Pipe labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 226113 "Compressed-Air Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for labeling requirements, complying with NFPA 99, for medical, compressed-air system piping and associated components in healthcare facilities.
2. Section 226213 "Vacuum Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for labeling requirements, complying with NFPA 99, for medical surgical, healthcare laboratory, and dental vacuum system piping, waste anesthetic gas and oral evacuation system piping, and associated components in healthcare facilities.
3. Section 226313 "Gas Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for labeling requirements, complying with NFPA 99, for medical carbon dioxide, laboratory carbon dioxide, medical helium, laboratory helium, medical nitrogen, laboratory nitrogen, medical nitrous oxide, laboratory nitrous oxide, medical oxygen, and laboratory oxygen.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
D. Valve-numbering scheme.
E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Brass, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
   3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch
   4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches , and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   5. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
   6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, **1/8 inch** thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.
I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. National Marker Company.
3. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Material: Vinyl.
C. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch (0.12 mm).
D. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
E. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.
F. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F (70 deg C).
G. Minimum Width: 4 inches (100 mm).

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
3. Marking Services Inc.
4. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.
C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.

2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
   b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
   c. Marking Services Inc.
   d. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.

2. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.
3. Stencil Material: Aluminum, brass, or fiberboard.
4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors in accordance with ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
6. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
3. Marking Services Inc.
4. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
5. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch (1.0-mm) minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass link chain or beaded chain.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of plumbing equipment.
B. Sign and Label Colors.

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where are-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.
B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. (2 m) of clearance.
C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099100 "Paints and Coatings."
B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.
C. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

    1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
    2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

D. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

    1. Within 3 ft. (1 m) of each valve and control device.
    2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
    3. Within 3 ft. (1 m) of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
    4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. (8 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. (3 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.

E. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F (52 deg C) or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.
F. Flow-Direction Flow Arrows: Use arrows, in compliance with ASME A13.1, to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
G. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

    1. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

2. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
3. Domestic Cold-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
4. Domestic Hot-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background
5. Domestic Hot-Water Return Piping White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
6. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping: White letters on a black background.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Domestic Cold Water: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
   b. Domestic Hot Water: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
   c. Domestic Hot-Water Return: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
   d. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
   e. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 2 inches (50 mm), round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

   a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used in the piping system labels and background.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Insulation Materials:
      a. Flexible elastomeric.
      b. Mineral fiber.
   2. Insulating cements.
   3. Adhesives.
   4. Mastics.
   5. Lagging adhesives.
   6. Sealants.
   7. Factory-applied jackets.
   8. Tapes.
   9. Corner angles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
B. Submittal:
   1. For adhesives and sealants, including printed statement of VOC content compliant with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes,

and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
E. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
   b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
   c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
   b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
   c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
   b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
   b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
   c. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.

c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
      b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
      c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
      d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
      e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
      f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
   5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
      b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
      c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
      e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
   2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment and pipe insulation.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
   4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:
   1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.

4. Color: White or gray.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.9 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.

2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
   3. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Cleanouts.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
   3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
   4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
   4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick for piping less than1.5 inch in diameter.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1.5 inch thick for piping greater than1.5 inch in diameter.
B. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

SECTION 22 11 16
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
4. Stainless steel piping and fittings.
5. CPVC piping.
6. PEX tube and fittings.
7. PEX-AL-PEX tube and fittings.
8. PEX-AL-HDPE tube and fittings.
9. PVC pipe and fittings.
10. PP-R pipe and fittings.
11. Piping joining materials.
12. Encasement for piping.
13. Transition fittings.
14. Dielectric fittings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Polypropylene Piping (PP-R) Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace PP-R pipe and fittings that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Warranty is to cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system due to defects in materials or manufacturing.
2. Warranty is to be in effect only upon submission by the Contractor to the manufacturer of valid pressure/leak documentation indicating that the system was tested and passed the manufacturer's pressure/leak test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B).

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B).

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

1. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
2. Minimum 200-psig (1379-kPa) working-pressure rating at 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

D. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51.
2. Push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

E. Standard-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

F. Compact-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

G. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

2.4 CPVC PIPING

A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F441/F441M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F438 for Schedule 40 and ASTM F439 for Schedule 80.
2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F437, Schedule 80.

B. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D2846/D2846M, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.

C. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D2846/D2846M, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466 for Schedule 40 and ASTM D2467 for Schedule 80.

C. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464.

2.6 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.
D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.
E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F493.
G. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
H. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
1. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
E.
1. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
b. Brass or stainless-steel threaded end.
c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
d. Rubber O-ring.
e. Union nut.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C) 150 psig (1035 kPa).
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping,, shall be the following:

1. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints. (For exposed piping and stub-outs).
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: wrought-copper fittings (For exposed piping and stub-outs).
3. CPVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
4. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
5. CPVC Tubing System: CPVC tube; CPVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and NPS 2 (DN 50) CPVC pipe with CPVC socket fittings may be used instead of tubing.

6. **All exposed piping and stubs shall be copper.**

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
D. Install valves according to the following:

1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
3. Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
4. Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

H. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
P. Install PEX tubing with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.
Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
R. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."
T. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.
E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.
H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
K. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
L. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

   1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
   2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
   3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.

M. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASTM: Join according to ASTM F1807 for metal insert and copper crimp ring fittings and ASTM F1960 for cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
N. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASSE: Join according to ASSE 1061 for push-fit fittings.
O. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
6. NPS 8: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.

H. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

    a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

        1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
        2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

    c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
    d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

    a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
    b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
    c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
    d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
    e. Hydrostatic testing and documentation of test results for polypropylene piping to be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and submitted to the manufacturer upon successful completion per warranty requirements.
    f. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
    g. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 19
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Automatic water shutoff valve systems.
5. Balancing valves.
6. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
7. Strainers for domestic water piping.
8. Outlet boxes.
9. Hose stations.
10. Hose bibbs.
11. Wall hydrants.
12. Ground hydrants.
13. Post hydrants.
14. Roof hydrants.
15. Drain valves.
16. Water-hammer arresters.
17. Trap-seal primer device.
18. Trap-seal primer systems.
19. Flexible connectors.
20. Water meters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for fire water-service backflow prevention devices.
2. Section 220519 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gauges, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
3. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
4. Section 223200 "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters in domestic water piping.

5. Section 224300 "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for thermostatic mixing valves for sitz baths, thermostatic mixing-valve assemblies for hydrotherapy equipment, and outlet boxes for dialysis equipment.
6. Section 224500 "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
7. Section 224716 "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.
8. Section 224723 "Remote Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.
9. Section 230923.18 "Leak Detection Instruments" for leak detection devices related to HVAC applications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AMI: Advanced Metering Infrastructure.
B. AMR: Automatic Meter Reading.
C. FKM: A family of fluroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and inspection reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Cash Acme Plumbing Products; an RWC brand.
   c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
   d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Cash Acme Plumbing Products; an RWC brand.
   c. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   d. MIFAB, Inc.
   e. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Rough bronze.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
   c. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: See Plans.
6. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
    b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
    d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig (83 kPa) maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; ductile or cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal flow.
8. Accessories:

    a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
    b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
    d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.

4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; ductile or cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved or stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
8. Accessories:

    a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

C. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    b. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

D. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    b. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
    c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1052.

3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water (30-kPa) back pressure.
4. Inlet Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm (0.19-L/s) flow.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Caleffi North America.
   c. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa).
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; bronze for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).
5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
6. End Connections: Threaded or solder for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged or solder for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2 (DN 50).
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Caleffi North America.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Red-White Valve Corp.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.7 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. POWERS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
c. Symmons Industries, Inc.
d. Taco Comfort Solutions.
e. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. POWERS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
b. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
c. Bradley.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.

C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. POWERS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Caleffi North America.
   b. Keckley Company.
   c. Titan Flow Control, Inc.
   d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
5. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
6. Perforation Size:

   a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).
   b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): 0.045 inch (1.14 mm).
   c. Strainers NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: 0.10 inch (2.54 mm).

7. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.9 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Guy Gray, IPS Corporation.
   b. LSP Products Group.
   c. Oatey Co.
   d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   e. Water-Tite, IPS Corporation.

2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel, epoxy-painted-steel, or plastic box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
5. Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 2 (DN 50).
6. Accessory: Water hammer arresters.
7. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.
8. Drain: NPS 2 (DN 50) standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
9. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- (1500-mm-) long, rubber, household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
10. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- (1200-mm-) long, rubber, household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Guy Gray, IPS Corporation.
   b. LSP Products Group.
   c. Oatey Co.
   d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   e. Water-Tite, IPS Corporation.

2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel, epoxy-painted-steel, or plastic box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 (DN 15) or smaller copper tube outlet.

5. Accessory: Water hammer arrestor.
6. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.

2.10 HOSE STATIONS

2.11 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
12. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
13. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
14. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
15. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
16. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.12 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
7. Outlet, Concealed: With integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Outlet, Exposed: With integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
12. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

B. Moderate-Climate Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
6. Outlet, Concealed:

   a. With integral vacuum breaker or nonremovable hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
   b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Chrome plated.
9. Outlet, Exposed:

   a. With integral vacuum breaker or nonremovable hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
   b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

10. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
11. Operating Key(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.13 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: ASTM B62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 (DN 6) side outlet with cap.

2.14 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Precision Plumbing Products.
   d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   e. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

3. Type: Piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.15 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Precision Plumbing Products.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 (DN 10) minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.16 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

2.17 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.18 WATER METERS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Water Regulators: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.

C. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.

D. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

E. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each control valve and pump.
F. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch (38-by-89-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

G. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.
H. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
I. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Automatic water shutoff valve systems.
5. Balancing valves.
6. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose stations.
9. Wall hydrants.
10. Ground hydrants.
11. Post hydrants.
12. Roof hydrants.
13. Trap-seal primer device.
14. Trap-seal primer systems.
15. Water meters.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
D. Adjust each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 23
DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.
2. Horizontally mounted, in-line, separately coupled centrifugal pumps.
3. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
4. Vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Domestic-Water Packaged Booster Pumps" for booster systems.
2. Division 33 Section "Water Supply Wells" for well pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
3. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
4. TACO Incorporated.
5. WILO USA LLC - WILO Canada Inc.

C. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, sealless, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.
D. Pump Construction:

1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
3. Impeller: Plastic.

4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.3 CONTROLS

A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Range: 65 to 200 deg F.
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
5. Transformer: Provide if required.
6. Power Requirement: 120-V, ac.
7. Settings: Start pump at 105 deg F and stop pump at 120 deg F.

B. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Power Requirement: 120-V ac.
6. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.
B. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.
C. Install horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft(s) horizontal.
D. Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft vertical.
E. Pump Mounting: Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with cast-iron base mounted on concrete base using restrained spring isolators. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 03 Section " Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

   1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch.
   2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
   3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

F. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of size required to support pump weight.

   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
   2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

G. Install pressure switches in water supply piping.
H. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.
I. Install timers on wall in engineer's office.
J. Install time-delay relays in piping between water heaters and hot-water storage tanks.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.

1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:

   a. Horizontally mounted, in-line, separately coupled centrifugal pumps.
   b. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
   c. Vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
   d. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

2. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
3. Install pressure gage at suction of each pump and pressure gage at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages and snubbers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

D. Comply with Division 26 Sections for electrical connections, and wiring methods.
E. Connect thermostats, and timers to pumps that they control.
F. Interlock pump between water heater and hot-water storage tank with water heater burner and time-delay relay.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Set thermostats and timers, for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
7. Start motor.
8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
10. Adjust timer settings.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
B. Adjust initial temperature set points.
C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 16
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps."
   2. Division 22 Section "Chemical Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for chemical-waste and vent piping systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Drainage System: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
C. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and be listed by NSF International.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
   1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
   1. Use PVC ASTM D 2564 solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be the following:
   1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be the following:
   1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:
   1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers."
B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
D. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
E. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
F. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
    1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
    2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
    3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
G. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
    1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
    2. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
H. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
I. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
J. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665 with solvent cement conforming to ASTM D 2321.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
E. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   3. NPS 4 and 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
F. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19
SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Air-admittance valves.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashing assemblies.
2. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for preformed flashings.
3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for metal and concrete interceptors outside the building, grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, and solids interceptors.
5. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.
6. Section 224300 "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for plaster sink interceptors.
7. Section 334200 "Stormwater Conveyance" for storm drainage piping and piping specialties outside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene.
B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
3. Size: Same as connected piping.
4. Body: Cast iron.
5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted access check valve.
6. End Connections: Hub and spigot or hubless.

7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
8. Extension: ASTM A74, Service Class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

B. Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
3. Body: Cast iron or bronze; made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
4. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
   e. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:

a. Brass.
b. Countersunk head.
c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

6. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.4 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Oatey Co.
b. ProVent Systems.
c. Studor, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A74, Service Class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C564 rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

    a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches (51 mm) above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.

2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping.

1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.

F. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches (51 mm) above floor.

G. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

H. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

I. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

J. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

K. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

L. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

M. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

N. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

O. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

P. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 33 00
ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, electric, domestic-water booster heaters.
2. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
3. Commercial, light-duty, storage, electric, domestic-water heaters.
4. Residential, small-capacity, electric, domestic-water heaters.
5. Residential, collector-to-tank, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters.
6. Residential, collector-to-tank-coil, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters.
7. Residential, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
8. Residential, tabletop, electric, domestic-water heaters.
9. Flow-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
10. Thermostat-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
11. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room drawing or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which the items described in this Section are shown and coordinated with all building trades.

1.5 Retain "Seismic Qualification Data" Paragraph below if required by seismic criteria applicable to Project. Coordinate with Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." See ASCE/SEI 7 for certification requirements for equipment and components.

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for commercial domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, electric, domestic-water heater.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.

c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.

b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.

B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
b. Bradford White Corporation.
c. Lochinvar, LLC.
d. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
e. State Industries.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: UL 1453.
4. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.

a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

1) NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.
2) NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and in accordance with ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

5. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.
e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

6. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

2.3 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
b. AMTROL, Inc.
c. Flexcon Industries.
d. State Industries.
e. Taco Comfort Solutions.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water expansion tanks from single source from single manufacturer.

3. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
4. Construction:

    a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
    c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20) with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement in accordance with ASHRAE 90.2.
D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- (172.5-kPa-) maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

F. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
G. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater.
H. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
I. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

J. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor.
K. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
F. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
G. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
H. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple electric, domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each electric, domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each electric, domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
I. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
J. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
K. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.
L. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 00 10
BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Basic Requirements: Requirements of the Contract Forms, Conditions of the Contract, Specifications, Drawings, and Addenda and Contract Modifications (the Contract Documents), apply to the requirements of each Section of Division 23.

B. Conflicts: Nothing contained in this Section shall be construed to conflict in any way with other provisions or requirements of the Contract documents. The intent is that this Section will take precedence. Where differences arise, the Architect/Engineer shall decide which directions or instructions take precedence.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. General: Unless an item is specifically mentioned as being provided by others, the requirements of Division 23 Contract Documents shall be completed. The systems, equipment, devices and accessories shall be installed, finished, tested and adjusted for continuous and proper operation. Any apparatus, material or device not shown on the Drawings but mentioned in these Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories necessary to make the project complete and operational in all respects, shall be furnished, delivered and installed without additional expense to the Owner. Include all materials, equipment, supervision, operation, methods and labor for the fabrication, installation, start-up and tests necessary for complete and properly functioning systems.

1.3 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

A. Code Compliance: Refer to Division 1. As a minimum, unless otherwise indicated, comply with all rules, regulations, standards, codes, ordinances and laws of local, state and federal governments and the amendments and interpretation of such rules, regulations, standards, codes, ordinances and laws of local, state and federal governments by the authorities having lawful jurisdiction.

B. ADA: Comply with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

C. NFPA: Comply with the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards as adopted by the Local Authority having Jurisdiction.

D. Florida Building Code 2023: Conform in strict compliance to the Florida Building Code (FBC) and the amendments which are enforced by the local authority having jurisdiction.

1. Florida Building Code – Mechanical
2. Florida Building Code – Plumbing
3. Florida Building Code – Fuel Gas
4. Florida Building Code – Energy Construction

E. Notification: Comply with all of the requirements of the Federal "Right-To-Know" Regulations and the Florida "Right-To-Know" Law and provide notification to all parties concerned as to the use of toxic substances.

F. Owner Design Guidelines: Comply with all the requirements of the latest Owner MEP/FP Engineering Design Guidelines and the latest Owner Architectural Construction Standards.

1.4 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Intent: The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish minimum acceptable quality standards for materials, equipment and workmanship, and to provide operable mechanical systems complete in every respect.

B. Equipment Placement: The drawings are diagrammatic, intended to show general arrangement, capacity and location of various components, equipment and devices. Each location shall be determined by reference to the general building plans and by actual measurements in the building as built. Reasonable changes in locations ordered by the Architect/Engineer prior to the performance of the affected Work shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Drawing Scale: Due to the small scale of the drawings, and to unforeseen job conditions, all required offsets, transitions and fittings may not be shown but shall be provided at no additional cost.

D. Conflict: In the event of a conflict, the Architect/Engineer will render an interpretation in accordance with the General Conditions.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Provide/Install: The word "provide" shall mean furnish, install, connect, test, complete, and leave ready for operation. The word "install" where used in conjunction with equipment furnished by the Owner or under another contract shall mean mount, connect, complete, and leave ready for operation.

B. Concealed: The surface of insulated or non-insulated piping, ductwork or equipment is concealed from view when standing inside a finished room, such as inside a chase or above a ceiling.

C. Exposed: The surface of insulated or non-insulated piping, ductwork or equipment is seen from inside a finished room, such as inside an equipment or air handling unit room.

D. Protected: The surface of insulated or non-insulated piping, ductwork or equipment on the exterior of the building but protected from direct exposure to rain by an overhang, eave, in an unconditioned parking garage or building crawl space.

E. Unprotected: The surface of insulated or non-insulated piping, ductwork or equipment on the exterior of the building and exposed to rain.

F. Abbreviations: Abbreviations, where not defined in the Contract Documents, shall be interpreted to mean the normal construction industry terminology, as determined by the Architect/Engineer. Plural words shall be interpreted as singular and singular words shall be interpreted as plural where applicable for context of the Contract Documents.

1.6 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Production: Maintain one set of black line on white project record "as-built" drawings at the site. At all times the set shall be accurate, clear, and complete, indicating the actual installation. Record drawings shall be updated weekly to record the present stage of progress. These drawings shall be available to the Architect/Engineer at all times. Equipment schedules, control diagrams, sequences of operation shall also be updated.

B. Completion: Prior to substantial completion, transfer onto an unmarked second set of drawings all changes, marked in red, and submit them to the Architect/Engineer. Upon completion of all punch lists, transfer all "As-Built" conditions to the CAD drawing files, package three (3) print sets of full size drawings and two (2) CDs of the CAD drawing files with associated reference files and submit them to the Architect/Engineer for review and approval.

1.7 SUBMITTAL

A. General: The provisions of this section are supplemental to the requirements in Division 1, and only apply to the material and equipment covered in Division 23.

B. Time: Submit manufacturer's literature, performance data and installation instructions covered in each Section of Division 23 under an individual letter of transmittal within 30 days after Notice to Proceed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Submitter's Review: All items required for each section shall be reviewed by the Contractor before submittal. Submittal information for each item shall bear a review stamp of approval, indicating the name of the Contractor and Subcontractor (where applicable), the material suppliers, the initials of submitter and date checked. Responsibility for errors or omissions in submittals shall not be relieved by the Architect/Engineer's review of submittals. Responsibility for submittals cannot be subrogated to material suppliers by Contractors or Subcontractors.

1. Review of the submittal data, whether indicated with "APPROVED" or with review comments, does not constitute authorization for, or acceptance of, a change in the contract price.

D. Architect/Engineer's Review: The submittal data shall be reviewed only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and for general compliance with the Contract Documents. Any action indicated is subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Reviews of submittal data shall not include quantities; dimensions (which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site); fabrication processes; techniques of construction; and coordination of the submittal data with all other trades. Copies of the submittal data will be returned marked "ACCEPTED AS SUBMITTED", "ACCEPTED AS NOTED", "REVISE AS NOTED AND RESUBMIT", "REJECTED, REVISE AS NOTED AND RESUBMIT".

E. Submittal Items: Submittal items shall be inserted in a Technical Information Brochure. *Mark the appropriate specification section or drawing reference number on each item.* All typewritten pages shall be on the product or equipment manufacturer's printed letterhead.

1. Manufacturer's Literature: Where indicated, include the manufacturer's printed literature. *Literature shall be clearly marked to indicate the specific item and/or accessories, finishes, etc. intended for use.* Submittals not clearly indicating the Contractor's selections will be returned unreviewed.

2. Performance Data: Provide performance data, wiring and control diagrams and scale drawings which show that proposed equipment will fit into allotted space (indicate areas required for service access, connections, etc.), and other data required for the Architect/Engineer to determine that the equipment complies with the Contract Documents. Where noted, performance data shall be certified by the manufacturer at the design rating points.

3. Installation Instructions: Where requested, each product submittal shall include the manufacturer's installation instructions. Generic installation instructions are not acceptable. Instructions shall be the same as those included with the product when it is shipped from the factory.

4. Written Operating Instructions: Instructions shall be the manufacturer's written operating instructions for the specified product. If the instructions cover more than one model or type of product, *they shall be clearly marked to identify the instructions for the furnished product*. Operating Instructions shall be submitted immediately after the product or equipment submittal has been returned from the Architect/Engineer marked "APPROVED" or "APPROVED AS NOTED".

5. Maintenance Instructions: Information shall be the manufacturer's printed instructions and parts lists for the equipment furnished. If the instructions cover more than one model or type *of equipment, they shall be clearly marked to identify the instructions for the furnished product.* Submit maintenance instructions immediately after the product or equipment submittal has been returned from the Architect/Engineer marked "APPROVED" or "APPROVED AS NOTED".

F. Substitutions:

1. General: Refer to Division 1. Substitutions may be considered for any product or equipment of a manufacturer. See paragraph entitled "MANUFACTURER" in this

Section. Any product or equipment may be submitted for review; however, only one substitution per item will be considered. If a substituted product or equipment item is rejected, provide the specified product or equipment.

a. Submittal shall include the name of the material or equipment to be substituted, equipment model numbers, drawings, catalog cuts, performance and test data and any other data or information necessary for the Architect/Engineer to determine that the equipment meets the specification requirements. If the Architect/Engineer accepts any proposed substitutions, such acceptance will be set forth in writing.
b. Substituted equipment with all accessories installed or optional equipment where permitted and found acceptable, must conform to space requirements. Substituted equipment that cannot meet space requirements, whether accepted or not, shall be replaced at no additional expense to the Owner. If the substituted item affects the work of other trades, the Request for Substitution form shall include a list of the necessary modifications.

2. Deviations: The Request for Substitution form shall include a complete list of deviations from the scheduled item stating both the features and functions of the scheduled item and the comparable features and functions of the proposed substitution.

a. Any deviation not indicated in writing will be assumed to be identical to the specified item even if it is shown otherwise on the submittal data.
b. If a deviation not listed is found anytime after review and acceptance by the Architect/Engineer and that deviation, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, renders the substituted item as unacceptable, the item shall be removed and replaced by the specified item at no additional cost to the Owner.
c. The Architect/Engineer shall retain the right to specify modifications to the substituted item, correcting or adjusting for the deviation, if the Architect/Engineer deems it to be in the best interest of the Owner.

3. Scheduled Item: A scheduled item is a product or item of equipment indicated in the Contract Documents by manufacturer's name and model number identifying a single item. The manufacturer's trade name for a group of products that does not signify a single item including type, style, quality, performance, and sound rating shall not be classified as a scheduled item. Where more than one manufacturer and product model number are indicated, each shall be considered as a scheduled item.

4. Form: When a product or item of equipment is proposed as a substitution a "REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION" form shall be completed and submitted with the required data. A copy of the form is included after the end of this section.

5. Rejection: Substituted products or equipment will be rejected if, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, the submittal does not meet any one of the following conditions or requirements:

a. The submittal data is insufficient or not clearly identified. The Architect/Engineer may or may not request additional information.

b. The product or equipment will not fit the space available and still provide the manufacturers published service area requirements.
c. The product or equipment submitted is not equivalent to or better than the specified item. Products or equipment of lesser quality may be considered provided an equitable financial rebate, satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer, is to be returned to the Owner.
d. The product or equipment submitted has less capacity, efficiency and safety provisions than the specified item.
e. The product or equipment submitted does not have warranty, service and factory representation equivalent to that specified.
f. The Owner prefers not to accept the submitted product.

G. Technical Information Brochure:

1. Binder: Include binders with the first submittal for the Technical Information Brochure. Each binder shall be size 3 inch, hardcover, 3-ring type for 8-1/2" X 11" sheets. Provide correct designation on outside cover and on spine of each binder, i.e., MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL DATA, MECHANICAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION and MECHANICAL MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS.

2. Number: Submit not less than five sets of binders for each of the three (3) mechanical brochures indicated above. Each set shall consist of a minimum of two (2) binders for submittal data and one (1) binder each for operating instructions and for maintenance instructions. Additional binders shall be submitted at the request of the Architect/Engineer. One set of binders shall be retained by the Architect. Three (3) sets of binders shall be maintained for the Owner and the remaining set shall become the property of the Engineer.

3. Index: First sheet in each brochure shall be a photocopy of the "Division 23 Index" of the specifications. Second sheet shall list the firm name, address, phone number, superintendent's name for the contractor and all major subcontractors and suppliers associated with the project.

4. Dividers: Provide reinforced separation sheets tabbed with the appropriate specifications Section reference number for each Section in which submittal data or operation and maintenance instructions is required.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S CHECKOUT

A. Start-up and Checkout: At completion of installation and prior to performance verification, a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer shall provide start-up and checkout service. After the performance verification the manufacturer's representative shall examine performance information and check the equipment in operation, and sign "Check-Out Memo" for the record. Submit a copy of Memo on each item of equipment where indicated in individual sections of these specifications for inclusion in each Technical Information Brochure. The "Check-Out Memo" shall be included with the performance verification data. Do not request "Instruction in Operation Conference" or request final inspection until Memos have been submitted and found acceptable.

1.9 INSTRUCTION TO OWNER

A. General: Instructions to the Owner shall be by competent representatives of the manufacturers involved, with time allowed for complete coverage of all operating procedures. Provide classroom instruction and field training in the design, operation and maintenance of the equipment and troubleshooting procedures. Explain the identification system, operational diagrams, emergency and alarm provisions, sequencing requirements, seasonal provisions, security, safety, efficiency and similar provisions of the systems. On the date of Substantial Completion, turn over the prime responsibility for operation of the mechanical equipment and systems to the Owner's operating personnel.

B. Scheduling: Submit any remaining required items for checking at least one week before final inspection of building. When submittal items are found acceptable, notify Owner, in writing, that an "Instruction in Operation Conference" may proceed. Conference will be scheduled by the Owner. After the conference, copies of a memo certifying that the "Instruction in Operation Conference" and "Completed Demonstration" have been made will by signed by Owner and the instructors, and one copy will be inserted in each Technical Information Brochure.

1.10 CALCULATIONS FOR OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT

A. All outdoor (roof, wall or ground) equipment and systems shall be constructed, designed and fastened to withstand wind loads of velocities up to 140 mph, as applicable to the wind zone of the project. Calculations for outdoor equipment shall be completed in accordance with Florida Building Code requirements and Florida Administrative Code Rule 9B-72 and submitted by an Engineer registered in the State of Florida.

1. Equipment Fabrication: All outdoor mechanical equipment (gravity and powered ventilators, rooftop A/C units, condensing units, fan equipment, energy recovery ventilators, etc.) shall be fabricated to resist the effects of wind. Wind loads shall be based on a wind speed of 140 mph, acting normal to the building face. Design outdoor mechanical equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and wind performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

2. Anchorage: All outdoor mechanical equipment (gravity and powered ventilators, rooftop A/C units, condensing units, fan equipment, energy recovery ventilators, etc.) shall be anchored to resist the effects of wind. Wind loads shall be based on a wind speed of 140 mph, acting normal to the building face. Design outdoor mechanical equipment anchorage, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and wind performance requirements and design criteria indicated. Contractor shall prepare wind-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

3. Design Analysis and Calculations: Provide to support selection and arrangement of wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads. Provide reactions at connection points to the building structure.

4. Fabrication and Arrangement Details: Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacing. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during wind events. Include fabrication requirements of equipment curbs and their ability to support the lateral load imparted by the supported equipment during a wind event.

5. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: Provide, by an agency acceptable to Authorities having Jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

6. Wind Restraint Qualification Certificates: Provide, from the manufacturer, for all outdoor mechanical equipment. Include dimensioned outline drawings of equipment unit, identifying center of gravity and location and description of mounting and anchorage provisions. Include detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Specified Products: Manufacturer’s names and product model numbers indicated on the drawings and in these specifications establish the type, style, quality, performance, and sound rating of the desired product. Listing of other manufacturers indicates that their equivalent products would be acceptable if they meet the specification requirements, the specific use and installation shown on the drawings, including space and clearance requirements, and the energy consumption and efficiency of the specified product. The listing of additional manufacturers in no way indicates that the manufacturer can provide an acceptable product.

B. Space Requirements: All manufactured products furnished on this project must have the required space and service areas indicated in the manufacturer's printed literature or shown on their shop drawing. When the manufacturer does not indicate the space required for servicing the equipment, the space shown on the drawings or as required by the Architect/Engineer must be provided.

2.2 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. General: Material and equipment used shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of similar items, and with a history of satisfactory use as judged by the Architect/Engineer.

B. Specified Equipment: Equipment shall be the capacity and types indicated or shall be equivalent in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer. Material and equipment furnished and installed shall be new, recently manufactured, of standard first grade quality and designed for the specific purpose. Equipment and material furnished shall be the manufacturer's standard item of production unless specified or required to be modified to suit job conditions. Sizes, material, finish, dimensions and the capacities for the specified application shall be published in catalogs for national distribution. Ratings and capacities shall be certified by a

recognized rating bureau. Products shall be complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.

C. Compatibility: Material and equipment of one and the same kind, type or classification and used for identical or similar purposes shall be made by the same manufacturer. Where more than one choice is available, select the options which are compatible with other products already selected. Compatibility is a basic general requirement of product selection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORKMANSHIP

A. General: The installation of materials and equipment shall be done in a neat, workmanlike and timely manner by an adequate number of craftsmen knowledgeable of the requirements of the Contract Documents. They shall be skilled in the methods and craftsmanship needed to produce a first-quality installation. Personnel who install materials and equipment shall be qualified by training and experience to perform their assigned tasks. All materials and equipment shall be installed per the manufacturer's written requirements.

B. Acceptable Workmanship: Acceptable workmanship is characterized by first-quality appearance and function which conforms to applicable standards of building system construction and exhibits a degree of quality and proficiency which is judged by the Architect/Engineer as equivalent or better than that ordinarily produced by qualified industry tradesmen.

C. Performance: Personnel shall not be used in the performance of the installation of material and equipment who, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, are deemed to be careless or unqualified to perform the assigned tasks. Material and equipment installations not in compliance with the Contract Documents, or installed with substandard workmanship in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, shall be removed and reinstalled by qualified craftsmen at no change in the contract price.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Refer to Division 1.

B. Construction Emergency Contacts: Prior to the beginning of the project, provide the Owner with a list of names, emergency telephone and beeper numbers of individuals who can be contacted during working and non-working hours, including weekends, for assistance throughout the warranty period if leaks, equipment failure or other damages occur. Update the list throughout installation and warranty to provide continuous availability of responsible parties to the Owner. If the Owner cannot contact the responsible party during an emergency situation, the Owner may effect emergency repairs through other means and may backcharge for the costs of repair material and labor incurred.

C. Warranty Emergency Contacts: Along with the operating and maintenance manual submittal, provide the Owner with a list of the names and emergency telephone and beeper

numbers of individuals who can be contacted during working and non-working hours, including weekends, for assistance throughout the warranty period should leaks, equipment failure or other damage occur. Update the list throughout warranty to provide continuous availability of responsible parties to the Owner. If the Owner cannot contact the responsible party during an emergency situation, the Owner may effect emergency repairs through other means and may backcharge for the costs of repair material and labor incurred.

D. Housekeeping: Keep interiors of duct and pipe systems clean and free from dirt, rubbish and foreign matter. Close open ends of piping and ductwork at all times throughout the installation. Install 30% efficient filter media over each return air grille and return duct opening; change media regularly during construction when dirty to keep duct interiors clean. Prevent dust, debris and foreign material from entering the piping and ductwork.

E. Equipment Protection: Protect fan motors, switches, equipment, fixtures, and other items from dirt, rubbish and foreign matter. Do not operate air-handling equipment if the building is not clean or if dust can enter the coils or the fan housings.

F. Equipment Cleaning: Thoroughly clean equipment and entire piping systems internally upon completion of installation and immediately prior to final acceptance. Open dirt pockets and strainers, blow down each piping system and clean strainer screens of accumulated debris. Remove accumulated dirt, scale, oil and foreign substances. Thoroughly wipe clean internal surfaces of ductwork and air-handling units prior to request for Substantial Completion.

G. Building Cleanup: Remove debris, rubbish, leftover materials, tools and equipment from work areas and site. Clean tunnels and closed off spaces of packing boxes, wood frame members and other waste materials used in the installation. Final acceptance shall not be approved until site is cleaned.

H. Fixture Cleanup: Remove temporary labels, stickers, etc., from fixtures and equipment. Do not remove permanent nameplates, equipment model numbers, ratings, etc.

I. Filter Replacement: Provide filters, with the same efficiency rating as required for the final installation, for the protection of the air moving equipment and ductwork continuously throughout the construction phase. Provide a new set of clean filters for the Test and Balance of the air side equipment.

J. Protection of Finished Installation: Where installation is required in areas previously finished by other trades, protect the area from marring, soiling or other damage.

K. Air-Handling Unit Operation During Construction Phase: Do not operate air handling equipment during building construction phase unless filter fabric is fastened to all duct systems' inlets and all specified and scheduled air filters are installed to minimize dirt entry into ductwork and air moving equipment. *Do not operate air-handling units while drywall sanding is taking place.* When running air-handling units to dry out the building, control the building temperature to drop very slowly, and verify all HVAC insulation is completed and doors and windows are installed and closed, to prevent condensation forming from humid air on cool building interior surfaces, equipment, materials and ductwork.

3.3 CORRECTION OF WORK

A. General: At no additional cost to the Owner, rectify discrepancies between the actual installation and contract documents when in the opinion of the T&B Agency or the Architect/Engineer the discrepancies will affect system balance and performance.

B. Drive Changes: Include the cost of all pulley, belt, and drive changes, as well as balancing dampers, valves and fittings, and access panels to achieve proper system balance recommended by the T&B Agency.

3.4 COORDINATION AND ASSISTANCE TO T&B

A. General: Provide all labor, equipment, tools and material required to operate the equipment and systems necessary for the testing and balancing of the systems and for the adjustment, calibration or repair of all electric or pneumatic automated control devices and components. These services shall be available on each working day during the period of final testing and balancing.

B. Drawings and Specifications: Provide to the T&B Agency a complete set of project record drawings and specifications and an approved copy of all HVAC shop drawings and equipment submittals. The T&B Agency shall be informed of all changes made to the system during construction, including applicable change orders.

C. Coordination: Coordinate the work of all trades and equipment suppliers to complete the modifications recommended by the T&B Agency and accepted by the Architect/Engineer. Cut or drill holes for the insertion of air measuring devices as directed for test purposes; repair to as-new condition, inserting plastic caps or covers to prevent air leakage. Repair or replace insulation and re-establish the integrity of the vapor retardant.

3.5 PREPARATIONS FOR PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

A. Verification: Prior to commencement of the balancing by the T&B Agency, the Contractor shall verify in writing:

1. That air filters have been replaced and are in clean condition.

2. That linkages between dampers and their actuators are secure, non-overloading and non-binding.

3. That ductwork specialties are in their normal operating positions.

4. That fans are operating at the correct rotation and specified RPM.

5. That equipment has been lubricated and can be operated without damage.

6. That the systems are operational and complete.

7. That no latent residual work remains to be completed.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE TESTING PROCEDURE

A. General: Each HVAC system shall be tested to confirm proper operation and function in accordance with the Construction Documents and control sequence of operations.

B. Appropriate start-up and functional testing checklists shall be completed for each system and signed off by the mechanical sub-contractor's project representative, then verified and signed-off by the mechanical sub-contractor's project supervisor and the General Contractor/Construction Manager. All checklists shall be incorporated into the project's close-out manuals submitted for Owner record.

C. Subsequent on-site testing by the Architect and Engineer shall be performed at the discretion of the Architect/Engineer for any or all systems to confirm test results and system function.

D. The Contractor is responsible to provide adequate time in the completion of the construction to perform these system tests prior to final inspections in the affected areas/systems.

E. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring all required system tests are conducted successfully and recording associated test data and results.

F. The Contractor is responsible for contacting the Architect and Engineer at least two weeks prior to system test availability and schedule acceptable to Architect/Engineer for on-site testing.

G. If, in the Architect's and Engineer's opinion, the test results indicate that the systems' installation is not adequately complete for testing, the testing shall be re-scheduled and the Contractor shall be responsible to prepare for such re-test.

H. Prior to Owner occupancy, all system testing shall be completed and approved.

3.7 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Requirements: Do not store fiberglass insulation or any equipment within the building until it has been "dried in". If dry space is unavailable and the insulation and equipment must be installed or stored before the building is "dried in" and completely enclosed, provide polyethylene film cover for protection.

B. Replacement of Damaged Stored Material and Equipment: Any material and equipment that has been wet or otherwise damaged prior to installation, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, shall be replaced with new material regardless of the condition of the material and equipment at the time of installation.

C. Repair of Damaged Installed Material and Equipment: After installation correct or repair dents, scratches and other visible blemishes. At the direction of Architect/Engineer replace or repair to "as new" condition equipment which has been damaged during construction.

D. During construction, all piping and ductwork system openings shall be capped with at least two layers of polyethylene film, fastened tightly in place with banding material or foil tape until connection of the continuation of such piping or ductwork is occurring.

END OF SECTION

REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION

Project Name: _____ Location: _____

Date of Request: _____

Name of Party Requesting Substitute:

_____

Reason for Substitution Request:

_____

Drawing	Spec. Sect. No.	Paragraph	Specified Item	Manu	Model

Proposed Substitute: _____

Manufacturer and Model Number:

_____

Deviations from the Specified Item: (See paragraph entitled "Deviations".)

Reason for Substitution:

Changes to Other Systems to Permit Use of Proposed Substitute:
(List changes. Submit drawings if required for clarity.)

Technical Data to Support Request for Acceptance:
(List ASTM or other standards designations, testing laboratory reports, experience records, etc.)

Other Supporting Data:
(Submit brochures, samples, drawings, etc.)

REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION (Continued)

Certification: In making request for substitution, the party whose authorized signature appears below, certifies that all of the following statements are correct and are accepted without exception:

The proposed substitution has been personally investigated and is equal or superior in all significant respects to the product specified for the specific applications required;

The proposed substitution will be warranted under the same terms required for the specified product;

Coordination aspects necessitated by the proposed substitution will be accomplished in a complete and proper fashion by the party signing this form without any additional cost to the Owner; and

Claims against the Owner for additional costs related to the proposed substitution which subsequently become apparent after acceptance by the Architect/Engineer are hereby waived.

Credit: If this substitution is acceptable the following credit shall be given to the Owner;

$_____

CERTIFICATION OF EQUIVALENT PERFORMANCE AND ASSUMPTION OF LIABILITY FOR EQUIVALENT PERFORMANCE

The undersigned states that the function, appearance and quality are equivalent or superior to the specified item.

Submitted by: _____
Signature Title

Typed Name: _____

Company: _____

Signature shall be by person having authority to legally bind his firm to the above terms. Failure to provide a legally binding signature will invalidate this request.

SECTION 23 05 13
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and poly-phase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLY-PHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.
I. Code Letter Designation:
1. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.
K. Motors shall be the manufacturer’s most efficient offering in the line. For example, if both “high” and “premium” efficient ratings are offered by the manufacturer, the highest “premium” efficient motor shall be provided.

2.4 POLY-PHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
5. Shaft Grounding Rings:
   a. All motors sized 50HP and larger controlled by Variable Frequency Controllers shall be equipped with Shaft Grounding Ring kits. Kits shall be installed by motor or equipment manufacturer or installed in the field by contractor in accordance with NEMA MG-1 31.4.4.3. Shaft Grounding Ring kits shall be manufactured by AEGIS or approved equal.
   b. Ensure Shaft Grounding Kit is installed on motors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
   c. Motors shall be NEMA Premium and inverter duty and have class F, G or H insulation and have the capability to install Shaft Grounding Ring. Motors shall be Marathon (Mod Central), Baldor (Mod Express) or approved equal.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 18
ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and setscrew fastener.
B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors in exposed, finished (non-utility) spaces.
B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

a. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
c. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White
3. Background Color: Blue
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 3 by 1 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet Insert dimension in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Refrigerant Piping:

a. Background Color: Yellow
b. Letter Color: Black

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, square.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   c. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, square.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
D. Certified TAB reports.
E. Sample report forms.
F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

3. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer.
D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
F. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.

    1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
    2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.

2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
H. Check for airflow blockages.
I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

   a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
   d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

   a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

   a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
C. Record compressor data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   a. Where Outdoor Air quantities are balanced low, exhaust must also be balanced low. Care shall be taken to ensure building is balanced to operate at a positive pressure relative to the outdoors.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.10 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.

f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Pipe locations.
4. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Outdoor airflow in cfm.

i. Return airflow in cfm.
j. Outdoor-air damper position.
k. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h.
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Air flow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in sq. ft..
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Air flow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.

d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

    a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Engineer.
2. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
3. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
4. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

C. The TAB contractor shall provide a technician to support the commissioning of the project with rechecks of air and or water flow, pressure tests of duct high pressure limits, smoke detectors, coil and filter pressure drop signals, terminal air flow and space temperature, humidity and CO2 sensor verification of calibration on up to not less than 25% (or higher if the CxA sampling is specified to be higher) of the VAV terminal, temperature control zones.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply air.
2. Indoor, concealed outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
5. Indoor, exposed supply air.
6. Indoor, exposed outdoor air.
7. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
8. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners and double-walled duct.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
d. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C916, Type II.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-38.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

    1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
    2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
    3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

    1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
    2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
    3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

        a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
O. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
P. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with insulation pins.

1. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

2. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

3. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.5 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply air.
2. Indoor, concealed outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
5. Indoor, exposed supply air.
6. Indoor, exposed outdoor air.
7. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
8. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Return/transfer ducts located in conditioned space.
3. Return/transfer ducts located in ceiling return air plenums above conditioned space.
4. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.

5. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.6 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
B. Concealed, supply-air duct and plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2.2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density, or as required for minimum installed value of R-6.

C. Concealed, unconditioned outdoor-air duct and plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, return-air duct and plenum insulation in unconditioned space shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2.2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density, or as required for minimum installed value of R-6.

E. Concealed, exhaust-air duct and plenum insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Exposed, supply-air duct and plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Exposed, outdoor-air duct and plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Exposed, return-air duct and plenum insulation in unconditioned space shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

I. Exposed, exhaust-air duct and plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and

"Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
   c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or Factory cut and rolled to size.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.

8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   c. Compac Corporation; 120.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.

2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Tubing/Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Tubing/Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.020 inch thick, with Z-shaped locking seam.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13
METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Lindab Inc.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. SEMCO Incorporated.
   d. Pre-approved equal to above manufacturer’s products

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 72 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 48 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings, inside and outside surfaces.
3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: White.
6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: Minimum 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.6 RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hilti Corp.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized or ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

D. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
   2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
   3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
   4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Select restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and dynamic loads.
B. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
C. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
E. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class 3-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
c. Pre-conditioned Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven (7) days' advance notice for testing.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.
B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Indoor Ducts Connected to Heat Pumps:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

2. Indoor Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

3. Outdoor Ducts:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2 Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3,

"Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

      1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

G. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

   a. Velocity up to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
   b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Control dampers.
3. Fire dampers.
4. Ceiling radiation dampers.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Remote damper operators.
7. Flexible ducts.
8. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   e. Nailor Industries Inc.
   f. Pottorff.
   g. Ruskin Company.
   h. Trox USA Inc.
   i. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

   a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
   b. Mitered and welded corners.
   c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   d. Nailor Industries Inc.
   e. Pottorff.
   f. Ruskin Company.
   g. Trox USA Inc.
   h. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating**.**
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:

   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
   e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
7. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
8. Nailor Industries Inc.
9. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
10. Pottorff.
11. Ruskin Company.
12. Vent Products Company, Inc.

13. Young Regulator Company.

B. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
C. Frames:

1. Angle shaped.
2. 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
2. Opposed-blade design.
3. Aluminum.
4. 0.064 inch thick single skin.
5. Blade Edging: PVC.
6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
7. Pottorff.
8. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
9. Ruskin Company.
10. Vent Products Company, Inc.
11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.
D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.05 thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

2.6 CEILING RADIATION DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Pottorff.
5. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
6. Ruskin Company.
7. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. General Requirements:

1. Labeled according to UL 555C by an NRTL.
2. Comply with construction details for tested floor- and roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

C. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, round or rectangular, style to suit ceiling construction.
D. Blades: Galvanized sheet steel with refractory insulation.
E. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
F. Fire Rating: 1 hours.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.

5. SEMCO Incorporated.
6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
E. Vane Construction: Single wall.

2.8 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pottorff.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
C. Tubing: Aluminum.
D. Cable: Steel.
E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed.
F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.

3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
   1. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.

I. Access Door Sizes:

   1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
   2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
   3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
   4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
   5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
   6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

J. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
L. Connect diffusers to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
M. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands or adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
N. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

   1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
   2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
   3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.

4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.
   2. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   6. Roof curbs.
   7. Fan speed controllers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
   1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

3. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   2. Loren Cook Company.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: Plastic or painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
6. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
7. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
8. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

G. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. See schedule on Drawings.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers.
D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
E. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceiling diffusers.
2. Ceiling Linear Slot Outlets.
3. Registers and Grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Operable Wall Louvers" and Section "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. METALAIRE, Inc.
   d. Price Industries.
   e. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. See Schedule on drawings for Finish, Face Style, Mounting, Pattern, and Accessories.

2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot/Bar Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. METALAIRE, Inc.
   d. Price Industries.
   e. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. See Schedule on drawings for Finish, Face Style, Mounting, Pattern, and Accessories.

2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register/Grilles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. METALAIRE, Inc.
   d. Price Industries.
   e. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. See Schedule on drawings for Finish, Face Style, Mounting, Pattern, Blade Arrangement, Frame, and Accessories.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 26
SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.
B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: Two (2) sets for each air-handling unit.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts: Five (5) year from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Daikin
2. Carrier Corporation

3. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.
4. York; a Johnson Controls company.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Floor-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive.
5. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.

6. Air Filtration Section:

    a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

        1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
        2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
        3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

    b. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:

        1) Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type.
        2) Thickness: 2 inches.
        3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 90.
        4) MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2: 7.
        5) Media-Grid Frame: Nonflammable cardboard.
        6) Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

7. Condensate Drain Pans:

a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
b. Single-wall, stainless-steel sheet.
c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.

1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.

B. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
5. Fan Motors:

a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.

6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Air Filtration Section:

a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

b. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:

1) Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type.
2) Thickness: 2 inches.
3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 90.
4) MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2: 7.
5) Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats with antimicrobial agent and held by self-supporting wire grid.
6) Media-Grid Frame: Nonflammable cardboard.
7) Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

   a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
   b. Variable compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
   c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
   d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Wall mounted digital programmable touch screen capable of controlling all functions of the system. Thermostat shall be manufactured by the manufacturer of the installed equipment.
B. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:

1. Compressor time delay.
2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.

3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.

C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. See schedule on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.
B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete.
2. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct

connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 01 00
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Basic Requirements: The Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. General Provisions: Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required to make ready for use complete electrical systems as specified herein and shown on the drawings.

C. Provide and Install: The word "provide" where used on the Drawings or in the Specifications shall mean "furnish, install, mount, connect, test, complete, and make ready for operation". The word "install" where used on the Drawings or in the Specifications shall mean "mount, connect, test, complete, and make ready for operation". Perform work required by, and in accordance with, the Contract Documents.

D. Installation: Provide and place in satisfactory condition, ready for proper operation, raceways, wires, cables, and other material needed for all complete electrical systems required by the Contract Documents. Additional raceways and wiring shall be provided to complete the installation of the specific equipment provided. Include auxiliaries and accessories for complete and properly operating systems. Provide electrical systems and accessories to comply with the NEC, state and local codes and ordinances. It is the intent of these Specifications that the electrical systems be suitable in every way for the use intended. Material and work which is incidental to the work of this Contract shall be provided at no additional cost to the Contract.

E. Field Connections: Provide field connections to remote equipment and control panels provided under other Divisions of these Specifications. Provide raceway, wire, and interconnections between equipment, transmitters, local indicators, and receivers. Provide 120V and low voltage surge protection equipment in accordance with specification at equipment as required. Install field connections to "packaged" equipment provided under other Divisions of these Specifications.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. General: Provide labor, materials, permits, inspections and re-inspection fees, tools, equipment, transportation, insurance, temporary protection, temporary power and lighting, supervision and incidental items essential for proper installation and operation of the Electrical systems indicated in the Contract Documents. Provide materials not specifically mentioned or indicated but which are usually provided or are essential for proper installation and operation of the Electrical systems indicated in the contract documents.

B. Notices: Give notices, file Plans, pay fees, and obtain permits and approvals from authorities having jurisdiction. Include all fees in the Bid Price.

1.3 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

A. General: The Drawings are diagrammatic and are not intended to show exact locations of Raceway runs, outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc. The locations of equipment, appliances, fixtures, Raceways, outlets, boxes and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Exact locations shall be determined and coordinated in the field. The right is reserved to change, without additional cost, the location of any outlet within the same room or general area before it is permanently installed. Obtain all information relevant to the placing of electrical work and in case of interference with other work, proceed as directed by the Architect.

B. Discrepancies: Notify the Architect of any discrepancies found during construction of the project. The Architect will provide written instructions as to how to proceed with that portion of work. If a conflict exists between the Contract Documents and an applicable code or standard, the most stringent requirement shall apply.

C. Wiring: Each three-phase circuit shall be run in a separate Raceway unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. Unless otherwise accepted by the Architect, Raceway shall not be installed exposed. Where circuits are shown as "home-runs" all necessary fittings, supports, and boxes shall be provided for a complete raceway installation.

D. Layout: Circuit layouts are not intended to show the number of fittings, or other installation details. Connections to equipment shall be made as required, and in accordance with the accepted shop and manufacturer's setting drawings.

E. Coordination: Coordinate final equipment locations with drawings or other disciplines. Layout before installation so that all trades may install equipment in available space. Provide coordination as required for installation in a neat and workmanlike manner.

1.4 EQUIPMENT SIZE AND HANDLING

A. Coordination: Investigate each space in the structure through which equipment must pass to reach its final location. If necessary, ship the equipment in sections of specific sizes to permit the passing through the necessary areas within the structure.

B. Handling: Equipment shall be kept upright at all times. When equipment has to be tilted for ease of passage through restricted areas during transportation, the manufacturer shall be required to brace the equipment suitably, to ensure that the tilting does not impair the functional integrity of the equipment.

1.5 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Production: The Contractor shall provide two (2) sets of black or blue line on white drawings to maintain and submit record "As-Built Documents". Label each sheet of

the Record Document set with “Project Record Documents” with company name of the installing contractor in stamped or printed letters. One set shall be maintained at the site and at all times be accurate, clear, and complete. These drawings shall be available at all times to the Architect's field representatives.

B. Recording: Record information concurrent with construction progress. Make entries within 24 hours upon receipt of information. The "As-Built" drawings shall accurately reflect installed electrical work specified or shown on the Contract Documents.

C. Completion: At the completion of the Work, transfer changes with a colored pencil onto the second set and submit to the Architect. The "As-Built" drawings shall be made available to the Architect to make the substantial completion punch list.

D. Final: Upon Contractor’s completion of the Engineer’s final punch list, transfer all “As-Built” conditions and all requirements by the Engineer to a reproducible set of drawings and CAD files. Submit drawings and CAD disks for review and acceptance. The Contractor shall provide updated disks which include final As-Built conditions.

1.6 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Abbreviations: The following abbreviations or initials may be used:

A/C	Air Conditioning
AC	Alternating Current
ABV CLG	Above Ceiling
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AF	Ampere Frame
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AFG	Above Finished Grade
AHU	Air Handler Unit
AIC	Amps Interrupting Capacity
AL	Aluminum
AMP	Ampere
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASA	American Standards Association
AT	Ampere Trip
ATS	Automatic Transfer Switch
AUX	Auxiliary
AWG	American Wire Gauge
BC	Bare Copper
BIL	Basic Impulse Level
BMS	Building Management System
BRKR or BKR	Breaker
CAB	Cabinet
C	Conduit or Raceway
CB	Circuit Breaker
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CKT	Circuit

CLEC	Clock Equipment Cabinet
CLG	Ceiling
CO	Conduit or Raceway Only
COAX	Coaxial Cable
COND	Conductor
CONN	Connection
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CRT	Cathode Ray Terminal (Video display terminal)
CT	Current Transformer
CU	Copper
CW	Cold Water
DC	Direct Current
DDC	Direct Digital Control
DEG	Degree
DISC	Disconnect
DO	Draw Out
DN	Down
DPST	Double Pole Single Throw
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing
EO	Electrically Operated
EOL	End of Line Resistor
EWC	Electric Water Cooler
FAAP	Fire Alarm Annunciator Panel
FACP	Fire Alarm Control Panel
FCU	Fan Coil Unit
FLA	Full Load Amperes
FM	Factory Mutual
GF	Ground Fault
GFCI	Ground Fault Circuits Interrupter
GND	Ground
HOA	Hand-Off-Automatic
HORIZ	Horizontal
HP	Horsepower
IC	Intercom
ICU	Intensive Care Unit
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
IMC	Intermediate Metallic Raceway
IN	Inches
IT	Instantaneous Trip
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
JB	Junction Box
KCMIL	Thousand Circular Mills
KV	Kilovolt
KVA	Kilo-Volt-Amps
KW	Kilowatts
LBS	Pounds
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LT	Light
LTD	Long Time Delay

LTT	Long Time Trip
LTG	Lighting
MAX	Maximum
MCB	Main Circuit Breaker
MCC	Motor Control Center
MCP	Motor Circuit Protector
MIC	Microphone
MIN	Minimum
MLO	Main Lugs Only
MTD	Mounted
MTG	Mounting
MUX	Multiplex (Transponder) Panel
MVA	Mega Volt Amps
N	Neutral
NC	Normally Closed
NEC	National Electrical Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NIC	Not in Contract
NF	Non Fused
NL	Non Linear
NO	Number or Normally Open
#	Number
Ø	Phase
OL	Overload
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
P	Pole
PB	Pullbox
PIV	Post Indicator Valve
PNL	Panel
PR	Pair
PWR	Power
PF	Power Factor
PRI	Primary
PT	Potential Transformer
PVC	Polyvinylchloride
REF	Refrigerator
RGC or GRC	Rigid Galvanized Raceway
RMS	Root-Mean-Square
RPM	Revolutions Per Minute
RECPT	Receptacle
SCA	Short Circuit Amps
SD	Smoke Detector
SEC	Secondary
S/N	Solid Neutral
SPKR	Speaker
SPST	Single Pole Single Throw
SST	Solid State Trip
ST	Short Time Trip

STD	Short Time Delay
SW	Switch
SWGR	Switchgear
SWBD	Switchboard
TEL	Telephone
TTB	Telephone Terminal Board
TTC	Telephone Terminal Cabinet
TVEC	Television Equipment Cabinet
TYP	Typical
UL	Underwriters Laboratories
UON	Unless Otherwise Noted
V	Volt
VFD	Variable Frequency Drive
VSD	Variable Speed Drive
W	Wire
WP	Weatherproof
XFMR	Transformer

1.7 CODES, FEES, AND STANDARDS

A. Application: The codes, standards and practices listed herein generally apply to the entire project and specification sections. Other codes, standards or practices that are more specific will be referenced within a particular specification.

B. Requirements: All materials and types of construction covered in the specifications will be required to meet or exceed applicable standards of manufacturer, testing, performance, and installation according to the requirements of UL, ANSI, NEMA, IEEE, and NEC referenced documents where indicated and the manufacturer's recommended practices. Requirements indicated on the contract documents that exceed but are not contrary to governing codes shall be followed.

C. Compliance and Certification: The installation shall comply with the governing state and local codes or ordinances and with owner’s lockout tag out procedures. The completed electrical installation shall be inspected and certified by applicable agencies that it is in compliance with codes.

D. Applicability: The codes and standards and practices listed herein, and their respective dates are furnished as the minimum latest requirements.

1. State of Florida.
2. Manatee County.
3. Utility Company: Comply with latest utility company regulations.
4. Building Code: Florida Building Code, 8th edition 2023.
5. State Requirements for Educational Facilities (S.R.E.F).
6. The School Board of Manatee County Design Standards and Design Guidelines.
7. Florida Accessibility Code for Building Construction (F. A.C.B.C) as referenced in Chapter 11 Florida Building Code.
8. ASME-A17.1 Elevator Code, plus Interpretations to Date.

E. Labels: Materials and equipment shall be new and free of defects, and shall be U.L. listed, bear the U.L. label or be labeled or listed with an approved, nationally recognized Electrical Testing Agency. Where no labeling or listing service is available or desired for certain types of equipment, test data shall be submitted to validate that equipment meets or exceeds available standards.

F. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards

NFPA-70(2020)	National Electrical Code
NFPA-72	National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA-101B	Standard on Means of Egress for Buildings and Structures
NFPA-780	Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

1.8 INVESTIGATION OF SITE

A. General: Before commencing work, verify existing conditions at the premises including, but not limited to, existing structural frame, existing openings; existing wall and partition locations, existing mechanical and electrical work, equipment type, and examine adjoining work on which work is in any way dependent.

B. Responsibility: No waiver of responsibility for defective and inadequate work or additional cost as a result of existing conditions which should have been verified shall be considered unless notice of same has been filed by the Contractor and agreed to in writing by the Architect before the bid date.

C. Site Renovation: Verify and coordinate existing site raceways and pipes at any excavation on site. Provide hand-digging and required rerouting in areas of existing Raceways and pipes within bid price.

1.9 SUPERVISION OF THE WORK

A. Supervision: Provide one field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable sizes, type and complexity. The Superintendent shall be present at all times when work is being performed. At least one member of the Electrical Contracting Firm shall hold a State Master Certificate of Competency.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. General: Compare drawings and specifications with those of other trades and report any discrepancies between them to the Architect. Obtain from the Architect written instructions to make the necessary changes in any of the affected work. Work shall be installed in cooperation with other Trades installing interrelated work. Before installation, Trades shall make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect.

B. Provide all required coordination and supervision where work connects to or is affected by work of others and comply with all requirements affecting this Division. Work required under other divisions, specifications, or drawings to be performed by

this Division shall be coordinated with the Contractor and such work performed at no additional cost to Owner including but not limited to electrical work required for:

1. Door hardware
2. Signage
3. Fire shutters
4. Elevators
5. Sliding or automatic doors
6. Landscape Architect drawings
7. Interior design drawings
8. Millwork design drawings and shop drawings

C. Obtain set of Contract Documents from Owner's Authorized Representative or Contractor for all areas of work noted above and include all electrical work in bid whether included in Division 16 Contract Documents or not.

D. Secure approved shop drawings from all required disciplines and verify final electrical characteristics before roughing power feeds to any equipment. When electrical data on approved shop drawings differs from that shown or called for in Construction Documents, make adjustments to the wiring, disconnects, and branch circuit protection to match that required for the equipment installed.

E. Damage from interference caused by inadequate coordination shall be corrected at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. Adjustments: Locations of raceway and equipment shall be adjusted to accommodate the work with interferences anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact routing and location of systems prior to fabrication or installation.

G. Priorities: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have the right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.

H. Modifications: Offsets and changes of direction in raceway systems shall be made to maintain proper headroom and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. Provide elbows, boxes, etc., as required to allow offsets and changes to suit job conditions.

I. Replacement: Work shall be installed in a way to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of other system components provided under this Contract requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. Raceway shall be arranged in a manner to clear the openings of swinging overhead access doors as well as ceiling tiles.

J. Layout: The Contract Drawings are diagrammatic only intending to show general runs and locations of raceway and equipment, and not necessarily showing required offsets, details and accessories and equipment to be connected. Work shall be accurately laid out with other Trades to avoid conflicts and to obtain a neat and workmanlike installation, which will afford maximum accessibility for operation, maintenance, and headroom.

K. Contract Conflicts: Where discrepancies exist in the Scope of Work as to what Trade provides items such as starters, disconnects, flow switches, etc. such conflicts shall be coordinated between the divisions involved. It is the intent of the Contract Documents that all work shall be provided complete as one bid price.

L. Drawing Conflicts: Where drawing details, plans or specification requirements are in conflict and where sizes of the same item run are shown to be different within the contract documents, the most stringent requirement shall be included in the Contract. Systems and equipment called for in the specification or as shown on the drawings shall be provided as if it was required by both the drawings and specifications. Prior to ordering or installation of any portion of work, which appears to be in conflict, such work shall be brought to Architect's attention for direction as to what is to be provided.

M. It is the responsibility of this Contractor to coordinate the exact required location of floor outlets, floor ducts, floor stub-ups, etc. with Owner’s Authorized Representative and Designer (and receive their approval) prior to rough-in. Locations indicated in Contract Documents are only approximate locations.

N. The Contract Documents describe specific sizes of switches, breakers, fuses, Raceways, conductors, motor starters and other items of wiring equipment. These sizes are based on specific items of power consuming equipment (heaters, lights, motors for fans, compressors, pumps, etc.). Coordinate the requirements of each load with each load’s respective circuitry shown and with each load’s requirements as noted on its nameplate data and manufacturer’s published electrical criteria. Adjust circuit breaker, fuse, Raceway, and conductor sizes to meet the actual requirements of the equipment being provided and installed and change from single point to multiple points of connection (or vice versa) to meet equipment requirements. Changes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

O. Working Clearances: Minimum working clearances about electrical equipment shall be as referenced in the applicable edition NEC Article 110, and shall include equipment installed in ceiling spaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Specified Method: Where several brand names, make or manufacturers are listed as acceptable each shall be regarded as equally acceptable, based on the design selection but each must meet all specification requirements. Where a manufacturer's model number is listed, this model shall set the standard of quality and performance required. Where no brand name is specified, the source and quality shall be subject to Engineer's review and acceptance. Where manufacturers are listed, one of the listed manufacturers shall be submitted for acceptance. No substitutions are permitted.

B. Certification: When a product is specified to be in accordance with a trade association or government standard requested by the Engineer, Contractor shall provide a certificate that the product complies with the referenced standard. Upon request of Engineer, Contractor shall submit supporting test data to substantiate compliance.

C. Basis of Bid: Each bidder represents that his bid is based upon the manufacturers, materials, and equipment described in the Contract Documents.

D. Space Requirements: Equipment or optional equipment shall conform to established space requirements within the project. Equipment which does not meet space requirements, shall be replaced at no additional expense to the Contract. Modifications of related systems shall be made at no additional expense to the Contract. Submit modifications to the Architect/Engineer for acceptance.

E. Samples: Samples are to be submitted for items requested within Specification Sections to determine that the item meets specifications and requirements before being accepted for use on Project. Samples shall be submitted within 30 days after the award of the contract. Each sample shall be tagged, labeled, or marked, "Sample of ..... for (Project). Accompany samples with copy, in duplicate of manufacturer's instructions regarding installation, and maintenance.

1. Provide samples of the following items:

2.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. General: Shop drawings shall be submitted for every item listed within the Submittals section each individual specification section. One copy shall be submitted to the engineer prior to ordering equipment. Refer to Basis of approval paragraph.

B. Responsibility: It is the Contractors responsibility to provide material in accordance with the plans and specifications. Material not provided in accordance with the plans and specifications shall be removed and replaced at the Contractors expense.

C. Official Record: The shop drawing submittal shall become the official record of the materials to be installed. If materials are installed which do not correspond to the record submittal they shall be removed from the project without any additional cost or delays in construction completion.

D. Information: The shop drawing record submittal shall include the following information to the extent applicable to the particular item;

1. Manufacturer's name and product designation or catalog number.
2. Standards or specifications of ANSI, ASTM, ICEA, IEEE, ISA, NEMA, NFPA, OSHA, UL, or other organizations, including the type, size, or other designation.
3. Dimensioned plan, sections, and elevations showing means for mounting, raceway connections, and grounding, and showing layout of components.
4. Materials and finish specifications, including paints.
5. List of components including manufacturer's names and catalog numbers.

6. Internal wiring diagram indicating connections to components and the terminals for external connections.
7. Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation, operation, and maintenance.
8. Manufacturer's recommended list of spare parts.
9. Provide 1/2” = 1’-0” enlarged electrical room layout drawings for all electrical rooms. All equipment shall be indicated at actual size of equipment being provided. All dimensions and required working clearances shall be shown.

E. Preparation: Prior to submittal, shop drawings shall be checked for accuracy and contract requirements. Shop drawings shall bear the date checked and shall be accompanied by a statement that the shop drawings have been examined for conformity to Specifications and Drawings. This statement shall also list discrepancies with the Specifications and Drawings. Shop drawings not so checked and noted shall be returned to Contractor unreviewed.

F. Basis of Review: Approval is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Contractor is responsible for quantities, dimensions, fabrication processes, and construction techniques.

G. Responsibility: The responsibility that dimensions are confirmed and correlated with proper coordination of other trades shall be included as part of the Contract Documents. The responsibility and the necessity of providing materials and workmanship required by the Specifications and Drawings which may not be indicated on the shop drawings shall be included as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for any delays in job progress occurring directly or indirectly from late submissions or re-submissions of shop drawings, product data, or samples.

H. Ordering Equipment: No material shall be ordered or shop work started until the Engineer has officially received the shop drawings record submittal and has formally released the Contractor for submittal requirements.

I. Brochure Requirements: Submit Technical Information Brochures at the start of construction or no later than 30 days after Award of the Contract. Each brochure shall consist of an adequately sized, hardcover, 3-ring binder for 8-1/2" X 11" sheets. Provide correct designation on outside cover and on end of brochure. When one binder is not enough to adequately catalog all data, an additional binder shall be submitted.

J. Brochure Contents: First sheet in the brochure shall be a photocopy of the Electrical Index pages in these specifications. Second sheet shall be a list of Project Addresses for this project. Third sheet shall list Project Information. Provide reinforced separation sheets tabbed with the appropriate specification reference number and typed index for each section in the Electrical Schedule. Technical Information consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be inserted in the brochure in proper order on all items specified and shown on drawings. At the end of the brochure, provide and insert a copy of the specifications for this Division and all addenda applicable to this Division.

K. Contractor's Review: Review the brochures before submitting to the Engineer. No request for payment shall be considered until the brochure has been reviewed, stamped and submitted for review.

L. Cost: Submit cost breakdown on work in the Technical Information Brochures. The cost of material and labor for each item shall be indicated. The cost of fittings and incidentals are not required.

M. Title Drawings: Title drawings to include identification of project and names of Architect-Engineer, Engineer, Contractors, and/or supplier, data, number sequentially and indicate in general;

1. Fabrication and Erection dimensions.
2. Arrangements and sectional views.
3. Necessary details, including complete information for making connections with other work.
4. Kinds of materials and finishes.
5. Descriptive names of equipment.
6. Modifications and options to standard equipment required by the contract.
7. Leave blank area, size approximately 4 by 2-1/2 inches, near title block (for Engineer's stamp imprint).
8. In order to facilitate review of shop drawings, they shall be noted, indicating by cross-reference the contract drawings, notes, and specification paragraph numbers where items occur in the contract documents.
9. See specific sections of specifications for further requirements.

N. Technical Data: Submit technical data verifying that the item submitted complies with the requirements of the specifications. Technical data shall include manufacturer's name and model number, dimensions, weights, electrical characteristics, and clearances required. Indicate optional equipment and changes from the standard item as called for in the specifications. Provide drawings, or diagrams, dimensioned and in correct scale, covering equipment, showing arrangement of components and overall coordination.

O. Same Manufacturer: In general, relays, contactors, starters, motor control centers, switchboards, panelboards, dry type transformers, disconnect switches, circuit breakers, manual motor starter switches, etc., shall be supplied and manufactured by the same manufacturer. This requirement shall apply to same type of electrical components specified in other Divisions.

2.3 EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Each item of equipment or material shall be manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the manufacturer of the type and size of equipment, shall be suitable for the environment in which it is to be installed, shall be approved for its purpose, environment, and application, and shall bear the UL label.

B. Installation Requirements: Each item of equipment or material shall be installed in accordance with instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer, however, the methods shall not be less stringent than specified herein.

C. Required Accessories: Provide all devices and materials, such as expansion bolts, foundation bolts, screws, channels, angles, and other attaching means, required to fasten enclosures, raceways, and other electrical equipment and materials to be mounted on structures which are existing or new.

D. Protection: Electrical equipment shall at all times during construction be adequately protected against mechanical injury or damage by the elements. Equipment shall be stored in dry permanent shelters. If apparatus has been damaged, such damage shall be repaired at no additional cost or time extension to the Contract. If apparatus has been subject to possible injury, it shall be thoroughly cleaned, dried out and put through tests as directed by the Manufacturer and Engineer, or shall be replaced, if directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Contract.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. General: Electrical items shall be identified as specified in the Contract Documents. Such identification shall be in addition to the manufacturer's nameplates and shall serve to identify the item's function and the equipment or system, which it serves or controls. Refer to Identification Section of the specifications for additional information.

2.5 CONCRETE PADS

A. General: Provide reinforced concrete pads for floor mounted electrical equipment. Unless otherwise noted, pads shall be nominal four (4) inches high and shall exceed dimensions of equipment being set on them, including future sections, by six (6) inches on all sides, except when equipment is flush against a wall, then the side or sides against the wall shall be flush with the equipment. Chamfer top edges 1/2". Trowel surfaces smooth. Reinforce pads with #5 reinforcing bars at 24" centers each way, unless specifically detailed on drawings.

2.6 SURFACE MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

A. General: Surface mounted fixtures, outlets, cabinets, panels, etc. shall have a factory-applied finish or shall be painted as accepted by Engineer. Raceways and fittings, where allowed to be installed surface mounted, shall be painted to match the finish on which it was installed. Paint shall be in accordance with other applicable sections of these specifications.

2.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Core Drilling: The Contractor shall be responsible for core drilling as required for work under this section, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into or weld onto any structural element of the project without the written approval of the Architect.

B. Cutting and Patching: Cutting, rough patching and finish patching shall be provided as specified in the contract documents. Cutting and patching shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Upon completion, the patched area shall match adjacent surfaces.

C. Openings and Sleeves: Locate openings required for work performed under this section. Provide sleeves, guards or other accepted methods to allow passage of items installed under this section.

D. Roof Penetration: Provide roofer with pitch pans, fittings, etc., required for electrical items which penetrate the roof. Roof penetrations are to be waterproofed in such a manner that roofing guarantees are fully in force. Roof penetrations shall be coordinated with other Trades to ensure that roof warranty is not invalidated.

2.8 SLEEVES AND FORMS FOR OPENINGS

A. Sleeves: Provide sleeves for Raceways penetrating floors, walls, partitions, etc. Locate necessary slots for electrical work and form before concrete is poured. Watertight sleeves shall be line seal type WS. Fire rated partition sleeves shall be mild steel. Sleeves shall be Schedule 40 PVC or galvanized rigid steel unless specifically noted otherwise. Size shall be one standard diameter larger than pipe being installed or of a larger diameter to below 1/4" minimum clearance.

B. Forms: Provide boxed out forms for Raceway penetrations only where allowed by the Architect. Fill opening after Raceway installation, with equivalent material.

2.9 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. General: Thoroughly instruct the Owner’s Representative, to the complete satisfaction of the Architect and Engineer, in the proper operation of all systems and equipment provided. The Contractor shall make all arrangements, via the Architect, as to whom the instructions are to be given in the operation of the systems and the period of time in which they are to be given. The Architect shall be completely satisfied that the Owner’s Representative has been thoroughly and completely instructed in the proper operation of all systems and equipment before final payment is made. If the Architect determines that complete and thorough instructions have not been given by the Contractor to the Owner's Representative, then the Contractor shall be directed by the Architect to provide whatever instructions are necessary until the intent of this paragraph of the Specification has been complied with.

B. Submittals: Submit to the Architect for approval five (5) typed sets, bound neatly in loose-leaf binders, of instructions for the installation, operation, care and maintenance of equipment and systems, including instructions for the ordering and stocking of spare parts for equipment installed under this contract. The lists shall include part number and suggested suppliers. Each set shall also include an itemized list of component parts that should be kept on hand and where such parts can be purchased.

C. Information Requirements: Information shall indicate possible problems with equipment and suggested corrective action. The manuals shall be indexed for each

type of equipment. Each section shall be clearly divided from the other sections. A sub index for each section shall also be provided.

D. Instructions: The instructions shall contain information deemed necessary by the Architect and include but not limited to the following:

1. Introduction:
   a. Explanation of Manual and its use.
   b. Summary description of the Electrical Systems.
   c. Purpose of systems.

2. System:
   a. Detailed description of all systems.
   b. Illustrations, schematics, block diagrams, catalog cuts and other exhibits.

3. Operations:
   a. Complete detailed, step by step, sequential description of all phases of operation for all portions of the systems, including start up, shutdown and balancing. Include posted instruction charts.

4. Maintenance:
   a. Parts list and part numbers.
   b. Maintenance and replacement charts and the Manufacturer's recommendations for preventive maintenance.
   c. Trouble shooting charts for systems and components.
   d. Instructions for testing each type of part.
   e. Recommended list of on-hand spare parts.
   f. Complete calibration instructions for all parts and entire systems.
   g. General and miscellaneous maintenance notes.

5. Manufacturer's Literature:
   a. Complete listing for all parts.
   b. Names, addresses and telephone numbers.
   c. Care and operation.
   d. All pertinent brochures, illustrations, drawings, cuts, bulletins, technical data, certified performance charts and other literature with the model actually furnished to be clearly and conspicuously identified.
   e. Internal wiring diagrams and Engineering data sheets for all items and/or equipment furnished under each Contract.
   f. Guarantee and warranty data.

2.10 SERVICE AND METERING

A. Service: Make arrangements with the Utility Company for obtaining a complete service. Pay charges and provide labor and material for the service. Service shall be obtained at 480Y/277 volts, 3 phase, 4-wire, 60 hertz from the Utility Company. Provide underground cables and raceways for incoming services from the utility's transformer to equipment

C. Fees: Contact the Utility Company to determine if any fees, charges or costs will be due the Company, as required for temporary power, permanent power, installations, hook-ups, etc. This fee, charge or cost shall be included in the bid price.

D. Payment: Pay for required licenses, fees and inspections. Include costs in the proposed construction cost submission. These costs shall include but not be limited to applicable taxes, permits, necessary notices, certificates and costs required to obtain same.

E. Codes: Install a complete system in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code and the latest regulations of governing local, State, County and other applicable codes, including the Utility Company requirements.

F. Provide transformer pad per Utility Company requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORKMANSHIP

A. General: The installation of materials and equipment shall be performed in a neat, workmanlike and timely manner by an adequate number of craftsmen knowledgeable of the requirements of the Contract Documents. They shall be skilled in the methods and craftsmanship needed to produce a quality level of workmanship. Personnel who install materials and equipment shall be qualified by training and experience to perform their assigned tasks.

B. Acceptable Workmanship: Acceptable workmanship is characterized by first-quality appearance and function, conforming to applicable standards of building system construction, and exhibiting a high degree of quality and proficiency which is judged by the Architect as equivalent or better than that ordinarily produced by qualified industry tradesmen.

C. Performance: Personnel shall not be used in the performance of the installation of material and equipment who, in the opinion of the Architect, are deemed to be careless or unqualified to perform the assigned tasks. Material and equipment installations not in compliance with the Contract Documents, or installed with substandard workmanship and not acceptable to the Architect, shall be removed and reinstalled by qualified craftsmen, at no change in the contract price.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEAN UP

A. Protection and Restoration: Suitably protect equipment provided under this Division during construction. Restore damaged surfaces and items to "like new" condition before a request for substantial completion inspection.

B. Handling: Materials shall be properly protected and Raceway openings shall be temporarily closed by the Contractor to prevent obstruction and damage. Post notice prohibiting the use of systems provided under this Contract, prior to

completion of work and acceptance of systems by the Owner's representative. The Contractor shall take precautions to protect his materials from damage and theft.

C. Safeguards: The Contractor shall furnish, place and maintain proper safety guards for the prevention of accidents that might be caused by the workmanship, materials, equipment or systems provided under this contract.

D. Cleanup: Keep the job site free from debris and rubbish. Remove debris and rubbish from the site and leave premises in clean condition on a daily basis.

3.3 SYSTEMS GUARANTEE

A. General: Provide a two-year guarantee. This guarantee shall be by the Contractor to the Owner for any defective workmanship or material, which has been provided under this Contract at no cost to the Owner for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion of the System. The guarantee shall include lamps, for ninety days after date of Substantial Completion of the System. Explain the provisions of guarantee to the Owner at the "Demonstration of Completed System".

3.4 FINAL OBSERVATION

A. General: Work shall be completed, and forms and other information shall be submitted for acceptance one week prior to the request for final observation of the installation.

3.5 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. Comply with special requirements imposed at site by Owner. This may include badging of employees, prohibition of smoking, special working hours, or special working conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 02 00
BUILDING ELECTRICAL SERVICE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Arrangement with Utility Company for permanent electric service.
B. Underground service entrance.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
A. Section 01 31 00 – Project Coordination.
B. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
C. Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control.
D. Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. System Voltage: 277/480 volts, three phase, four-wire, 60 Hertz.
B. Service Entrance: Main

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control.
B. Utility Company: Florida Power and Light.
C. Install service entrance in accordance with Utility Company's rules and regulations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data per Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit Utility Company prepared drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METERING EQUIPMENT

A. Meter; meter base and transformer cabinet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Make arrangements with Utility Company to obtain electric service to the Project.
B. Underground: Install service entrance conduits at a minimum depth of 36" from Utility Company's pad-mounted transformer or Utility Company’s pole mounted transformer to building service entrance equipment. Utility Company will connect service lateral conductors to service entrance conductors.

C. Provide concrete pad for transformer.
D. Install primary conduits (conduits furnished by Utility Company) from project's property line as determined by Utility Company. Locate conduits at a minimum depth of 36"; cover conduits with three inches thick by trench width concrete and warning tape.

E. Supply one 4" spare conduit from utility transformer to main gear.

F. Contractor is responsible for utility coordination with power company and other utilities, associated fees and documentation required by utilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Co.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM, NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.
B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

    1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
2. General Cable Corporation.
3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
4. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN, XHHW, UF, USE and SO.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
2. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
3. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
4. Tyco Electronics Corp.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Plastic or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway.
B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Underground feeder cable, Type UF.
E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
H. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
I. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
J. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
K. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

    1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

    1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
    2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

    a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment., plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Common ground bonding with lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.

2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by10 feet in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

F. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

F. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

   a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
   b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results. Include drawings and test results on all ground rods/ground systems in close out documentation.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.

3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect/Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
   c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
   d. Seasafe, Inc.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: shall not be used.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils .

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:

a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
b. Frame and cover design.
c. Grounding details.
d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
e. Joint details.

C. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: steel set-screw.

G. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.

10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

C. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

D. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

E. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

1. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." "TELEPHONE." as indicated for each service.
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

B. Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester-resin enclosure joined to polymer-concrete top ring or frame.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Armorcast Products Company.
   b. Carson Industries LLC.
   c. Christy Concrete Products.
   d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.

2.5 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.6 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. Calpico, Inc.
   3. Metraflex Co.
   4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

C. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM, NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
   2. Pressure Plates: Plastic or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit IMC , RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit , IMC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R or 4.
6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:

    a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Heavy-duty fiberglass units with polymer-concrete frame and cover, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
    b. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.

2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:

   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
   d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength.

After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Identification for raceway.
2. Identification for conductors and control cable.
3. Underground-line warning tape.
4. Warning labels and signs.
5. Instruction signs.
6. Equipment identification labels.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
B. Comply with NFPA 70.
C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by

codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
B. Color for Printed Legend:

1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
F. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
C. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels: Cut from 0.014-inch- thick aluminum sheet, with stamped, embossed, or scribed legend, and fitted with tabs and matching slots for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.
D. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch , with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking nylon tie fastener.

E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and polyester or nylon tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.

1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches .
D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches .
E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES ."

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch .
B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch . Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.
C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch .
D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch .

E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch .
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb , minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F .
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Exterior Concrete, Stucco, and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry):

a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.

1) Primer: Exterior concrete and masonry primer.
2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

2. Exterior Concrete Unit Masonry:

a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a block filler.

1) Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

3. Exterior Ferrous Metal:

a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.

1) Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.

4. Exterior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):

   a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.

      1) Primer: Exterior zinc-coated metal primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.

5. Interior Concrete and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry):

   a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.

      1) Primer: Interior concrete and masonry primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss alkyd enamel.

6. Interior Concrete Unit Masonry:

   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a block filler.

      1) Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.

7. Interior Gypsum Board:

   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.

      1) Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.

8. Interior Ferrous Metal:

   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.

      1) Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.

9. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):

   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.

      1) Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.

C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.

B. Colors for raceways, junction boxes carrying circuits for these systems will be colored as follows:

1. Emergency Distribution: Red
2. 480 volt: Blue.
3. 208 volt: Black
4. Fire Alarm: Red
5. Motor Control: Purple

C. Identify covers of boxes for each system with system name as follows, include system voltage:

1. Emergency Power
2. Power
3. Lighting
4. Fire Alarm
5. Controls

D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

E. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.

F. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.

G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

H. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.

I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

J. Instruction Signs:

1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and load shedding.

K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

    a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
    b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
    d. Transformers.
    e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    f. Disconnect switches.
    g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    h. Motor starters.
    i. Push-button stations.
    j. Power transfer equipment.

k. Contactors.
l. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
m. Battery inverter units.
n. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
o. Monitoring and control equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach non-adhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

   a. Phase A: Brown.
   b. Phase B: Orange.
   c. Phase C: Yellow.

4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

J. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
3. Indoor daylight sensors - Wireless
4. Indoor occupancy sensors - Wireless.
5. Lighting contactors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Intermatic, Inc.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
6. Square D; Schneider Electric.
7. TORK.
8. Touch-Plate, Inc.
9. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: SPST or DPDT.
2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120/208-V ac or 20-A ballast load, 277/480-V.
3. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
4. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
5. Astronomic Time: All channels.
6. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Intermatic, Inc.

2. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
3. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric.
5. TORK.
6. Touch-Plate, Inc.
7. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST or DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc , with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.3 WALL SWITCH CONTROL – WIRELESS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, basis of design shall be:

1. Lutron – Vive

B. Load control device, battery powered.

2.4 INDOOR DAYLIGHT SENSORS - WIRELESS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, basis of design shall be:

1. Lutron – Model LRF2-DCRB

B. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack/relay unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye. Cadmium sulfide photoresistors are not acceptable.

1. Battery powered.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 16-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.

5. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment.
6. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.5 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS - WIRELESS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, basis of design shall be:

1. Lutron – Model LRF2-OCR2B (ceiling mount, typical room)
2. Lutron – Model LRF2-OHLB (wall mount, corridors)

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Battery Powered.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
4. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

C. PIR Type: Detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.
2. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.6 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.

2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
3. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination type with fusible switch, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch .
B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 13
SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
2. Transient voltage suppression devices.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Instrumentation.
5. Control power.
6. Accessory components and features.
7. Identification.
8. Mimic bus.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. All service entrance conductors shall be meggar tested prior to terminating either end of conductors, to certify that the conductor insulation integrity has not been damaged from handling and/or installation. Contractor shall meggar test the insulation resistance of each conductor phase to phase and phase to neutral for one minute each. Test voltage shall be 1000 volts, and minimum acceptable value for insulation resistance is 2 megohms. Provide written report of certification testing to Engineer, replace and damaged conductors as necessary prior to terminations. Refer to Part 3, Execution, for additional requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of switchboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, ground-fault protector, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Detail short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include descriptive documentation of optional barriers specified for electrical insulation and isolation.
6. Detail utility company's metering provisions with indication of approval by utility company.
7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
10. Include diagram and details of proposed mimic bus.
11. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.
B. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboards including clearances between switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
E. Comply with NEMA PB 2.
F. Comply with NFPA 70.
G. Comply with UL 891.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver switchboards in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.

B. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside switchboards and install temporary electric heating (250 W per section) to prevent condensation.

C. Handle and prepare switchboards for installation according to NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace access fencing, doors, lift-out panels, and structures to provide pathway for moving switchboards into place.

B. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install switchboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above switchboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.
   b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 2, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Front-Accessible Switchboards:

1. Main Devices: Fixed, individually mounted.
2. Branch Devices: Fixed, individually or group mounted.
3. Sections front and rear aligned.

C. Nominal System Voltage: As shown on the drawings.

D. Main-Bus Continuous: As shown on the drawings.

E. Indoor Enclosures: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.

F. Enclosure Finish for Indoor Units: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.

G. Barriers: Between adjacent switchboard sections.

H. Insulation and isolation for main bus of main section and main and vertical buses of feeder sections.

I. Customer Metering Compartment: A separate customer metering compartment and section with front hinged door, for indicated metering, and current transformers for each meter. Current transformer secondary wiring shall be terminated on shorting-type terminal blocks. Include potential transformers having primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means and secondary wiring terminated on terminal blocks.

J. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.

K. Removable, Hinged Rear Doors and Compartment Covers: Secured by captive thumb screws, for access to rear interior of switchboard.

L. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.

M. Pull Box on Top of Switchboard:

1. Adequate ventilation to maintain temperature in pull box within same limits as switchboard.
2. Set back from front to clear circuit-breaker removal mechanism.
3. Removable covers shall form top, front, and sides. Top covers at rear shall be easily removable for drilling and cutting.
4. Bottom shall be insulating, fire-resistive material with separate holes for cable drops into switchboard.
5. Cable supports shall be arranged to facilitate cabling and adequate to support cables indicated, including those for future installation.

N. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated.

1. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, with copper feeder circuit-breaker line connections.
2. Load Terminals: Insulated, rigidly braced, runback bus extensions, of same material as through buses, equipped with compression connectors for outgoing circuit conductors. Provide load terminals for future circuit-breaker positions at full-ampere rating of circuit-breaker position.
3. Ground Bus: Minimum-size required by UL 891, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with compression connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors.
4. Main Phase Buses and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
5. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with compression connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus.
6. Isolation Barrier Access Provisions: Permit checking of bus-bolt tightness.

O. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

P. Bus-Bar Insulation: Factory-applied, flame-retardant, tape wrapping of individual bus bars or flame-retardant, spray-applied insulation. Minimum insulation temperature rating of 105 deg C.

Q. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components including instruments and instrument transformers.

2.2 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating and interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker; trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
7. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    e. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
    f. Communication Capability: Universal-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
    g. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
    h. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
    i. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

2.3 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrument Transformers: IEEE C57.13, NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:

1. Potential Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 120 V, 60 Hz, tapped secondary; disconnecting type with integral fuse mountings. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
2. Current Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary; wound, bushing, bar or window type; double secondary winding and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
3. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kVA.
4. Current Transformers for Neutral and Ground-Fault Current Sensing: Connect secondary wiring to ground overcurrent relays, via shorting terminals, to provide selective tripping of main and tie circuit breaker. Coordinate with feeder circuit-breaker, ground-fault protection.

B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:

1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:

   a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
   b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
   c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
   d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 2 percent.
   e. Megavars: Plus or minus 2 percent.
   f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
   g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
   h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 2 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
   i. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 2 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.
   j. Contact devices to operate remote impulse-totalizing demand meter.

2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

2.4 CONTROL POWER

A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from switchboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchboard meters and switchboard class relays.

C. Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Suitably identified, wall-mounted, lockable, compartmented steel box or cabinet. Arrange for wall mounting.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Mimic Bus: Entire single-line switchboard bus work, as depicted on factory record drawing, on an engraved laminated-plastic (Gravoply) nameplate.

1. Nameplate: At least 0.0625-inch- thick laminated plastic (Gravoply), located at eye level on front cover of the switchboard incoming service section.

B. Coordinate mimic-bus segments with devices in switchboard sections to which they are applied. Produce a concise visual presentation of principal switchboard components and connections.

C. Presentation Media: Painted graphics in color contrasting with background color to represent bus and components, complete with lettered designations.

D. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards according to NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.
B. Examine switchboards before installation. Reject switchboards that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install switchboards and accessories according to NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.
D. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of switchboards.
E. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.
F. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

G. Install spare-fuse cabinet.
H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switchboard. Remove front and rear panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat, to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions, until switchboard is ready to be energized and placed into service.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based trip, monitoring, and communication units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Electronic-grade panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
9. Include room numbers on panel schedule.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
c. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
3. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
4. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
5. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.
c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

6. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

B. Incoming Mains Location: Top or bottom.
C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
6. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
7. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
    f. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.

g. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
h. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
i. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
j. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
5. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

D. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

H. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

J. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

   a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   b. Instruments and Equipment:

      1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
4. Wall-box motion sensors.
5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
6. Solid-state fan speed controls.
7. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
8. Pendant cord-connector devices.
9. Cord and plug sets.
10. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; TR8300.
b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; GF20.
b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 TVSS RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

B. Duplex TVSS Convenience Receptacles:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 5362BLS.
b. Hubbell; HBL5362SA.
c. Leviton; 5380.

2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; L520R.
b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
c. Leviton; 2310.
d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

2.6 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.

1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.7 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.8 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).

c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.

2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.

2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 1995.
b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
c. Leviton; 1257.
d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.

F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 1995L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
c. Leviton; 1257L.
d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.9 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.

1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Illuminated when "OFF."

2.10 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.

1. Continuously adjustable slider, 5 A.
2. Three-speed adjustable slider, 1.5 A.

2.11 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Lutron - Model MS-OPS6M2
b. Leviton.
c. Wattstopper

2. Description: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. .

2.12 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting or 0.035-inch- thick, satin-finished stainless steel or 0.04-inch- thick steel with chrome-plated finish.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic or Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum or thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.13 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
C. Service Plate: Rectangular or Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening.

2.14 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories.
3. Square D/ Schneider Electric.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
5. Wiremold Company (The).

B. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service outlet assembly.

1. Service Outlet Assembly: Flush type with two simplex receptacles and space for two RJ-45 jacks.
2. Size: Selected to fit nominal 4-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
3. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
4. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 4-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
5. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 5e voice and data communication cables.

2.15 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Wiremold Company (The).

B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.16 SERVICE POLES

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.

1. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch- square cross section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
2. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
3. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard painted finish and trim combination.
4. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 3 or 5 voice and data communication cables.
5. Power Receptacles: Two duplex, 20-A, heavy-duty, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R units.
6. Voice and Data Communication Outlets: Blank insert with bushed cable opening.

2.17 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As confirmed by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Toggle Switches: Ivory.
3. Convenience Receptacles: Ivory.
4. TVSS Devices: Blue.
5. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Shunt trip switches.
4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
5. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.
B. NO: Normally open.
C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
7. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.3 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
3. Littelfuse, Inc.

B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.

C. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.

E. Accessories:

1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
2. Oiltight red ON pilot light.
3. Isolated neutral lug; 100 percent rating.
4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120-V ac coil voltage.
7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide equipment by one of these manufacturers:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

E. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

F. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

G. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

H. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

I. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
7. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
8. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

   a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   b. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 32 13
DIESEL EMERGENCY ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged diesel engine generators for emergency use with the following features:

1. Diesel engine.
2. Diesel fuel-oil system, sub-base fuel tank.
3. Control and monitoring.
4. Generator overcurrent and fault protection.
5. Generator, exciter, and voltage regulator.
6. Outdoor engine generator enclosure.
7. Vibration isolation devices.
8. Finishes.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches, including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine generators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPS: Emergency power supply.
B. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
C. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation, from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Include thermal damage curve for generator.

3. Include time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
4. Include fuel consumption in gallons per hour at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.
5. Include generator efficiency at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.
6. Include generator characteristics, including, but not limited to, kilowatt rating, efficiency, reactances, and short-circuit current capability.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and elevations for engine generator and other components specified. Indicate access requirements affected by height of subbase fuel tank.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Identify fluid drain ports and clearance requirements for proper fluid drain.
4. Design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and supported equipment. Include base weights.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Complete schematic, wiring, and interconnection diagrams showing terminal markings for EPS equipment and functional relationship between all electrical components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Source Quality-Control Reports: Including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
2. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
3. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
4. Report of sound generation.
5. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
6. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

C. Field quality-control reports.
D. Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

    a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
    b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to generator location.
    c. Training plan.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.
4. Tools: Each tool listed by part number in operations and maintenance manual.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Caterpillar, Inc.; Electric Power Division.

2. Cummins Power Generation.
3. Kohler Power Systems.
4. Generac

B. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged engine generators and auxiliary components from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. B11 Compliance: Comply with B11.19.
B. NFPA Compliance:

1. Comply with NFPA 37.
2. Comply with NFPA 70.
3. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 EPSS.

C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 2200.

D. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with EPA Tier 3 requirements and applicable state and local government requirements.

E. Environmental Conditions: Engine generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:

1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.

2.3 ENGINE GENERATOR ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled and -tested, water-cooled engine, with brushless generator and accessories.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. EPSS Class: Engine generator shall be classified as a Class 48 according to NFPA 110.
D. Service Load: refer to drawings.
E. Power Factor: 0.8, lagging.
F. Frequency: 60 Hz
G. Voltage: refer to drawings.
H. Phase: Three-phase, three four-wire wye.

I. Induction Method: Turbocharged.
J. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.
K. Mounting Frame: Structural steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.

1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and engine generator center of gravity.

L. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated at 0.8 power factor excluding power required for the continued and repeated operation of the unit and auxiliaries.
2. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

M. Engine Generator Performance for Sensitive Loads:

1. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.

   a. Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.

2. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage, from no load to full load.
3. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
4. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency, from no load to full load.
5. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
6. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
7. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content, measured line to neutral, shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
8. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.

9. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.

    a. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.

10. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.4 DIESEL ENGINE

A. Fuel: ASTM D 975 diesel fuel oil, Grade 2-D S15.
B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.
C. Lubrication System: Engine or skid mounted.

    1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
    2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
    3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

D. Jacket Coolant Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity and with UL 499.

E. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine generator mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

    1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
    2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant, from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
    3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant-system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
    4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
    5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, UV-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.

        a. Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F, and noncollapsible under vacuum.
        b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

F. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
2. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 78 dBA or less.

G. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

H. Starting System: 24 V electric, with negative ground.

1. Components: Sized so they are not damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle, with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
4. Battery: Lead acid, with capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least twice without recharging.
5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 50 deg F regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place. Provide ventilation to exhaust battery gases.
7. Battery Stand: Factory-fabricated, two-tier metal with acid-resistant finish designed to hold the quantity of battery cells required and to maintain the arrangement to minimize lengths of battery interconnections.
8. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
9. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing, and float-charging type designed for lead-acid batteries. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:

    a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
    b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg F to 140 deg F to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
    c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.

d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1 wall-mounted cabinet.

2.5 DIESEL FUEL-OIL SYSTEM

A. Comply with NFPA 30.
B. Piping: Fuel-oil piping shall be Schedule 40 black steel, complying with requirements in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping." Cast iron, aluminum, copper, and galvanized steel shall not be used in the fuel-oil system.
C. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine to provide primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
D. Fuel Filtering: Remove water and contaminants larger than 1 micron.
E. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

F. Subbase-Mounted, Double-Wall, Fuel-Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel-oil tank. Features include the following:

1. Tank level indicator.
2. Fuel-Tank Capacity: fuel for minimum 48 hours of continuous operation.
3. Leak detection in interstitial space.
4. Vandal-resistant fill cap.
5. Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic-Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of engine generator. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, engine generator starts. The off position of same switch initiates engine generator shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.

B. Provide minimum run time control set for 30 minutes, with override only by operation of a remote emergency-stop switch.

C. Comply with UL 508A.

D. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the engine generator. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from engine generator vibration. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.

E. Control and Monitoring Panel:

1. Digital controller with integrated LCD display, controls, and microprocessor, capable of local and remote control, monitoring, and programming, with battery backup.
2. Instruments: Located on the control and monitoring panel and viewable during operation.

    a. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
    b. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
    c. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
    d. Running-time meter.
    e. AC voltmeter, for each phase connected to a phase selector switch.
    f. AC ammeter, for each phase connected to a phase selector switch.
    g. AC frequency meter.
    h. Generator-voltage-adjusting rheostat.

3. Controls and Protective Devices: Controls, shutdown devices, and common visual alarm indication as required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, including the following:

    a. Cranking control equipment.
    b. Run-Off-Auto switch.
    c. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
    d. Overcrank alarm.
    e. Overcrank shutdown device.
    f. Low water temperature alarm.
    g. High engine temperature pre-alarm.
    h. High engine temperature.
    i. High engine temperature shutdown device.
    j. Overspeed alarm.
    k. Overspeed shutdown device.
    l. Low-fuel main tank.

        1) Low-fuel-level alarm shall be initiated when the level falls below that required for operation for the duration required for the indicated EPSS class.

    m. Coolant low-level alarm.
    n. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
    o. Coolant high-temperature prealarm.
    p. Coolant high-temperature alarm.
    q. Coolant low-temperature alarm.

r. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
s. EPS load indicator.
t. Battery high-voltage alarm.
u. Low-cranking voltage alarm.
v. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
w. Battery low-voltage alarm.
x. Lamp test.
y. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
z. Remote manual-stop shutdown device.
aa. Generator overcurrent-protective-device not-closed alarm.

F. Connection to Datalink:

1. A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication.

G. Remote Panel with Common Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel. Remote panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.

H. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator unless otherwise indicated.

I. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.7 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Overcurrent protective devices for the entire EPSS shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs. Coordination of protective devices shall consider both utility and EPSS as the voltage source.

1. Overcurrent protective devices for the EPSS shall be accessible only to authorized personnel.

B. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.

1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

C. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground fault.

1. Indicate ground fault with other engine generator alarm indications.
2. Trip generator protective device on ground fault.

2.8 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.
B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required. Provide six-lead alternator.

E. Range: Provide extended range of output voltage by adjusting the excitation level.
F. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
G. Enclosure: Dripproof.

H. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.
I. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified and as required by NFPA 110.

1. Adjusting Rheostat on Control and Monitoring Panel: Provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
2. Maintain voltage within 15 percent on one step, full load.
3. Provide anti-hunt provision to stabilize voltage.
4. Maintain frequency within 5 percent and stabilize at rated frequency within two seconds.

J. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

K. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

L. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.9 OUTDOOR ENGINE GENERATOR ENCLOSURE

A. Description: Vandal-resistant, sound-attenuating, weatherproof aluminum housing, wind resistant up to 160 mph. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.

B. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE/SEI 7 for wind loads of up to 160 mph.

C. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.

D. Muffler Location: Within enclosure.

E. Engine-Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for two hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.

1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain.

F. Exterior Stairs: Provide OSHA compliant stairs and platforms for access on both sides of enclosure. Include minimum 36” wide landing, and railings. Steps, platform and railings constructed of aluminum. All hardware and leveling pads shall be stainless steel.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Material: Standard neoprene separated by steel shims.

B. Vibration isolation devices shall not be used to accommodate misalignments or to make bends.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine generator using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.

1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.

B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine generator and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:

1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
2. Test generator, exciter, and voltage regulator as a unit.
3. Full-load run.
4. Maximum power.
5. Voltage regulation.
6. Transient and steady-state governing.
7. Single-step load pickup.
8. Safety shutdown.
9. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine generator performance.
B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine generator installation.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 404.
B. Comply with packaged engine generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

C. Equipment Mounting:
1. Extend/modify existing concrete base, or install packaged engine generators on new cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Division 3 specifications.
2. Coordinate size and location of concrete base for packaged engine generator. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
3. Install packaged engine generator with elastomeric isolator pads having a minimum deflection of 1 inch on 4-inch-high concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.

D. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

E. Drain Piping: Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40 black steel pipe with welded joints.

F. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Provide a minimum of one 90-degree bend in flexible conduit routed to the engine generator from a stationary element.

D. Balance single-phase loads to obtain a maximum of 10 percent unbalance between any two phases.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install a sign indicating the generator neutral is bonded to the main service neutral at the main service location.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assist in testing and inspecting components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Testing: Refer to section 260200 for independent testing agency requirements.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and in "Visual and Mechanical Inspection" and "Electrical and Mechanical Tests" subparagraphs below, as specified in the NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1) Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and the Specifications.
2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
4) Verify that the unit is clean.

b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests:

1) Perform insulation-resistance tests according to IEEE 43.

a) Machines Larger Than 200 hp: Test duration shall be 10 minutes. Calculate polarization index.
b) Machines 200 hp or Less: Test duration shall be one minute. Calculate the dielectric-absorption ratio.

2) Test protective relay devices.
3) Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation as required by the application.
4) Functionally test engine shutdown for low oil pressure, overtemperature, overspeed, and other protection features as applicable.
5) Perform vibration test for each main bearing cap.
6) Conduct performance test according to NFPA 110.
7) Verify correct functioning of the governor and regulator.

2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here, including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.

a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.

4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
6. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test: Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg. Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.

7. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
8. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage at 25 percent and 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.

D. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches, and run them concurrently.
E. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the past 12 months, traceable to NIST Calibration Services, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.
F. Leak Test: After installation, charge exhaust, coolant, and fuel systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
G. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation for generator and associated equipment.
H. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
I. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest or reinspect as specified above.
J. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations, and retest until specified requirements are met.
K. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component, indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
L. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after final acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection while running with maximum load. Remove all access panels, so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies terminations and connections checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 36 00
TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes automatic transfer switches rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for transfer switches.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, and installed features and devices.
2. Include material lists for each switch specified.
3. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer-authorized service representative.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

    a. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
    b. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

    1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 110.
D. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

E. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Short-Circuit Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.
    1. Short-time withstand capability for three cycles.

G. Repetitive Accuracy of Solid-State Controls: All settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.
H. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.62. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

I. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism. Switches for emergency or standby purposes shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions to prevent simultaneous connection to both power sources unless closed transition.

J. Neutral Switching: Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.

K. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated unless otherwise indicated.

L. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

M. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
4. Accessible via front access.

N. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 CONTACTOR-TYPE AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cummins Power Generation.
2. Kohler Power Systems.
3. Russelectric, Inc.

B. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

C. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are unacceptable.
2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.

3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Contactor-style automatic transfer-switch units, rated 600 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
4. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
5. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
6. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
7. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
8. Ground bar.
9. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.

D. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.

1. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.

E. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

F. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval shall be adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

G. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

H. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:

1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal and Alternate Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: coordinate with engine generator manufacturer.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods shall be adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is unavailable.

I. Large-Motor-Load Power Transfer:

1. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so contacts close only when the two sources are synchronized in phase and frequency. Relay shall compare phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiate transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer shall be initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment according to UL 1008. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.
B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. For each of the tests required by UL 1008, performed on representative devices, for emergency legally required systems. Include results of test for the following conditions:

    a. Overvoltage.
    b. Undervoltage.
    c. Loss of supply voltage.
    d. Reduction of supply voltage.
    e. Alternative supply voltage or frequency is at minimum acceptable values.
    f. Temperature rise.
    g. Dielectric voltage-withstand; before and after short-circuit test.
    h. Overload.
    i. Contact opening.
    j. Endurance.
    k. Short circuit.
    l. Short-time current capability.
    m. Receptacle withstand capability.
    n. Insulating base and supports damage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
B. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.
C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to generator sets, control, and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways except within electrical enclosures. Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces.

    1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables"."
F. Route and brace conductors according to manufacturer's written instructions and Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." Do not obscure manufacturer's markings and labels.
G. Final connections to equipment shall be made with liquidtight, flexible metallic conduit no more than 18 inches in length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assist in testing and inspecting components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing equipment, test for compliance with requirements according to NETA ATS.
2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and Specifications.
b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
d. Verify that the unit is clean.
e. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
f. Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.
g. Verify tightness of all control connections.
h. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods, or both:

1) Use of low-resistance ohmmeter.
2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data.

i. Perform manual transfer operation.
j. Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.
k. Perform visual and mechanical inspection of surge arresters.
l. Inspect control power transformers.

1) Inspect for physical damage, cracked insulation, broken leads, tightness of connections, defective wiring, and overall general condition.
2) Verify that primary and secondary fuse or circuit-breaker ratings match Drawings.
3) Verify correct functioning of drawout disconnecting contacts, grounding contacts, and interlocks.

3. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
b. Verify settings and operation of control devices.
c. Calibrate and set all relays and timers.
d. Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation.
e. Perform automatic transfer tests.
f. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:

1) Normal source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
2) Engine start sequence.
3) Time delay on transfer.
4) Alternative source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
5) Automatic transfer operation.
6) Interlocks and limit switch function.
7) Time delay and retransfer on normal power restoration.
8) Engine cool-down and shutdown feature.

4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
d. Perform manual transfer operation.

5. After energizing circuits, perform each electrical test for transfer switches stated in NETA ATS and demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and retransfer from emergency source with normal source available.
b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
c. Verify time-delay settings.
d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.

e. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.

a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.
D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

E. Transfer switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
F. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment.
B. Training shall include testing ground-fault protective devices and instructions to determine when the ground-fault system shall be retested. Include instructions on where ground-fault sensors are located and how to avoid negating the ground-fault protection scheme during testing and circuit modifications.

C. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 41 13
LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes lightning protection for buildings, building elements, building site components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NRTL: National recognized testing laboratory.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For air terminals and mounting accessories.
B. Shop Drawings: Detail lightning protection system, including air-terminal locations, conductor routing and connections, and bonding and grounding provisions. Include indications for use of raceway, data on how concealment requirements will be met, and calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of grounded and isolated metal bodies.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is an NRTL or who is certified by UL as a Master Installer/Designer.
B. Listing and Labeling: As defined in NFPA 780, "Definitions" Article.
C. System Certificate:

1. UL Master Label

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of lightning protection with installation of other building systems and components, including electrical wiring, supporting structures and building materials, metal bodies requiring bonding to lightning protection components, and building finishes.
B. Coordinate installation of air terminals attached to roof systems with roofing manufacturer and Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ERICO International Corporation.
2. East Coast Lightning Equipment, Inc.
3. Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
4. Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. Inc.
5. Independent Protection Co.
6. Preferred Lightning Protection.
7. Robbins Lightning Inc.
8. Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc.

2.2 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with UL 96.

B. Roof-Mounting Air Terminals: NFPA Class I or II, copper, solid, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Ground Rods, Ground Loop Conductors, and Concrete-Encased Electrodes: Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" and with standards referenced in this Section.
D. Main and Bonding Conductors: Copper.
E. Ground Loop Conductor: Same type as main conductor, except tinned.
F. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet long.
G. Components and hardware: Stainless steel or solid copper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to and NFPA 780.
B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid sharp bends and narrow loops.
C. Conceal the following conductors:

1. System conductors.
2. Down conductors.
3. Interior conductors.
4. Conductors within normal view from exterior locations at grade within 200 feet of building.
5. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of inspection before concealing lightning protection components.

D. Cable Connections: Use approved exothermic-welded connections for all conductor splices and connections between conductors and other components, except those above single-ply membrane roofing.

E. Bond extremities of vertical metal bodies exceeding 60 feet in length to lightning protection components.
F. A counterpoise installation based on requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" may be used as a ground loop required by NFPA 780, provided counterpoise conductor meets or exceeds minimum requirements in NFPA 780.

1. Bond ground terminals to counterpoise conductor.
2. Bond grounded metal bodies on building within 12 feet of ground to counterpoise conductor.
3. Bond grounded metal bodies on building within 12 feet of roof to counterpoise conductor.

3.2 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.
B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions would cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide an inspection by an inspector certified by UL to obtain an UL Master Label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 43 13
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS) or Surge Protection Devices (SPD) for low-voltage power, control, and communication equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" transient voltage surge suppressors.
2. Division 26 Section "Panelboards"
3. Division 26 Section "Switchboards"
4. Division 26 Section "Lightning Protection"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Must have *ten day* prior approval to bid on project. Request for submittal must be in writing and attached with independent documentation of the following items.

B. Drawings: Electrical and mechanical drawings shall be provided by the manufacturer which show unit dimensions, weights, mounting provisions, connection notes, wire size and wiring diagram.

C. Equipment Manual: The manufacturer shall furnish an installation manual with installation notes, start-up and operating instructions for the specified system. Installation instructions shall clearly state whether the system requires an external overcurrent device to maintain the system's UL 1449 listing. SPD requiring external overcurrent devices are not acceptable.

D. Verification that all SPD are UL tested and labeled with 20kA (In) nominal discharge rating for compliance to UL96A Lightning Protection Master Label and NFPA 780. Manufacturer shall provide UL 4th Edition documentation as part of submittal. Products submitted will be listed on UL's website under category

code VZCA. Products not listed on UL's website will not be accepted.

E. VPR (clamping voltage) rating under UL 1449 4th edition 6kV x 3000A testing will be a maximum of the following:

1. 120Vsystem 600V (L-N)
2. 277Vsystem 1200V (L-N)

1.4 STANDARDS

A. Underwriters Laboratories 1449 - (UL 1449 4th edition or current safety standard for surge protection devices)
B. NEC article 285. National Electrical Code 2011 and NFPA 780 Standard for the installation of lightning protection systems. SPD shall be labeled with a minimum 100kAIC rating.
C. UL96A - Lightning Protection Master Label
D. IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineering Inc.) C62.41.1 and C62.41.2 – 2002
IEEE C62.45 – 2002
IEEE C62.33 & C62.35

E. All manufacturers must comply with above listed standards and any additions current revisions
of industry standards. All products that do not comply with current industry standards will not be accepted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain suppression devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Placing into Service: Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment, panelboards, control terminals, or data terminals to their sources until the surge protective devices are installed and connected.
B. Protection modes: The SPD shall provide Line to Neutral (L-N) (Wye), Line to Ground (L-G) (Wye or Delta), Line to Line (L-L) (Delta) and Neutral to Ground (N-G) (Wye) protection.
C. Service Conditions: Rate surge protective devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage per UL 1449 3rd.
2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).
3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, non-condensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet (6000 m) above sea level.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted surge suppressors to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
B. Manufacturer shall provide a product warranty for a period of not less than ten (10) years from date of installation. Warranty shall cover unlimited replacement of TVSS modules during the warranty period. Those firms responding to this specification shall provide proof that they have been regularly engaged in the design, manufacturing and testing of TVSS for not less than five (5) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. PQ Protection/Power Logics
B. LEA International
C. Advanced Protection Technologies (APT)
D. Surge Suppression Incorporated (SSI)
E. Square D
F. Current Technologies

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

A. Required surge current ratings per phase:

	≥3,000Amps	2500-1600Amps	1200-800A	600A	400-100A
Service Entrance	400kA/Modular	300kA/modular	200kA/modular	200kA/Modular	200kA/Modular
Distribution	-	-	200kA	200kA	200kA
Branch Panels	-	-	-	100kA	100kA

B. Equipment shall Equipment shall be a multi-stage parallel protector. All voltages must be verified by location on drawings, online diagrams and equipment scheduled. The equipment's minimum surge current capacity shall be as shown above depending upon panel amperage.

C. SPD shall be modular design with field replaceable modules per phase and per mode. Redundant status indicators shall be mounted on the front of the door that monitors the system protection circuitry.

D. SPD shall contain a technology that utilizes multiple thermally protected metal oxide varistors (MOV) per mode.

E. SPD shall be labeled as minimum with Type 1 if installed ahead of the service entrance disconnect or Type 2 if installed downstream of the service entrance disconnect (verifiable at UL.com). Every component of every mode, including N-G, shall be protected by internal thermal protection. SPDs relying upon external or supplementary installed safety overcurrent protection do not meet the intent of this specification. Units must have an In (nominal discharge) of 20kA.

F. SPD shall provide the following monitoring features and options: dry contacts, surge counter and audible alarm. Equipment shall utilize a NEMA 4 enclosure.

G. SPD shall be designed and equipped with integral disconnecting means, for SPD at main service entrance switchboard.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELS

A. Device shall meet all specification requirements in section 2.1 except as follows: Equipment shall be a multi-stage parallel protector. All voltage must be verified by location on drawings, one-line diagrams and equipment scheduled. The equipment's minimum surge current capacity shall be 200kA per phase (L-N plus L-G) and 100kA per mode (L-N, L-G, L-L and N-G).

1. The system protection shall contain metal oxide varistors (MOV). Each MOV will be individually coordinated to pass UL 1449. The unit shall be non-modular or modular type.

2. Equipment shall provide the following monitoring features: dry contacts and audible alarm. Equipment shall utilize a NEMA 4 enclosure.

2.4 BRANCH PANEL SUPPRESSORS & AUXILIARY PANEL SUPPRESSORS

A. Device shall meet all specification requirements in section 2.1 except as follows: Equipment shall be a multi-stage parallel protector. All voltage must be verified by location on drawings, one-line diagrams and equipment scheduled. The equipment's minimum surge current capacity shall be 100kA per phase (L-N plus L-G) and 50kA per mode (L-N, L-G, L-L and N-G).

1. The system protection shall contain metal oxide varistors (MOV). Each MOV will be individually coordinated to pass UL 1449. The unit shall be non-modular or modular type.
2. Equipment shall provide the following monitoring features: dry contacts and audible alarm. Equipment shall utilize a NEMA 4 enclosure

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Review all installation information in owners manual. Verify all voltages before connections to avoid injury and damage to equipment. The specified unit shall be installed external to switchboard, distribution and panelboard as stand alone. Internal products will not be accepted.
B. The specified service entrance/switchboard/switchgear system shall be installed with the shortest lead length possible from the power conductor(s) it is protecting, must have a grounding of 25 Ohms (NEC Article 250.53) or less and shall avoid any unnecessary or sharp bends. Utilize product as described under 2.2.G with integral disconnect means.
C. The specified distribution and branch panelboard system shall be installed with the shortest lead length possible from the power conductor(s) it is protecting, must have a grounding of 25 Ohms (NEC Article 250.53) or less and shall avoid any unnecessary or sharp bends. Utilize a 30 amp breaker for connection means. See manufacturer's installation manual. For service entrance devices, utilize product as described under 2.2.G with integral disconnect means.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
1. After installing surge protective devices, but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Manufacturers Field Service:
   1. Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect equipment installation. Report results in writing
   2. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's installation requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
2. Division 26 Section "Modular Dimming Controls" for architectural dimming systems.
3. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers.
4. Division 26 Section “Exterior Lighting”.
5. Division 26 Section “Relay-Based Lighting Controls”

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.

B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

C. CRI: Color-rendering index.

D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

F. LED: Light Emitting Diode

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. Ballast, including BF.
4. Energy-efficiency data.
5. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Installation instructions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other

components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

   a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

F. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:

   a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
   b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12, etc.), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
   c. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start, etc.) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
   d. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) FIXTURES

A. LED Lumen Maintenance: All LED sources provided, including LED packages/arrays/modules, shall be tested in accordance with IESNA Standard LM-80.

B. LED Fixture Photometric Performance: All LED fixtures provided shall be tested in accordance with IESNA Standard LM-79.

2.4 DRIVERS FOR LED FIXTURES

A. Electronic Driver for LED Fixtures: Comply with UL 1310 Class 2 requirements for dry and damp locations. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Rated for 50,000 hours of life, unless otherwise noted.
   2. Sound Rating: Class A.
   3. Total harmonic Distortion Rating: 15 percent or less.

4. Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
5. 0-10V Dimming Standard (Step Dimming does not comply)

2.5 LED FIXTURES

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide LED luminaires, of types and sizes indicated on fixture schedules.

B. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Each Luminaire shall consist of an assembly that utilizes LEDs as the light source. In addition, a complete luminaire shall consist of a housing, LED array, and electronic driver (power supply).
2. Each luminaire shall be rated for a minimum operational life of 50,000 hours utilizing a minimum ambient temperature of (25°C).
3. Light Emitting Diodes tested under LM-80 Standards for a minimum of 12,000 hours.
4. Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 82 at a minimum.
5. Color temperature 3500 K, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Rated lumen maintenance at 70% lumen output for 50,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Fixture efficacy of 60 Lumens/Watt, minimum.
8. 5 year luminaire warranty, 10 year materials/parts warranty.
9. Photometry must comply with IESNA LM-79.
10. The individual LEDs shall be constructed such that a catastrophic loss of the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire.

C. Technical Requirements
1. Luminaire shall have a minimum efficacy of 60 lumens per watt. The luminaire shall not consume power in the off state.
2. Operation Voltage: The luminaire shall operate from a 50 HZ to 60 HZ AC line over a voltage ranging from 120 VAC to 277 VAC. The fluctuations of line voltage shall have no visible effect on the luminous output.
3. Power Factor: The luminaire shall have a power factor of 0.9 or greater.
4. THD: Total harmonic distortion (current and voltage) induced into an AC power line by a luminaire shall not exceed 15 percent.
5. Operational Performance: The LED circuitry shall prevent visible flicker to the unaided eye over the voltage range specified above.

D. Thermal Management
1. The thermal management (of the heat generated by the LEDs) shall be of sufficient capacity to assure proper operation of the luminaire over the expected useful life.
2. The LED manufacturer’s maximum thermal pad temperature for the expected life shall not be exceeded.
3. Thermal management shall be passive by design. The use of fans or other mechanical devices shall not be allowed.

4. The luminaire shall have a minimum heat sink surface such that LED manufacturer's maximum junction temperature is not exceeded at maximum rated ambient temperature.

2.6 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

C. Self-powered Exit Signs (Battery type): Integral automatic charger in self-contained power pack.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid typ.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.7 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.8 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:

1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.
1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from lighting fixture corners.
   a. 2’x4’ fixtures: 4 rods or wires at fixture corner.
   b. 1’x4’ and 2’x2’ fixtures: 2 rods or wires at cater-corners of fixture.
   c. Others (smaller than 1’ x 4’ and 2’x2’): 1 rod or wire.
   d. Large fixtures: (larger than 2’x4’): per engineer’s recommendations.

2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

D. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
5. In finished spaces, use aircraft cable.

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: Prior to Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions.

Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
2. Poles and accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
C. HID: High-intensity discharge.
D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
F. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.
G. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.
H. LED: Light Emitting Diode.

1.4 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf, distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

C. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M, and Florida Building Code.

1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles is 170 mph.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.

a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Photoelectric relays.
7. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
8. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
11. Anchor bolts for poles.
12. Manufactured pole foundations.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
3. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.
4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations by a professional engineer.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
E. Field quality-control reports.
F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.
C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
D. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Lamps and Fuses: Replace lamps and fuses that fail within,, 12 months from date of substantial completion
5. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products for each fixture type indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.
J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

O. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

2.3 LED FIXTURES

A. LED fixtures shall comply with the following;

1. Photometry shall be provided by the fixture manufacturer to comply with "IESNA LM-79-08" and formatted to comply with "IESNA LM-63-02"
2. Fixtures shall be capable of operating in a temperature range of 0 deg.c. to 35 deg.c. however, lumen depreciation shall be based on an ambient temperature of 25 deg.c. lumen depreciation at the end of 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 20% of the initial lumen output for drivers rated at 350ma and 25% for drivers rated at 525ma. Depreciation data shall be derived from "temperature measurements testing" under ul 1598 environments and shall be directly correlated by the fixture manufacture under "IESNA LM-80-08" data.
3. Site lighting fixtures shall be provided with low copper/aluminum housings having high performance heat sinks. Active cooling involving fans or such shall not be required. The fixtures shall be configured to allow for modular upgrading and/or field repair of all electrical components.
4. The drivers for each fixture shall be of the electronic type (90% p. F.) With an operating voltage as indicated in the fixture schedule (plus or minus 10%) at 60hz. In addition, the drivers shall be provided with overheating protection (self-limited short circuit & overload) with a case temperature up to 80 deg.c.
5. The fixture manufacturer shall provide a warranty of five years for LED's & driver's.

2.4 HIGH PERFORMANCE LED LAMPS

A. Description: Electronic solid state type.

1. Ten-year operational life while operating at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity. .
2. Composed of 42 high performance white LEDs, 65w lamp wattage. Color temperature of 4000 Kelvin nominal, 70 CRI. Operating lifespan based on TM 21 extrapolation to get results after which 50% of LEDs still emits over 70% (L70) of its original lumen output. Use of metal core board insures greater heat transfer and longer lifespan of the light engine.
3. Designed and tested to withstand electrostatic discharges up to 15,000
4. Electrolytic capacitors shall operate at least 20 degrees C below the capacitor’s maximum temperature rating when the driver is under fully-loaded conditions and under maximum case temperature.
5. Maximum inrush current of 2 amperes for 120V and 277V drivers.
6. Withstand up to a 4,000 volt surge without impairment of performance as defined by ANSI C62.41 Category A.
7. The electronic components sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD) such as light emitting diodes (LEDs) are assembled in compliance with IEC61340 5 1 and ANSI/ESD S20.20 standards so as to eliminate ESD events that could decrease the useful life of the product.
8. Inaudible in a 27 dBA ambient.
9. No visible change in light output with a variation of plus/minus 10 percent line voltage input.

10. Total Harmonic Distortion less than 20 percent and meet ANSI C82.11 maximum allowable THD requirements.
11. Drivers shall track evenly across multiple fixtures and all light levels.
12. Constant current drivers shall provide models shall support from 200mA to 2.1Amps (in 10mA steps) to ensure a compatible driver exists and support LED arrays up to 40W.
13. Constant voltage drivers shall provide models to support from 10Volts to 40Volts (in 0.5V steps) to ensure a compatible driver exists and support LED arrays up to 40W.
14. Configuration tool shall be available to optimize light level, efficacy, and thermal performance for LED fixtures.

2.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.

1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.

D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.

E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.6 ALUMINUM POLES

A. Poles: ASTM B 209, 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round.

2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation.

B. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
C. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

D. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.

1. Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
2. Finish: Same as pole and luminaire.

E. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
F. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE POLES

A. Poles: Manufactured by centrifugal spin-casting process.

1. Shape: Round, tapered.
2. Mounting Provisions: Embedded.
3. Finishing: Capped at top and plugged at bottom. Seat each steel reinforcing strand with epoxy adhesive.
4. Grounding: Continuous copper ground wire cast into pole. Terminate at top of pole.

B. Cure with wet steam and age for a minimum of 15 days before installation.
C. Fabricate poles with a hard, nonporous surface that is resistant to water, frost, and road and soil chemicals and that has a maximum water-absorption rate of 3 percent.
D. Cast aluminum nameplate into pole wall at approximately 5 feet above ground line, listing name of manufacturer, Project identifier, overall height, and approximate weight.
E. Pole Brackets: Comply with ANSI C136.13.

F. Finish Color: Provided by color material complying with ASTM C 979, uniformly impregnated throughout the pole concrete. Color material shall provide a uniform, stable, permanent color and be as follows:

1. Inert, and carbon free.
2. Unaffected by environmental conditions and contaminants including, but not limited to, UV solar radiation, salts, and alkalis.

2.8 POLE ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex Receptacle: 120 V, 20 A in a weatherproof assembly complying with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for ground-fault circuit-interrupter type.

1. Recessed, 12 inches above finished grade.
2. Nonmetallic polycarbonate plastic or reinforced fiberglass, weatherproof in use, cover, that when mounted results in NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure.
3. With cord opening.
4. With lockable hasp and latch that complies with OSHA lockout and tag-out requirements.

B. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

C. Decorative accessories, supplied by decorative pole manufacturer, include the following:

1. Banner Arms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install lamps in each luminaire.
B. Fasten luminaire to indicate structural supports.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.
2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
3. Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.

1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Embedded Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.

1. Make holes 6 inches in diameter larger than pole diameter.
2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days, and finish in a dome above finished grade.
3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through concrete dome. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.

F. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch-wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch below top of concrete slab.

G. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

A. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 00 10
TECHNOLOGY GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS AND DEFINITIONS

A. Scope: This specification section applies to all Division 27 specification sections and all Division 28 specification sections with the exception of Fire Alarm. All systems under the specifications indicated above are referenced also in this contract documents as “technology systems”.

B. Drawings and specifications: The words “drawings” and “specifications” used on this section refer to all contract drawings and specifications describing the scope of work of the technology system.

C. Installer and Contractor: The word “installer” where used on the drawings or specifications without any further description shall reference the installer of the system under reference. The word “contractor” where used on the drawings or specifications without any further description shall reference to the General Contractor (or Construction Manager) holding the prime agreement with the owner for the construction of this project.

D. Provide and Install: The word, "provide" where used on the drawings or specifications shall mean, "furnish, install, mount, connect, test, complete, document and make ready for operation". The word "install" where used on the drawings or specifications shall mean, "mount, connect, test, complete, and make ready for operation".

E. The word Engineer (also referenced as A&E) where used on the drawings or specification refers to the design engineer of the project working for the project architect or the owner. It does not refer to an engineer working for the General contractor, Construction Manager or any of the installers in the project.

F. Complete systems: All technology systems are intended to be complete systems, including all materials, labor and programming to make it an operation system.

G. Active equipment: Active equipment is defined as equipment composed of electronic component and electric materials, design to work with power applied to it. Cables are not considered active equipment.

1.2 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Objective: The intent of the design drawings and specifications is to provide the installer of a technology system a scope of work for bidding purposes and to make sure different bids received by the entity holding the bidding for the technology system are at the same level of scope for comparison purposes. The drawings and specifications

are not intended to show every single element of the project to produce a buyout list for the installer. In general, for all technology systems, all active components are specifically called out but small wires and small installation materials (such as nut, bolts, washers, termination blocks, clamps, ties, etc) are not indicated in the documents. Guidelines for installation of those systems are provided in the specification to allow the installer to produce the complete buyout list of materials.

B. Accuracy: The Drawings are diagrammatic and are not intended to show exact locations of conduit runs, outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc. The locations of equipment, appliances, fixtures, conduits, outlets, boxes and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Exact locations shall be as accepted by the Architect or Engineer during construction. Obtain in the field all information relevant to the placing of technology systems work and in case of interference with other work, proceed as directed by the Architect or Engineer.

C. Distances: Although most drawings have a scale referenced on each sheet, the drawings are a two dimensional representation of the system, so design drawings do not indicate changes in elevation that cause additional lengths and quantities of materials. It is the responsibility of the installer of each technology system to field verify all distances before bidding to properly estimate all cable distances and materials.

D. Discrepancies: Notify the A&E of any discrepancies found during construction of the project and do not proceed with that portion of the project, until a written definitive statement is received providing clear direction. If a conflict exists between the contract documents and any applicable code or standard, the most stringent requirement shall be included for this project. The Engineer shall make the decision regarding questionable areas of conflict.

E. Existing Conditions: All existing conditions might not be indicated in the design drawings. The installer of each system shall check site and existing conditions thoroughly before bidding and advice the Engineer of discrepancies prior to bid.

F. Coordination: Although design technology drawings were intended to be coordinated with other trades, the fact that installer for other non-technology system might have changes to their design drawings, requires the Contractor to produce coordination drawings for a specific space, including all elements of all trades for space planning and coordination purposes.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Abbreviations: The following abbreviations or initials may be used:

1. ABV CLG - Above Ceiling
2. AC - Alternating Current
3. ADA - American Disabilities Act
4. AFF - Above Finished Floor
5. AFG - Above Finished Grade
6. AMP - Ampere
7. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

8. AWG - American Wire Gauge
9. BC - Bare Copper
10. CCTV - Closed Circuit Television
11. CATV - Community antenna television
12. CLG - Ceiling
13. COAX - Coaxial Cable
14. CPU - Central Processing Unit
15. DC - Direct Current
16. DEG - Degree
17. EMT – Electrical Metallic Tubing
18. GND - Ground
19. IDF - Intermediate Distribution Frame (Telecom Room)
20. IMC - Intermediate Metallic Conduit
21. IN - Inches
22. IP - Internet Protocol
23. JB - Junction Box
24. KVA - Kilo-Volt-Amps
25. KW - Kilowatts
26. LBS - Pounds
27. LED - Light Emitting Diode
28. MAX - Maximum
29. MDF - Main Distribution Frame (Main Telecom Room)
30. MIC - Microphone
31. MIN - Minimum
32. MTD - Mounted
33. MTG - Mounting
34. NEC - National Electrical Code
35. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association
36. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
37. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
38. NIC - Not in Contract
39. OFE - Owner furnished equipment
40. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration
41. PB - Pullbox
42. PWR - Power
43. PVC - Polyvinylchloride
44. EF - Telecommunications Entrance Facility
45. TR - Telecommunications Room
46. TTB - Telephone Terminal Board
47. V - Volt
48. WP - Weatherproof

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Application: The codes, standards and practices listed herein generally apply to the entire project and all technology systems. Other codes, standards or practices that are more specific will be referenced within a particular specification.

B. Requirements: All articles, products, materials, fixtures, forms or types of construction covered in the specifications will be required to meet or exceed all applicable standards of manufacturer, testing, performance, capabilities, procedures and installation according to the requirements of ANSI, NEMA, IEEE, NEC, BICSI and TIA referenced documents where indicated and the manufacturer's recommended practices. Requirements indicated on the contract documents which exceed but are not contrary to governing codes shall be followed.

C. Compliance and Certification: The installation shall comply with the governing state and local codes or ordinances. The completed technology system installation shall be inspected and certified by all applicable agencies that it is in compliance with all codes.

D. Applicability: The codes and standards and practices listed herein, and their respective dates are furnished as the minimum latest requirements. List of applicable codes:
   1. State Code: Florida Administrative Code
   2. Building Code: Florida Building Code, current version
   3. Manuals: Accessibility Requirements Manual - Florida Department of Community Affairs.

E. UL Labels: All materials shall be new and free of defects, and shall be U.L. listed, bear the U.L. label or be labeled or listed with an approved, nationally recognized Electrical Testing Agency. No equipment shall be installed if there is no labeling or listing service is available for such equipment.

1.5 MATERIALS ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Definitions:
   1. Basis of design: A product or group of products from an identified manufacturer that was used as the basis of systems layouts and installation details, part of the contract documents.
   2. Prototype: Is a product or a group of products that are not yet ready for commercial use because they are in the testing phase (Beta testing) of the product development.
   3. Alternates: Products or manufacturers listed in the contract documents as acceptable compare to the basis of design. Use of alternates shall follow the same system architecture as the basis of design.
   4. Obsolete: A product that has been discontinued by the manufacturer or declared in end of life, and it is no longer being manufactured.
   5. Substitution: A product not listed in the contract documents but capable of similar characteristics as the basis of design operating as a direct replacement in the system in reference. The installers can propose a substitution if all requirements are met as indicated in this specification.
   6. Substitutions that create a change in system architecture are products that create a very different system configuration impacting other trades (i.e. change in power/cooling requirements, changes in raceways layout or sizes, changes in equipment space requirements, changes in low voltage wiring layouts, types and quantities, etc) but providing a similar end result as the system/products basis of design.

B. Use of Prototype. Prototypes are not allowed in any technology system.
C. Use of alternates. Alternates are allowed and installer shall follow these requirements:
   1. Where several brand names make or manufacturers are listed as acceptable alternates each shall be regarded as equally acceptable, based on the design selection. Where a manufacturer's model number is listed, this model shall set the standard of quality and performance required. Where no brand name is specified, the source and quality shall be subject to Engineer's review and acceptance. Where three or more manufacturers are listed, one of the listed manufacturers shall be submitted for acceptance.
   2. The use of alternate products does not allow the change of system architecture with such products.

D. Use of substitutions. Substitutions are only allowed when they meet all the requirements below:
   1. Substitutions are only allowed when a particular specification section for a technology system, allows the use of substitutions for that particular system.
   2. The performance of all substitutions components must meet or exceed those of the basis of design. Should an installer wish to submit a substitution product or a product set stated in the construction documents as 'acceptable', it shall be the responsibility of the installer to submit to the Engineer an item-for-item CROSS REFERENCE for all specifications of the product, all related specifications and product data sheets, for the proposed substitution. Use the substitution request form indicated in Attachment 1 of this specification.
   3. The Engineer has the authority to reject a substitution without cause and the installer shall provide the basis of design and no additional compensation.
   4. Substitutions of unnamed manufacturers will not be acceptable.
   5. Certification of substitutions: When a basis of design is specified to be in accordance with a trade association or government standard requested by the Engineer, installer shall provide a certificate that the substitution complies with the referenced standard. Upon request of Engineer, Contractor shall submit supporting test data to substantiate compliance.
   6. Substitutions that create a change in system architecture are allowed under the following conditions:
      a. Substitution request for this type of system requires submitting the overall cost of substitution including the cost of changing other systems affected as well as the re-design cost for such systems. Without this information this type of substitution will not be evaluated at all.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. General: Shop drawings shall be submitted for equipment and material as indicated in the individual specification sections for each system. .
B. Quantity of shop drawings submittals: Follow Division 1 requirements for quantity of shop drawings and submitting requirements. If the project does not have a Division 1 specification, shop drawings shall be submitted in quantity of one (1) for electronic format submittal and quantity of four (4) for hardcopies.

C. Electronic submittals. Submittals in electronic format (PDF) are accepted.
D. When cut sheets of products are submitted and the manufacturer cut sheets indicate several model numbers or variations of the same product, the cut sheet shall be highlighted by the installer to indicate the specific product that will be provided for this project. Submittals received with cut sheets indicating multiple parts numbers and not highlighted will be rejected and not reviewed.
E. Equipment and material quantities are not reviewed by the A&E as part of this submittal process. Equipment quantities are to be provided by the installer as indicated in contract documents. Approved shop drawings indicating any changes in equipment quantities or overall scope of work different from contract documents does not constitute approval by the A&E of those changes. The contract documents and any changes issued by the A&E in the form of Supplemental Information during the construction process are always to be followed for equipment quantities and scope of work.
F. All electronic equipment prone to obsolescence and with lead times less than 3 months shall be submitted for approval no sooner than 12 month before the date set for substantial completion of the project. Electronic equipment prone to obsolescence includes devices like flat panel displays, transceivers, servers, players, workstation and routers
G. Equipment and materials installed not in accordance with the approved shop drawings shall be replaced at installer's expense.
H. Multiple stages of shop drawings shall be required as indicated in each specification section. For final completion and testing the installer shall provide a submittal with the following information:
    1. Detailed course syllabus for each type of training required in the specifications
    2. A proposed schedule of training sessions in compliance with the specification sections and indicating place where the training will take place.
    3. A copy of all training material to be used during each session.
    4. Test result sheets for all testing done by the installer prior to the system acceptance test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING TAGS

A. All conduit, cabinets, cables, wires, wiring forms, terminal blocks, and terminals shall be clearly identified with pre-printed labels or tags.
B. The only approved types of labels for inside premise environments for any technology systems are:
    1. Non-laminated thermal transfer labels, printed with a high quality thermal transfer printer.

2. Laminated thermal transfer labels printed with a high-quality thermal transfer printer.
3. Thermal transfer polyolefin tape printed with a high-quality thermal transfer printer.
4. Self laminated dot-matrix labels, printed with a high-quality dot-matrix printer.
5. Non-laminated dot-matrix labels, printed with a high-quality dot-matrix printer.

C. For labeling of cables or equipment in outdoor environments use only marker plates attached to cable or equipment with cable ties. Do not use any labels with adhesive materials. Use different color plates for different cable types. Use only waterproof ink for writing on marker plates.

D. Any type of write-on labels (except for outdoor marker plates), handwriting on cable jackets or directly on equipment, labels made with masking tape or any other type of tape not listed in previous paragraph are not acceptable and shall be corrected with approved labeling methods at no additional cost to the owner.

E. Approved manufacturer:
1. Rhino,
2. Brady,
3. Panduit or
4. approved equal

2.2 TECHNOLOGY EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. General: Each item of equipment or material shall be manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the manufacturer of the type and size of equipment, shall be suitable for the environment in which it is to be installed, shall be approved for its purpose, environment, and application, and shall bear a label as indicated in paragraph 1.4.E. of this section.

B. Installation Requirements: Each item of equipment or material shall be installed in accordance with instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer and the contract documents.

C. Required Accessories: All equipment specified in the technology systems shall be provided with all required accessories for proper operation and mounting. Typically these accessories are not specifically indicated in the design drawings but shall be provided per this specification section. Such accessories include items such as power supplies, power cords, rack ears, rack rails, bolts, lugs, faceplates, etc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. WORKMANSHIP: The installation of materials and equipment shall be performed in a neat, workmanlike and timely manner by an adequate number of craftsmen knowledgeable of the requirements of the Contract Documents. They shall be skilled in the methods and craftsmanship needed to produce a quality level of workmanship. Personnel who install materials and equipment shall be qualified by training and experience to perform their assigned tasks.

B. STANDARD OF QUALITY: To define good workmanship, all installation practices described in BICSI standards shall be followed.

C. PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT: Equipment for Technology systems shall at all times during construction be adequately protected against mechanical/chemical damage by the elements or work perform by other trades. Equipment shall be stored in dry permanent shelters. If equipment or materials has been damaged, such equipment shall be replaced at no additional cost or time extension to the Contract. Damaged equipment and materials include the following conditions:

1. Equipment that has visible scratches, cracks or equipment that has paint or finished surface peeled off.
2. Equipment with visible indication of rust or water intrusion.
3. Equipment that has dents on the metal enclosures and are clearly visible to the end user.
4. Equipment that has been sprayed with paint, fire proofing materials, or other type of chemicals, when the equipment was not intended to have this type of materials applied to it, per contract documents.
5. Equipment that has been burnt by controlled fires, power surges, power sags or by lightning.
6. Equipment that has a known damage to any parts, electronic board or component, even if such component or board has no specific use in the project.
7. Cables that have visible damages to the jackets even if cables are not broken and still provide electrical continuity.
8. Cables sprayed with paints that affect the warranty of the cable as defined by the cable manufacturer.
9. Equipment with screws with stripped heads.

D. CLEAN EQUIPMENT: All equipment installed in spaces accessible to the building occupants like in racks, cabinets, wall mounted panels, credenzas, etc. shall be free of dust at the time the space part of the project gets the final Certificate of Occupancy and at the time of the acceptance test by the A&E. A clean equipment is defined as an equipment that if wiped with a finger, in any surface, does not leave visible debris and dust in the finger, also equipment with no visible signs of dust inside the equipment, like in ventilation fans.

E. IDENTIFICATION AND TAGGING: All technology systems items shall be labeled and identified as specified in the Contract Documents. Such identification shall be in

addition to the manufacturer's nameplates and shall serve to identify the item's function and the equipment or system which it serves or controls. Refer to Identification Section of the specifications for additional information. All labels of equipment and wiring shall match the labeling used in the shop drawings for the system.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. General: The installer shall compare shop drawings with those of other trades and report any conflicts between them to the A&E. Obtain from the A&E written instructions to make the necessary changes in any of the affected work. All work shall be installed in cooperation with other Trades installing interrelated work.
B. Adjustments: Locations of conduit and equipment shall be adjusted to accommodate the work with interferences anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact routing and location of all systems prior to fabrication or installation.
C. Replacement: All work shall be installed in a way to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of all other system components provided under this Contract requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. All conduits shall be arranged in a manner to clear the openings of swinging overhead access doors as well as ceiling tiles.

3.3 REQUEST OF IP ADDRESSES

A. General: When contract document require the installer of any of the technology systems to use IP addresses for the configuration of such system, inside the owner’s controlled IP network, the installer shall request the owner to provide such IP addresses. The installer shall request such information no less than one (1) month in advance from the moment the installer will be programming the system and by using the form named “Network Connections Programming Plan” indicated in Attachment 2 of this specification. An electronic copy of this form is available upon request from TLC Engineering.
B. Completing the form. The Network Connections Programming plan shall be completed in separate by each trade that requires IP addresses. This form has two parts. The first part indicates all the different device types for a system (i.e. cameras, workstation, servers, controllers, VoIP phones, etc). The second part is a list of all devices required classified by their type and properly indicating location where the device will be used.
C. Request that do not follow this process, or have incomplete information will be ignored and will not be processed.
D. Reprogramming cost of any technology systems due to un-approved addresses used by the installer shall be at the installer’s expense

3.4 TELECOM ROOM/EQUIPMENT ROOM READINESS

A. In any projects where the technology systems require the use of network equipment (switches, routers, firewalls, etc) provided by the owner, the Contractor shall complete all telecom rooms to a point where they are suitable for the owner to deploy such equipment in those rooms. At a minimum the following conditions shall be meet at all rooms in order for the owner to install the equipment:

1. All power outlets in the telecom rooms shall be fed from the permanent source of power. Temporary power shall not be provided.
2. Backup power (generator and/or UPS) shall be already operation, tested and connected to the final power distribution system.
3. The mechanical equipment providing the cooling for the telecom rooms shall be fully operational. Temporary cooling shall not be accepted.
4. Fire suppression system (sprinkler or gas based system) protecting the telecom rooms shall be fully operational and tested.
5. All light fixtures in the telecom rooms shall be fully operational.
6. All walls to the telecom rooms shall be completed and including the last coat of paint.
7. The ceiling and flooring of the telecom rooms shall be finished.
8. All horizontal and backbone cabling system part of the structured cabling system (SCS) shall be installed, terminated and tested.
9. The final and permanent doors to the telecom rooms shall be installed with a key core different from all other construction cores in the site.
10. Telecom rooms shall be cleared of any materials being stored inside the room.
11. Telecom rooms shall be clean. Clean will be measured as not having any debris left in the room and not having dust in rack, cabinets, or wall mounted panels. If wiping a finger in any of the surfaces of such equipment leaves visible dust residue in the finger, the room will not be considered clean.
12. Hallways and rooms leading into the telecom rooms shall have no more sanding to be done in the walls and the floor shall be completed to avoid dust from these spaces moving into the telecom rooms.
13. Prior to the owner deploying the equipment in these rooms, the Contractor shall provide disposable sticky mats at the entrance of each telecom room to capture dust and/or dirt from people's shoes or boots coming into the room. The sticky mats shall be selected as to cover the width of the door opening. Sticky mats shall contain no less than 60 sheets in each unit. Used sheets of the mats shall be replaced no less than on a daily basis or if worn out before the end of the day. Sticky mats shall be provided until the project receives the final Certificate of Occupancy.

B. In projects where the network equipment is part of the contract documents, the contractor is required to provide all equipment functioning and clean at the end of the project. The contractor is responsible to determine at what point this delicate equipment can be installed in the telecom room. The contractor shall make sure the recommended manufacturer guidelines are applied to the installation of the equipment when it comes to cleanness. It is highly recommended that all steps indicated above are followed even for this type of project.

3.5 SYSTEMS WARRANTY AND SERVICE

A. General: At a minimum all technology system shall include a warranty from the manufacturer and installer of the system for no less than one (1) year with the following exceptions:
   1. Structured Cabling system shall have a warranty longer than one year as indicated in that specification section.
   2. When specific equipment or software manufacturers include a warranty longer than one year, the manufacturer's warranty shall be transferred to the owner in the same terms as indicated by the manufacturer.

B. Warranty coverage. The warranty for the technology system shall cover the following elements:
   1. All equipment parts, cabling and materials.
   2. Any software updates/patches issued during the warranty period by the manufacturer.
   3. The labor to replace those parts and programming time to re-configure equipment.
   4. Shipping and freight charges to send equipment back and forth from the manufacturer and/or site.
   5. Tool rentals such as scaffold or lifts to access equipment.
   6. The troubleshooting time to detect the faults in the system.
   7. All travel time and expenses associated with the service.

C. Start of warranty. The warranty period for the technology systems starts the day the project gets the Certificate of Occupancy (CO), for new construction projects. For retrofit jobs of a particular system, the warranty starts when the project is accepted by A&E. For most equipment/software manufacturer's the warranty period starts when the equipment is shipped from the factory, so it is the responsibility of the installer of each system to provide additional warranty coverage from the manufacturer to cover the additional time of warranty up to the CO date plus one year.

D. Service calls. During the warranty period the installer shall support the system when called by owner/contractor for service. All equipment/software service shall be done by personnel with the same qualifications as the personnel who installed the system and as indicated in each technology system specification section. Service calls shall be taken during business hours (same time zone as the project) for normal service and twenty (24) hours three hundred and sixty five (365) days in the year for emergency service. Emergency Service shall be defined as the loss or failure of any critical component necessary to maintain the overall integrity and operation of the system. Normal service shall be defined as the loss or failure of a system component that does not compromise the complete operation of the system and allows the owner to operate the system at a minimum of 90% of its capacity. See individual specification sections for delineation on critical components and normal service.

E. Response time for service. The maximum allowed response time after a service call for emergency service shall be four (4) hours and for normal service twenty four (24) hours.

F. Equipment registration. All equipment/software part of the technology system shall be registered to the owner with the manufacturer of the equipment/software for warranty and support. Equipment/software registered with the manufacturer to the name of the Contractor or installer shall be removed from the project and replaced with equal equipment registered to the owner at no additional cost to the owner.

G. Periodic preventive maintenance visits. During the warranty period the installer of the system shall provide no less than two (2) preventive maintenance services. These services shall be provided at 6 months from start of the warranty period and a few weeks before the end of the warranty period. The installer of the system shall coordinate with the owner the precise dates for this type of service. During these visits the following task shall be perform:

1. Clean up of any active equipment that shows visible accumulation of dirt, dust of debris of any kind.
2. Replacement of any consumable parts in the system that require replacement per manufacturer's instructions during the warranty period, such as filters.
3. Oiling/greasing of any mechanical parts that require period maintenance as per manufacturer's instructions during the warranty period.
4. Run manufacturer's recommended test for each piece of equipment installed. The installer shall provide at the end of the service a report of such test.
5. Visual observation of all devices in the system to spot any anomalies.
6. Review of error logs from any system components and analysis of such logs with explanation to owner on the cause of those errors.

H. Extended service agreement. Prior to final acceptance testing, and within thirty 30-days of project completion, the installer of each technology system shall submit to the Owner an option to purchase extended service coverage. This proposal shall provide for the purchase option of 1, 3, or 5, year coverage. Coverage shall include, at a minimum, the same provisions as during the warranty period.

3.6 COMISSIONING

A. This project will be commissioned by the A&E or by a third party company designated by the owner. The commissioning process will consist of a third party testing by the commissioning agent of a percentage of the installed infrastructure.

B. The installer of each system shall notify the owner when the project is ready for commissioning. The installation is ready for commissioning once the installer is complete with the testing of the system and the identification process has been completed.

C. The installer shall be available on site to resolve any results discrepancies between the test results provided by the installer of the system and the commissioning agent.

3.7 ENGINEER'S FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

A. The technology systems shall be tested during installation by the installer as frequently as required to solve any installation issues and non compliance of system specifications. Technology systems will not be considered delivered to the owner until final acceptance test is passed. The final acceptance test shall be done in presence of the A&E and/or the owner. The installer shall request in writing with 2 weeks in advance the presence of the A&E and/or owner for the final acceptance test.

B. In order for the installer of the system to request final acceptance the following task shall be completed:
   1. All components shall be inspected to ensure they have been properly installed by the installer, securely attached, and remain clean and unmarred
   2. All equipment shall be properly adjusted, clearly labeled, and fully operational.
   3. The installer shall have tested the system previously to ensure the final acceptance test will be successful. Detailed proof of test shall be sent to the A&E with the request for final acceptance
   4. All permanent and final labels as requested in the identification and tagging section of this specification are completed.
   5. No temporary conditions shall be present in the system.
   6. All batteries on all system components shall be connected.
   7. All system programming shall be completed as indicated in the specification for each technology system.

C. All test equipment required for the Final acceptance shall be provided by the installer of the system unless specifically indicated by the A&E.

D. The A&E shall define the scope of the testing but the installer shall be prepared for testing every single component of the system. During the day of the test the A&E will indicate the testing process and procedures for each system. Test could include operation of the system during power outages. The installer of the system shall be available during the complete testing process to answer questions from the Engineer and to demonstrate specific parts of the system. If personnel form the installer or test equipment is not available, the test will be considered and marked as a failure.

E. A punch list of the items to be corrected will be prepared by the A&E during the final acceptance test. The installer shall correct all items and request a second day for verification of all punch-list items by the A&E and Owner. During the second test, no additional punch list items shall be expected, and only the items in the punch list will be tested.

F. If during the testing process the A&E and/or Owner consider that the rate of failure of the test is too high (more than 5 failures or non-compliance with specifications in one hour of test), the test will be cancelled unilaterally by the A&E and/or owner. The installer shall correct all items and re-schedule the final acceptance test again. The new test will start over from the beginning and nothing previously tested will be accepted. The installer shall not be entitled to additional compensation for the additional effort to test the system during this condition.

G. Upon successful completion of the final acceptance test the installer of the system will receive a written notice by the A&E and/or Owner acknowledging the acceptance of the test
H. See individual specification sections for system specific requirements for testing.

3.8 TRAINING AND INSTRUCTION

A. Training for each technology system shall be provided as indicated in this specification and in the individual specification section for each system.
B. The following training guidelines shall be followed for all technology system
   1. Training shall not be scheduled in a way that no attendee or presenter shall be required to attend more than 6 hours of training per day.
   2. Prior to starting all training, the training submittal shall be approved. See section one of this specification for details on the training submittal
   3. No training shall be scheduled prior to the system being completed and accepted by the A&E.
   4. Training shall be conducted during normal business hours of the client, at a date and time of mutual convenience to the Owner and installer. All training sessions need to be scheduled by the installer at least 2 weeks in advance. The Owner shall be notified in writing by the installer on when are the possible dates for each session.
   5. All different types of training shall be videotaped and delivered to the owner as part of the close out information in digital copy. All tapes shall be recorded in hi-quality MPEG2 or HD recorders, and the media turned to the owner shall be in electronic format viewable through QuickTime or Windows Media Player.
   6. The installer is responsible for completing list of attendants for each session of training. All these sheets shall be submitted as part of the close out information

3.9 AS BUILT DOCUMENTS

A. Production: During the course of this project the contractor shall maintain record "as-built drawings". One set shall be maintained at the site and at all times and it shall be accurate, clear, and complete, showing the actual location of all equipment as installed. The "As-Built" drawings shall show all technology systems work installed complete to the present stage of progress. These drawings shall be available for review by the A&E's field representatives at all times.
B. Completion: At the completion of the Work, transfer onto the second set of drawings all changes marked in colored and submit to the A&E.
C. Final: Upon installer’s completion of the Engineer's final punch list, transfer all "As-Built" conditions and all requirements by the Engineer to a reproducible set of drawings. Submit full size drawings and one (1) set of CAD/Autodesk Revit© disks for review and acceptance.

D. Additional documents. At project completion, the installer of the technology system shall provide, as part of the as-built documents, updated tables, equipment schedules, configuration worksheets and labeling system used. See individual system specification section for more details on these documents.

E. See individual specification sections for each system for additional requirements for As-Built documents.

3.10 CLOSE OUT DOCUMENTS

A. Closeout information shall be provided to the owner in electronic format at the end of the project. The file shall be organized by each system and shall follow this organization:

1. PART 1 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS. Operation and Maintenance manuals as issued by the manufacturer of each system's component. Such manuals shall include all maintenance procedures required to be done by the owner. Also, when required by each individual specification section, a short form operation guide, prepared by installer) for the system.
2. PART 2 – INVENTORY OF EQUIPMENT INSTALLED. A detailed list of all relevant active equipment (equipment with electronic components with a market value over $200) installed in the project including the following information and presented in electronic format (Microsoft Excel):
   a. Make
   b. Model
   c. Serial number
   d. Room location
   e. Warranty period, including manufacturer's extended warranties.
3. PART 3 – PROOF OWNERSHIP, DELIVERY AND ACCEPTANCE. The following letters/documents shall be attached in this part:
   a. Acceptance letter signed by A&E for each of the technology systems installed.
   b. Proof of training by submitting sign in sheets for each training session done
   c. Signed transmittal for all training videos and training material.
   d. Signed transmittal for all spare parts and consumables delivered to the owner.
   e. A list of all the user names and passwords for all the different software programs used by the technology systems and any equipment with password codes. All levels of passwords shall be provided, from the lowest hierarchy to the highest.
   f. At least four (4) copies of all physical keys to different devices part of the technology systems. Each key shall be individually tagged in a key ring. All keys shall be included and organized inside a key ring management enclosure.
   g. A list of all software modules and licenses delivered to the owner. The list shall include part numbers, serial numbers, license certificate of authenticity, hardware key (dongles) numbers and software version. This list shall have a clear signature, name and date on person that received this software by the Owner.

h. A copy of all official equipment and software registrations with manufacturer.

4. PART 4 – AS BUILT DOCUMENTS. All as-built documents as indicated in this specification section

END OF SECTION

ATTACHMENT 1 – SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Substitution Request Number: _____

PROJECT:_____ DATE: _____

SPECIFICATION SECTION: _____ITEM(S):_____

SPECIFIED MANUFACTURER:_____

SPECIFIED MODEL NO: _____

PROPOSED MANUFACTURER:_____

PROPOSED MODEL NO:_____

REASON(S) FOR NOT PROVIDING SPECIFIED ITEM:_____

_____

Attach product description, drawings, photographs, performance and test data, samples and other information necessary for side-by-side evaluation. Fill in all blanks.

A. Provide substantiated reason for requested substitution.

B. Does the requested substitution affect dimensions, locations or configurations?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (attach drawings if necessary):_____
_____
_____

C. What are the differences between the specified item and the requested item:
_____
_____

D. Will the Contractor pay for any changes to the building design, including engineering and detailing costs caused by the approval?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if no, and describe modifications required to install or accommodate the requested change):_____
_____
_____

E. Will approval affect the work of other trades, including the Construction schedule?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if yes):_____
_____
_____

F. Manufacturer's guarantees of the proposed and specified items are:
Same:_____Different:_____
Explain (if different):_____
_____
_____

G. Does the proposed item meet all applicable codes, ordinances and regulations for this specific application?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if no):_____
_____
_____

H. Has proposed item been used locally in similar applications?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (give nearest location):_____
_____
_____

I. Will maintenance and service parts be locally available for the requested item?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if no, give nearest location):_____
_____
_____

J. Will the requested item require waiving of any qualifications or other requirements?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if yes):_____
_____
_____

K. Are there any license fees or royalties associated with the requested substitution?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if yes):_____
_____
_____

L. If approved, will the Owner receive a credit for the proposed alternate material?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if no):_____
_____
_____

M. Does the proposed alternate material meet the same applicable standards (ASTM, ANSI, UL, FS) as the specified item?
No:_____Yes:_____

Explain (if no, attach drawings if necessary):_____
_____
_____

N. Identify the recycled materials or components or features that lead to the claims to being "Green": _____
_____
_____

O. Has the required line-by-line comparison been included?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if no):_____
_____
_____

The undersigned agrees to pay for the Designer's review time and for changes to the building design, including review, re-design, engineering, drawings and other costs caused by the requested substitution.

_____
Signature

_____
Print

The following Purchase Order or billing number is to be used for billing the Contractor for costs incurred in evaluating and if applicable accommodating the requested substitution.

_____

The Engineer will not be required to approve any product that is not equal or suitable for the specific application and functionality of this project.

ATTACHMENT 2 – NETWORK CONNECTIONS PROGRAMMING PLAN

TLC ENGINEERING SOLUTIONS

NETWORK CONNECTIONS PROGRAMMING PLAN

PROJECT NAME	
DATE	

SUBCONTRACTOR	
TRADE	

TYPE OF DEVICES FORM (Fill one column per device type provided)

DEVICES CHARACTERISTICS	**DEVICE NAME**		**DEVICE NAME**		**DEVICE NAME**	
	DEVICE CODE	**A**	**DEVICE CODE**	**B**	**DEVICE CODE**	**C**
Manufacturer						
Part Number						
Firmware version						
Is a fixed address required or can device work with a dynamic address (DHCP)?						
Does device require an address from a DNS server?						
Does device support Layer 3 traffic (IP)?						
Does device needs access to the internet?						
Number of physical network ports per device?						
Does device require IPv6 to work or IPv4?						
Does device support SNMP?						
Does device need specific TCP ports open? Please list						
Is this device connecting to existing network devices (Yes/no) Server/client application						
If yes to above, please describe to what device, located where.						

TLC ENGINEERING SOLUTIONS

NETWORK CONNECTIONS PROGRAMMING PLAN

PROJECT NAME	
DATE	

SUBCONTRACTOR	
TRADE	

LIST OF DEVICES FORM (Fill one entry in form per each device being provided

DEVICE PHYSICAL LOCATION BUILDING AND ROOM #	DEVICE CODE FROM PREVIOUS FORM	DEVICE NETORK NAME	IP ADDRESS	SUBNET	GATEWAY	DNS SERVER	VLAN NAME

Filled out by Network administrator

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work specified of this section.

B. General: For grounding electrode system and equipment grounding system for Telecommunications refer to specification section 260526. In all cases the applicable electrical codes for grounding and bonding for telecommunications shall be met.

C. Supplemental: Refer to the specification sections identified below for additional requirements, which are supplemented by this section.
   1. 270010 Technology General Provisions
   2. 270528 Raceways for Technology
   3. 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

D. General. For a bonding diagram for telecommunications refer to T Drawings.

E. General. The bonding approach required herein is intended to work in concert with the cabling topology as specified in Specification section 271000 and installed in accordance with specification section 270528.

F. Reference Standards:
   1. TIA-607-D
   2. TIA-568.0-D
   3. TIA-606-C
   4. UL 1863 Communication Circuit Accessories
   5. UL-50 & UL-514
   6. NFPA 70 – NATIONAL ELECTRIC CODE
   7. IEEE Std. 1100-1992, Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment.
   8. BICSI TDMM, Telecommunications Distribution Method Manual.
   9. UL 1449

1.2 MATERIALS ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. General: Substitutions are allowed for all components of the systems under this specification sections as long as all requirements for substitutions indicated in specification section 270010 are followed.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. See additional requirements for shop drawings and submittals in specification section 270010.
B. The installer of the Telecommunications Grounding systems shall provide the following information in the shop drawings phase of the project:
   1. Manufacturer's cut sheets for all proposed equipment as described in Part 2 of this specification section. Cut sheets shall bear the printed logo or trademark of the manufacturer for each type of product being provided. Mark each copy of the data sheets for the specific product being provided with an identifying mark, arrow, or highlighting.
   2. A spreadsheet indicating telecommunications ground bar information selection for each telecommunications room indicated in the design drawings, including the following information:
      a. Room Name or number
      b. Quantity of ground bars
      c. Height of each ground bar
      d. Length of each ground bar
      e. Number of holes in each ground bar
      f. Label for each ground bar
   3. A drawing indicating the following information:
      a. Location of all telecommunications ground bars and routing of all telecommunications grounding backbones.
      b. Wire size charts for all telecommunications grounding backbones in the project.
      c. All labels to be used in telecommunications backbone cables, bonding conductors and telecommunications ground bars.

1.4 ABBREVIATONS

A. General: The following abbreviations are used in this specification section:
   1. TBB - Telecommunications Bonding Backbone
   2. BC - Bonding Conductor
   3. EMT - Electrical Metallic Tubing
   4. RMC - Rigid Metal Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TELECOMMUNICATIONS MAIN GROUNDING BUSBAR (TMGB)

A. The TMGB serves as the dedicated extension of the building grounding electrode system for the telecommunications infrastructure. The TMGB shall be located and provided in the Main Telecommunication Room in each building. The TMGB must also be listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL).

B. The TMGB shall have the following specifications:
   1. Material: Copper with a thin platted finish.
   2. Thickness: ¼” thick
   3. Width: No less than 4”
   4. Length: The installer of the grounding system shall estimate the length of the bar as to have enough pre-drilled holes for all BCs in the room. The bar shall be no less than 14” long. The installer shall follow the following criteria in estimating the amount of pre-drilled holes required in the TMGB:
      a. Two holes required for each TBB termination.
      b. Two holes for each cabinet or rack row in the room
      c. Two holes for each protector block in the room
      d. Two holes for each layer of ladder tray above the rack.
      e. Two holes for each set of conduit sleeves entering the room
      f. 20% of spare capacity shall be available after all terminations are done.
      g. If quantity of holes exceeds the maximum available by a manufacturer, multiple bars shall be provided as to match the criteria indicated above.
   5. Pre-drilled holes: All pre-drilled holes shall have a diameter of 5/16”
   6. Hole spacing: All pre-drilled holes shall have a minimum spacing matching the spacing of the holes in the long barrel ground lugs.

C. The TMGB shall be installed in the wall with stand offs and isolators. Isolators shall be rated at 600V.
D. Approved manufacturers:
   1. Panduit,
   2. Erico or
   3. approved equal.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING BUSBAR (TGB) FOR INTERIOR USE

A. The TGB serves as the dedicated extension of the building grounding electrode system for the telecommunications infrastructure. The TGB shall be located and provided in each telecommunication room (except the main telecommunication room) in each building and any other additional locations as indicated in the drawings. The TGB must also be listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL).
B. The TMGB shall have the following specifications:
   1. Material: Copper with a thin platted finish.
   2. Thickness: ¼” thick
   3. Width: No less than 4”
   4. Length: The installer of the grounding system shall estimate the length of the bar as to have enough pre-drilled holes for all BCs in the room. The bar shall be no less than 12” long. The installer shall follow the following criteria in estimating the amount of pre-drilled holes required in the TMGB:
      a. Two holes required for each TBB termination.
      b. Two holes for each cabinet or rack row in the room
      c. Two holes for each protector block in the room
      d. Two holes for each layer of ladder tray above the rack.

e. Two holes for each set of conduit sleeves entering the room
f. 20% of spare capacity shall be available after all terminations are done.
g. If quantity of holes exceeds the maximum available by a manufacturer, multiple bars shall be provided as to match the criteria indicated above.

5. Pre-drilled holes: All pre-drilled holes shall have a diameter of 5/16”
6. Hole spacing: All pre-drilled holes shall have a minimum spacing matching the spacing of the holes in the long barrel ground lugs.

C. The TMGB shall be installed in the wall with stand offs and isolators. Isolators shall be rated at 600V.

D. Approved manufacturers:
1. Panduit,
2. Erico or
3. approved equal.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING BUSBAR (TGB) FOR OUTDOOR USE

A. When TGB are located outdoors, all specs for indoor used TGB shall be followed with the exception of the construction material. The TGB for outdoor use shall be made of galvanized steel.

2.4 FLEX CONDUCTOR, ONE-HOLE, LONG BARREL WITH WINDOW LUG

A. All BCs (different from TBB) shall be terminated in a flex conductor, one hole, long barrel with window lug when a two hole connector is not possible to be used because receiving equipment does not support the two holes. All lugs shall be selected to match the size of the conductor being used. Other types of terminations such as screw type connectors are not accepted

B. The flex conductor, one hole, long barrel with window lug shall have the following specification:
1. Finish: Thin platted
2. Cable types: designed to work with Flexible, Extra-Flexible, and Code Stranded Copper Conductors.
3. Stud hole size: ¼”
4. Barrel type: Long barrel > 1”
5. Termination type: crimp type
6. Angle: straight or angled if installation space is limited.
7. Listing: UL listed and tested to 35 KV and 90ºC

C. Approved manufacturers: Panduit, Thomas & Betts or approved equal.

2.5 FLEX CONDUCTOR, TWO HOLE, LONG BARREL WITH WINDOW LUG

A. Flex conductors, two hole, long barrel with window shall be used with TBB and BCs to provide a good bond. All lugs shall be selected to match the size of the conductor being used. Other types of termination are not accepted.

B. The flex conductor, two hole, long barrel with window lug shall have the following specification:
   1. Finish: Thin platted
   2. Cable types: designed to work with Flexible, Extra-Flexible, and Code Stranded Copper Conductors.
   3. Stud hole size: ¼”
   4. Hole spacing: to match spacing of pre-drilled holes in ground bar or equipment.
   5. Barrel length: long barrel > 1”
   6. Termination type: crimp type
   7. Angle: straight or angled if installation space is limited.
   8. Listing: UL listed and tested to 35 KV and 90ºC

C. Flex conductors, two hole, long barrel with window shall be used with BCs in the following cases:
   1. Bonding two sections of pathways such as sections of tubular runways or cable trays.
   2. Bonding a BC or a TBB to a TGB or TMGB
   3. Bonding to equipment that requires two holes for bonding.

D. Approved manufacturers:
   1. Panduit,
   2. Thomas & Betts or
   3. approved equal.

2.6 HTAP CONNECTOR

A. When a BC is required to be bonded to another BC of same or different size the only approved method of bonding is with HTAP style crimp connectors. Screw type connectors, wire nuts or any other method are not acceptable. The specifications of the HTAP connectors are:
   1. Finish: Thin platted
   2. Cable types: designed to work with Flexible, Extra-Flexible, and Code Stranded Copper Conductors.
   3. Tap grooves: installer to select HTAP connector based on size of BCs and quantity of BCs to be bonded.
   4. Slots: The HTAP connector shall have a lot to support the unit to the bonding conductors with nylon cable ties for initial support before crimping.
   5. Termination type: crimp type
   6. Listing: UL listed and tested to 600V

B. Approved manufacturers:
   1. Panduit,

2. Thomas & Betts or
3. approved equal.

2.7 TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING BACKBONE (TBB)

A. Telecommunications bonding backbones shall be provided as indicated in the design documents. TBBs shall be insulated copper stranded conductors with a wire gauge dictated by the length of the cable. The TBB shall be sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum of 3/0 AWG. The following table shall be used to estimate the size of the TBBs:

TBB LENGTH LINEAR M (FT)	**TBB SIZE (AWG)**
Less than 4 (13)	6
5- 6 (14 – 20)	4
6 – 8 (21 – 26)	3
8– 10 (27 – 33)	2
10– 13 (34 – 41)	1
13 – 16 (42 – 52)	1/0
16 – 20 (53 – 66)	2/0
Greater than 20 (66)	3/0

B. Once a TBB has been sized with a particular gauge, any extensions of such backbone shall not be done with a wire gauge smaller than the previous run regardless of distance.

2.8 BONDING CONDUCTOR (BC)

A. Boding conductors shall be used to bond equipment and raceways to the telecommunications grounding infrastructure. The specifications of the BC are:
   1. Conductor Size: use the chart above for TBB to estimate the size of the bonding conductor. BC shall be no smaller than an AWG-6.
   2. Material: copper stranded conductors.
   3. Insulation: Use non-insulated conductors only under raised floor spaces. Insulation color shall be green with a yellow stripe.

B. Pre-fabricated BCs or field made BCs are acceptable.
C. Both ends of a BC shall be terminated in long barrel lugs.

2.9 LABELS FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING INFRASTRUCTURE

A. Installer shall follow labeling materials indicated in specification section 270010.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION PRACTICES.

A. General: Specification section 260526 applies to work of this section. Installation requirements specified herein takes precedence over specification section 260526.
B. General: All installation requirements indicated in specification section 270010 shall be followed.
C. PROTECTION. The TBBs and BCs shall be installed and protected from physical and mechanical damage.
D. GALVANIC CONTINUITY. The TBBs and BCs shall be continuous and routed in the shortest possible straight line path.
E. CRIMPING. All lugs shall be crimped with the proper die for the size of lug being used.
F. PAINT REMOVAL. Paint shall be removed before attaching any BC to an equipment with paint in the surface, such as ladder trays and racks, if no ground lug is available in the equipment.
G. SPLICING. The TBBs and BCs shall be installed without splices. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum and they shall be accessible and located within telecommunications spaces. Joined segments of a TBB or BC shall be connected using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. All joints shall be adequately supported and protected from damage.
H. BONDING TO ELECTRICAL PANELS. The TGB or TMGB shall be as close to the electrical power panel as is practicable and shall be installed to maintain clearances required by applicable electrical codes. The electrical power panel bus or the panel enclosure feeding telecommunications equipment racks/cabinets shall be bonded to the TGB or TMGB.
I. BONDING TO BUILDING STEEL. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building shall be listed for the intended purpose.
J. LUG SCREWS. All connections from lugs to ground bars or grounding equipment shall be done with metal screws with nuts and compression washers. Connections made with metal self tapping screws will not be allowed.
K. BONDING PROTECTOR BLOCKS. All primary or secondary building entrance protectors' blocks shall be bonded to the nearest TMGB or TGB with a BC. A minimum of 300 mm (1 ft) separation shall be maintained between this insulated conductor and any dc power cables, switchboard cable, or high frequency cables, even when placed in rigid metal conduit or EMT.

L. BONDING OUTSIDE PLANT CABLES. When the outside plant cables in the Telecommunications Entrance Facility room incorporate a cable metallic shield (armor) isolation gap, the cable metallic shield on the building side of the gap shall be bonded to the TMGB or TGB or the rack/cabinet or the rack's vertical ground bar (if available).

M. BONDING BACKBONE CABLES. Where backbone cables (fiber or copper) incorporate a shield (armor) or metallic member, this shield or metallic member shall be bonded to the TMGB or TGB or rack/cabinet or the rack's vertical ground bar (if available).

N. BONDING HORIZONTAL CABLES. When shielded horizontal cable is used and terminated in patch panels, each patch panel needs to be bonded to the telecommunications grounding systems. A BC shall be used between each patch panel and the rack rails of the rack/cabinet or the rack's vertical ground bar (if available).

O. INTENDED USE OF TBB OR BC. The TBB or BC is not intended to serve as the only conductor providing a ground fault current return path. The intended function of the TBB or BC is to equalize potential differences between telecommunications systems.

P. INSTALLATION OF TBBs INSIDE TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES. When TBBs are run inside telecommunications spaces they shall be protected from damage by running them inside conduit. Conduit to protect TBBs inside telecommunications spaces can be made of PVC and shall be sized and supported as required by NEC.

Q. INSTALLATION OF TBBs OUTSIDE TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES. When TBBs are run outside of telecommunications spaces they shall be protected from damage by running them inside conduit. Conduit to protect TBBs outside telecommunications spaces shall be EMT or RMC. To avoid an electromagnetic choke effect in this conductor, each end of the conduit used to protect the TBB shall be bonded to the TMGB or TGB at each end. Conduit used for protection of TBBs shall be sized and supported as required by NEC.

R. RACK/CABINET BONDING. All racks/cabinets in the project shall be bonded to the nearest TMGB or TGB inside the room. All rows of rack/cabinets shall be bonded together by a single AWG-2 conductor coming from the nearest TMGB or TGB inside the room. This bonding conductor shall be insulated and run above the racks in the side of the cable tray system, going above the racks, supported by a hanger external to the cable tray. At each rack a bonding jumper (AWG-6) shall be provided and terminated to the rack manufacturer's recommended lug for bonding the rack/cabinet. The bonding jumper shall be connected to the AWG-2 conductor by means of an HTAP connector, protected with heat shrink material. This ground bar shall be the termination point for the bonding jumper for each rack and shall also bond the manufacturer's approved grounding lug in the rack/cabinet to the ground bar.

S. RACK/CABINET BONDING OUTSIDE OF TELECOM ROOMS. Racks/cabinets outside of telecom rooms shall be bonded to the nearest electrical ground with a BC.

T. LABELING: All labeling systems for telecommunications grounding infrastructure shall be in compliance with the ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-C standard. At a minimum, the following elements shall be labeled in the telecommunications grounding system:
   1. All TMGB or TGB, with a unique identifier located in the wall near the unit, not on the ground bar.
   2. All TBBs in the project with a unique identifier at each termination point of each TBB. The label in one side of the cable shall indicate the termination location of the other side of the cable.
   3. BC for rows of racks with a unique identifier at both ends of the cable
   4. BC for surge protectors with a unique identifier at both ends of the cable

U. ADDITIONAL LABELING. All BCs boding rows of racks/cabinets and TBBs shall have additional to the identification marker a yellow printed wrap around tag installed close to the bonding point strap to the cable jacket with a flame retardant cable tie. This tag shall have the following wording in green letters: “IF THIS CONNECTOR OR CABLE IS LOOSE OR MUST BE REMOVED, PLEASE CALL THE BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS MANAGER".

3.2 AS BUILT DOCUMENTS AND CLOSE OUT INFORMATION

A. See specification section 270010 for as built and close out information requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 28
RACEWAYS FOR TECHNOLOGY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
B. Section 260533 - Raceway Systems, apply to work of this Section. Specifications described herein take precedence over Section 260533.
C. Supplemental: Refer to the specification sections identified below for additional requirements, which are supplemented by this section.
   1. 270010 Technology General Provisions
   2. 270526 Grounding and Bonding for Telecommunications Systems

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. General: Furnish and install complete with all accessories a Pathways and Spaces infrastructure for supporting of Structured Cabling System (SCS) and housing of technology equipment. The goal of the project is to provide a reliable architecture of the building that shall serve as a support for transport of data, voice telephony, security and audio/visual cabling throughout the building from designated demarcation points to places located at various wall, floor, ceiling, column, room and other locations as indicated on the contract drawings and described herein.
B. General: For pathways the system shall utilize a combination of conduit, cable tray and supports for vertical and horizontal cabling support. Pathways shall be provided and located as shown and in the quantities indicated on the drawings. Pathways shall terminate in rooms or closets using approved fasteners and termination hardware and bushings and shall be reamed to eliminate sharp edges. All Pathways shall be identified at all locations.
C. All installers should anticipate that all products and installation procedures shall comply with the ANSI/TIA-569-E requirements at a minimum.
D. General: Installation of the raceways for communications shall be a complete system including all supports and hangers as required per contract documents and manufacturer’s installation guidelines.
E. Support: All items shall be supported from the structural portion of the building. Supports and hangers shall be of a type approved by Underwriters' Laboratories. Wire shall not be used as a support. Boxes and conduit shall not be supported or fastened

to ceiling suspension wires or to ceiling channels. Do not install any devices supported by ceiling tiles.

F. Installation: The Installer shall layout and provide his work in advance of the laying of floors or walls, and shall provide all sleeves that may be required for openings through floors, walls, etc. Where plans call for conduit to be run exposed, provide all inserts and clamps for the supporting of conduit.

G. Pull Strings: Provide pull strings in all raceways. Pull strings shall be nylon and shall be impervious to moisture. Pull strings installed in one (1) inch and smaller conduits shall have a tensile strength of not less than 30 lbs. Pull strings installed in conduits larger than one (1) inch shall have a tensile strength not less than 200 lbs.

H. Directional boring might be required in the drawings or the installer might choose this method as the way to install underground conduit on this project. In either case, the installer shall comply with the requirements indicated here for directional boring.

I. If at the time of bid and underground locate survey is not available, the installer shall include in the pricing the cost of this survey. No directional boring will be allowed without such survey being completed.

1.3 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

A. General: The installer selected for the Project must be BICSI certified installer and certified by the manufacturer for the products, adhere to the engineering, installation and testing procedures and utilize the authorized manufacturer components and distribution channels in provisioning the Project.

B. General: The Installer directly responsible for this work shall be a " Pathways and Spaces for Structured Cabling System Installer (PS-SCS) " who is, and who has been, regularly engaged in the providing and installation of commercial and industrial pathways and spaces for telecommunications wiring systems of this type and size for at least the immediate past five years. Any sub-Installer who will assist the PS-SCS installer in performance of this work, shall have the same training and certification as the PS-SCS installer.

C. Certification: The installer's Project Manager shall possess a current and in good standing BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) certificate. All shop drawings submitted by the installer shall bear the RCDD's seal.

D. Experience: The Installer shall be experienced in all aspects of this work and shall be required to demonstrate direct experience on recent systems of similar type and size. The Installer shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and have personnel who are adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment.

1.4 MATERIALS ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. General: Substitutions are allowed for all components of the systems under this specification sections as long as all requirements for substitutions indicated in specification section 270010 are followed.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. See additional requirements for shop drawings and submittals in specification section 270010.

B. General: The PS-SCS installer shall provide no later than 30 days after contract award the following information:
   1. Proof of Installer's qualifications per paragraph 1.03.
   2. Cut sheets of all products to be used for the project, highlighting in particular the precise product to be used in each case, when multiple devices are indicated in the cut sheet. At a minimum the following devices shall be submitted with this specification section:
      a. Supporting devices (j-hooks) if allowed in the project. See part 3 of this specification.
      b. Cable tray system with accessories
      c. Runway cable tray system with accessories.
      d. Plywood
      e. Trough wall/floor firestop system
      f. Innerduct
      g. Detectable tape
      h. Communications vaults
      i. Conduit waterfalls
      j. Fire stop system (for small penetrations)
   3. Drawings indicating precise location and type of all support for cable tray or ladder tray systems in all areas where they will be used.
   4. For all communication vaults, drawings shall be prepared indicating conduit penetrations on each side of each vault. Vaults shall be labeled to indicate their correct location in the site plan.
   5. Pre-cast communications vaults shall be submitted with load calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.
   6. For any directional boring runs, the installer shall provide a drawing indicating all underground locate surveys and the proposed routing of the conduit as well as proposed depth.

1.6 WORK EXTERNAL TO THE BUILDING

A. General: Any work external to the confines of this building as shown on the drawings shall be governed by provisions of this specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. All conduits as indicated in Section 26

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOX

A. Telecommunication outlet electrical boxes shall be used to make terminations to limited energy systems described in Division 27 and Division 28 specifications. Telecommunications outlet boxes shall have the following specifications:
   1. Material: Steel, 0.6858mm. thickness (minimum) with galvanized zinc coating, 0.013mm. (minimum) thickness on both sides of bracket
   2. Construction: Cleanly punched knockouts, welded at 8 points (minimum) with softened edges (no sharp edges).
   3. Size (HXW): 4”X4
   4. Depth: 2-1/8”
   5. Knock outs: At least one of this dimension: 1”
   6. Listing: UL or ETL

B. Telecommunications outlet electrical boxes shall be provided with the appropriate 1 gang or 2 gang rings selected for the proper thickness of the drywall in all areas. Standard telecommunications outlets shall use 1 gang ring, but design documents might indicate the use of 2 gang rings in selected areas.

C. Knockouts in telecommunications outlet boxes shall not be field punched.

D. Basis of design: Raco, Steel City, Randal Industries Inc,

2.3 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPE

A. HDPE pipe shall be used for all directional boring applications, or it can also be used for open trench applications. HDPE pipe shall comply with the following manufacturing standards:
   1. ASTM D 3035 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter.
   2. ASTM D 2239 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.
   3. ASTM F 2160 Solid wall High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit based on Controlled Outside Diameter (O.D.)
   4. NEMA TC-7 Smooth Wall Coilable Polyethylene Electrical Plastic Conduit.

B. HDPE pipe shall be manufactured from a suitable thermoplastic polymer conforming to the minimum standard of PE334420E/C as defined in ASTM D3350. The resin properties shall meet or exceed the values listed below for HDPE pipe:

ASTM Test	Description	Values HDPE
D-1505	Density g/CM 3	0.941 - 0.955
D-1238	Melt Index, g/10 min Condition E	0.05 - 0.50
D- 638	Tensile strength at yield (psi)	3000 min.
D-1693	Environmental Stress Crack Resistance Condition B,F 20	96 min.
D-790	Flexural Modulus, MPa (PSI)	80,000 min.
D-746	Brittleness Temperature	-75°C

C. Design selection: The HDPE pipe used in this project shall be Rib/Smooth – Ribbed Interior and Smooth Exterior wall. Pipe shall be available in multiple colors, non lubricated and shall include a factory installed 1,800 lbs polyester pull tape. HDPE pipe walls shall be in compliance with SDR 7 - ASTM D3035 specifications and shall have footage markings.

D. Approved manufacturers: Carlon Industries or approved equal.

2.4 WIREWAYS

A. General: Wireway shall be sized as shown on drawings, NEMA 1, lay-in type. Wireway sides and bottom shall contain no knock-outs unless shown otherwise on the drawings. The Installer shall punch holes required. The cover shall be hinge type with quarter turn fasteners to hold cover shut. Covers and bodies shall be 16 gauge steel. Wireway shall be as manufactured by Hoffman Engineering Company, Square "D" or Steel City.

2.5 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Hangers: Hangers shall be made of durable materials suitable for the application involved. Where excessive corrosive conditions are encountered, hanger assemblies shall be protected after fabrication by galvanizing, or approved suitable preservative methods.

B. Non-continuous cable supports (j-hooks) shall provide a bearing surface of sufficient width to comply with required bend radii of high-performance cables; UL Listed.

C. Non-continuous cable supports shall have flared edges to prevent damage while installing cables.

D. Non-continuous cable supports sized 1 5/16” and larger shall have a cable retainer strap to provide containment of cables within the hanger. The cable retainer strap shall be removable and reusable and be suitable for use in air handling spaces.
E. Non-continuous cable supports shall have an electro-galvanized or G60 finish and shall be rated for indoor use in non-corrosive environments.
F. Stainless Steel non-continuous cable supports are intended for indoor and outdoor use in non-corrosive environments or where only mildly corrosive conditions apply.
G. Anchoring: Insert anchors shall be installed on concrete or brick construction, with hex head machine screws. Recessed head screws shall be used in wood construction. An electric or hand drill shall be used for drilling holes for all inserts in concrete or similar construction. Installed inserts, brick, shall be near center of brick, not near edge or in joint. Drilled and tapped, and round head machine screws shall be used where steel members occur. All screws, bolts, washers, etc., used for supporting conduit or outlets shall be fabricated from rust-resisting metal, or accepted substitution. Gunpowder or lead set anchors are not permitted.
H. Accessories: Non-continuous support systems shall be provided with the adequate mounting accessories depending on the location where the support will be installed, like beam clips, flange clips, C and Z purlin clips.
I. Accepted manufactures; Erico or Panduit.

2.6 CABLE TRAY AND FITTINGS (BASKET TYPE)

A. General Description: Basket type cable tray system is to be constructed of welded steel wire mesh with continuous safety edge wire lip. Provide mesh system permitting for continuous ventilation of cables and maximum heat dissipation.
B. Materials: Carbon Steel: Cable management system to be manufactured from high strength minimum 6 gauge steel wires. Wire to be welded and bent prior to surface treatment.
C. Finishes: Electro-plated zinc Galvanizing: Electrodeposited zinc coating applied to an average thickness of 0.7 mils to 0.8 mils. Hot Dip Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanizing in molten zinc bath providing an average coating thickness of 2.4 mils to 3.2 mils. Equipment Gray: Powder painted surface treatment using ASA 61 Gray Polyester coating or as shown on the drawings.
D. Cable tray dimensions: as shown on the drawings.
E. Fittings: Cable tray fittings to be field manufactured from straight sections through use of hardware and instructions recommended by Manufacturer. Provide drop-off, 90° kits and tees as required using manufacturer fabricated products and installation guidelines.

F. Installation: Cable tray system to be installed using splice connectors, and support components as recommended by the Manufacturer.
G. Loading Cable tray system to be installed and supported per NEMA VE-2 and Manufacturer's suggested span load criteria.
H. The cable tray system shall be UL listed and classified as a continuous bonded tray system providing a continuous grounding path. Cable tray system is required to be tested for grounding adequacy per NFPA 70B, Chapter 18 with a maximum allowable resistance of 1 ohm.
I. Approved Manufacturers: Wiremold, Cablofil, Snake Tray, B-line, WBT or Chatsworth.

2.7 CABLE TRAY AND FITTINGS (LADDER TRAY TYPE)

A. CABLE TRAY SECTIONS AND COMPONENTS
1. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide metal cable trays, of types, classes and sizes indicated; with splice plates, bolts, nuts and washers for connecting units. Construct units with rounded edges and smooth surfaces; in compliance with applicable standards; and with the following additional construction features.
2. Materials and Finish: Material and finish specifications for each cable tray type are as follows:
a. Aluminum: Straight section and fitting side rails and rungs shall be extruded from Aluminum Association Alloy 6063. All fabricated parts shall be made from Aluminum Association Alloy 5052.
b. Pre-galvanized Steel: Straight sections, fitting side rails, rungs, and covers shall be made from steel meeting the minimum mechanical properties and mill galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653 SS, Grade 33, coating designation G90.
c. Hot-dip Galvanized Steel: Straight section and fitting side rails and rungs shall be made from steel meeting the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A1011 SS, Grade 33 for 14 gauge and heavier, ASTM A1008, Grade 33, Type 2 for 16 gauge and lighter, and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123. All covers and splice plates must also be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication; mill galvanized covers are not acceptable for hot-dipped galvanized cable tray. All hot-dip galvanized after fabrication steel cable trays must be returned to point of manufacture after coating for inspection and removal of all icicles and excess zinc. Failure to do so can cause damage to cables and/or injury to installers.
d. Stainless Steel: Straight section and fitting side rails and rungs shall be made of AISI Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel. Transverse members (rungs) or corrugated bottoms shall be welded to the side rails with Type 316 stainless steel welding wire.

B. TYPE OF TRAY SYSTEM

1. Ladder type trays shall consist of two longitudinal members (side rails) with transverse members (rungs) welded to the side rails. Rungs shall be spaced 9 inches on center. Spacing in used fittings shall be 9 inches and measured at the center of the tray's width. Rungs shall have a minimum cable-bearing surface of 7/8 inch with used edges. No portion of the rungs shall protrude below the bottom plane of the side rails. Each rung must be capable of supporting the maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5 and a 200 pound concentrated load when tested in accordance with NEMA VE-1, section 5.4.
2. Ventilated trough type trays shall consist of two longitudinal members (side rails) with a corrugated bottom welded to the side rails. The peaks of the corrugated bottom shall have a minimum flat cable-bearing surface of 2-3/4 inches and shall be spaced 6 inches on center. To provide ventilation in the tray, the valleys of the corrugated bottom shall have 2-1/4 inch by 4 inch rectangular holes punched along the width of the bottom.
3. Solid bottom trough type trays shall consist of two longitudinal members (side rails) with a corrugated bottom welded to the side rails. The peaks of the corrugated bottom shall have a minimum flat cable-bearing surface of 2-3/4 inch and shall be spaced 6 inches on center.
4. Tray Sizes shall have 4 inch minimum usable load depth, or as noted on the drawing.
5. Straight tray sections shall have side rails fabricated as I-Beams. All straight sections shall be supplied in standard 12 foot lengths, except where shorter lengths are permitted to facilitate tray assembly lengths as shown on drawings.
6. Tray widths shall be as shown on drawings.
7. All fittings must have a minimum radius as the width of the tray.
8. Splice plates shall be the bolted type made as indicated below for each tray type. The resistance of fixed splice connections between adjacent sections of tray shall not exceed .00033 ohms. Splice plate construction shall be such that a splice may be located anywhere within the support span without diminishing rated loading capacity of the cable tray.
    a. Aluminum Tray - Splice plates shall be made of 6063-T6 aluminum, using four square neck carriage bolts and serrated flange locknuts. Hardware shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633, SC1. If aluminum cable tray is to be used outdoors then hardware shall be Type 316 stainless.
    b. Steel (including Pre-galvanized and Hot-dip galvanized) - Splice plates shall be manufactured of high strength steel, meeting the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A1011 HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1. Each splice plate shall be attached with four ribbed neck carriage bolts with serrated flange locknuts. Hardware shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633 SC1 for pre-galvanized cable trays, or Chromium Zinc in accordance with ASTM F-1136-88 for hot-dip galvanized cable trays.
9. Splice plates shall be furnished with straight sections and fittings.
10. Cable Tray Supports: Shall be placed so that the support spans do not exceed maximum span indicated on drawings. Supports shall be constructed from 12 gauge steel formed shape channel members 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch with necessary hardware such as Trapeze Support Kits. Cable trays installed adjacent to walls shall be supported on wall mounted brackets. All types of

supports shall be factory made supports supplied by the same manufacturer of the cable tray system as recommended for the type of cable tray selected.

11. Trapeze hangers supports shall be supported by 3/8 inch (minimum) diameter rods.
12. Barrier Strips: Shall be placed as specified on drawings and be fastened into the tray with self-drilling screws.
13. Accessories - special accessories shall be furnished as required to protect, support, and install a cable tray system. Accessories shall consist of but are not limited to; section splice plates, expansion plates, blind-end plates, specially designed ladder dropouts, barriers, etc.

C. LOADING CAPACITIES

1. Cable tray shall be capable of carrying a uniformly distributed load of 109 lbs. /ft. on a 12 foot support span with a safety factor of 1.5 when supported as a simple span and tested per NEMA VE1 Section 5.2. In addition to the uniformly distributed load the cable tray shall support a 200 lb. concentrated load at mid-point of span and centerline of tray. Load and safety factors specified are applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

D. Approved Manufacturers: B-line, Chatsworth or approved equal.

2.8 TUBULAR RUNWAY CABLE TRAY AND FITTINGS

A. Materials: ASIM A36 steel bar.
B. Finish: Baked Powder painted surface treatment using Polyester coating.
C. Finish color: to match equipment cabinet finish color. See specification section 271000.
D. Cable management tray width: as shown on the drawings.
E. Fittings: Cable management fittings and hardware recommended by Manufacturer. Provide drop-off, 90° and tees as required for the equipment served and support of the cable. Provide at least one large radius drop off for each rack/cabinet in the project.
F. Installation: Cable management system to be installed using support components as recommended by the Manufacturer.
G. Loading: Cable management system to be installed and supported per Manufacturer’s suggested span load criteria.
H. Approved Manufacturers: B-line, GS Metals, Chatsworth.

2.9 PLYWOOD BOARDS IN TELECOMMUNICATION ROOMS

A. Plywood Backboard: Backboards shall be installed in each TR and the MTR on walls to a height of 8' AFF or as shown on the drawings. Rooms shall have walls covered as shown on the drawings

B. Acceptable options for plywood boards are:
   1. ¾” AC Grade plywood painted with two coats of fire retardant paint in both sides and on the edges.
   2. Pre-manufactured plywood system for telecommunications such as ReadySpec by Pathways and Spaces Inc.

C. Other specifications:
   1. All imperfections and voids shall be filled, sealed and sanded prior to being primed and painted.
   2. Fire retardant coating shall be tested to UL723, “Test for surface burning characteristics of building materials.”
   3. Paint color shall be grey, white or blue.
   4. Fire retardant plywood shall be clearly labeled with the name of the Backboard Manufacturer, UL Classification of the Fire Retardant Coating, NFPA 255 Coating Flame Spread Index Class and the APA Grade of the plywood.
   5. Plywood shall be installed with best side out.

2.10 THROUGH WALL/FLOOR FITTING FIRE STOP SYSTEM

A. General. These devices covered under this specification are firestop devices for use in through-penetration firestop systems, which are used to maintain the fire rating of the wall or floor, as well as to route and protect power and/or communications cable distribution for commercial, educational, healthcare, government, institutional, industrial and utility needs.

B. Classification and use: The firestop device for use in through-penetration firestop systems shall have been examined and tested by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. to UL1479 (ASTM E 814) and bear the U.S. and Canadian UL Classification Mark. The device shall be classified for use in one-, two-, three-, and four-hour rated gypsum, concrete and block walls and provide a maximum L rating of 3.3 cfm. The device shall be classified for use in one-, two-, and three-hour rated concrete floors having a minimum 4 1/2" (114mm) thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcf) (1600-2400 kg/m3). The devices shall also been tested by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. to UL2043 and determined to be suitable for use in air handling spaces.

C. Materials:
   1. Box: The fire stop device box shall be constructed of 16 gage G90 steel.
   2. Intumescent block: The fire stop device intumescent block shall be constructed of a graphite base material with expansion starting at 375º F and an unrestrained expansion between 6 to 12 times. The intumescent block shall be held securely by the box in order to prevent tampering and damage during installation.

3. Adjustable doors: the fire stop device shall have doors or other system which can be adjusted to prevent materials from penetrating the device if the device is empty or completely full. The doors shall be constructed of 16 gage G90 steel with no. 10-32 screws use to adjust opening size.
4. Heat shield: For retrofit applications where an existing in-wall conduit extends out from the wall more than 7/8" [22mm], a UL listed Heat Shield must be used in order to maintain UL Fire Classification. The firestop device is then installed onto the heat shield
5. Split conduit and wall plate: For retrofit applications where no conduit is installed in the wall to protect existing cables, a split conduit assembly should be used to protect cables. After installing the split conduit within the wall, a wall plate should be installed to cover any irregularly shaped hole cut in the wall. The firestop device is then installed onto the conduit.

D. Sizes: the fire stop device shall be available for two (2) inch and four (4) inch trade size emt conduit.
E. Finish: the fire stop device shall be available in safety yellow or orange powder coat, custom colors and an unpainted galvanized finish.
F. Design selection: Wiremold FlameStopper, STI EZpath or approved equal

2.11 INNERDUCT (REGULAR)

A. Flexible raceway system also referenced in the design documents as regular innerduct or innerduct shall be provided in locations indicated in design drawings. The innerduct type shall be selected according to the environment where it will be installed, use HDPE innerduct only outdoors, use plenum or riser rated innerduct indoors. The installer is responsible for determining the proper selecting of the innerduct when used in air handling spaces. If at the time of bidding the installer is not sure what kind of environment is present in the project, the installer shall price plenum rated materials.
B. For plenum rated applications, the specifications of the innerduct shall be:
   1. Material: White or orange Kynar PVDF Resin, a fluoropolymer compound.
   2. Listing: Innerduct shall be listed to UL 2024, listing shall be printed in the product.
   3. Marking: Footage shall be sequentially marked.
   4. Configuration: corrugated type.
   5. Pull line: built in 900 lb rated tape.
   6. Size: Shall be available in ¾” through 2” diameters.

C. For riser rated applications, the specifications of the innerduct shall be:
   1. Material: Orange polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
   2. Listing: Innerduct shall be listed to UL 2024, listing shall be printed in the product.
   3. Marking: Footage shall be sequentially marked.
   4. Configuration: corrugated type.
   5. Pull line: built in 900 lb rated tape.
   6. Size: Shall be available in ¾” through 2” diameters.

D. For outdoor applications, the specifications of the innerduct shall be:
   1. Material: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
   2. Listing: None.
   3. Marking: Footage shall be sequentially marked.
   4. Configuration: corrugated type.
   5. Pull line: built in 1,800 lb rated tape.
   6. Size: Shall be available in ¾” through 2” diameters.

E. All inner ducts shall be provided with couplings and accessories suitable for the environment where they will be installed.

F. Design selection: products by Carlon or approved equal.

2.12 INNERDUCT (FABRIC TYPE)

A. When indicated in the design drawings, high capacity innerduct made of fabric shall be used inside telecommunication raceways to facilitate the pulling of telecommunication wires in those raceways. The fabric type Innerduct (also referenced as textile innerduct) shall have the following specifications:
   1. Material: White Polyester and Nylon resin polymer
   2. Standard Outdoor Textile Innerduct: Micro (33mm), 2-inch, 3-inch and 4-inch single or multi-cell polyester/nylon textile innerduct containing 1250lb polyester flat woven pull tape.
   3. Indoor Textile Innerduct (Riser-listed): Micro (33mm), 2-inch, 3-inch and 4-inch single or multi-cell nylon textile innerduct containing 1250lb polyester flat woven pull tape which meets UL2024A for flame propagation and smoke density values for general applications.
   4. Plenum-Listed Textile Innerduct: Micro (33mm), 2-inch and 3-inch single or multi-cell nylon textile innerduct containing 200lb nylon-resin flat woven pull tape which meets UL2024A for flame propagation and smoke density values for use in air handling spaces.

B. The installer is responsible for determining the proper selecting of the innerduct when used in air handling spaces. If at the time of bidding the installer is not sure what kind of environment is present in the project, the installer shall price plenum rated materials.

C. Design selection: Products manufacturer by The Maxcell Group or approved equal. Approved equal shall be only of the fabric type innerduct.

2.13 DETECTABLE TAPE

A. A detectable tape shall be installed above all underground conduit at a minimum depth of 18” or as shown on the drawings. The detectable warning tapes shall be constructed with a solid aluminum foil core with a minimum thickness of 5 mils and 3” wide. The detectable warning shall have printed diagonal warning stripes conform to APWA color recommendations and bold, black legends identify what type of utility line is buried below. All detectable tapes used for this shall be labeled “fiber optics buried below”.

B. Design selection: Detectable tape from Carlon, Stranco, Ind., Terra Tape or approved equal.

2.14 COMMUNICATIONS VAULT (POLYMER CONCRETE)

A. In ground communication boxes also referenced in this document as communications vaults (polymer concrete) shall have the following specifications:
   1. Construction Material: Precast Polymer Concrete.
   2. Listing: UL listed enclosure, tested to ANSI/SCTE 77
   3. Box vertical design load: 22,500 lbs.
   4. Box vertical test load: 33,750 lbs.
   5. Box lateral design load: 800 lbs/sq. ft.
   6. Box lateral test load: 1,200 lbs/sq. ft.
   7. Box dimensions: as indicated in design drawings.
   8. Box bottom: open bottom
   9. Holes for conduit: holes for conduit shall be cut at the factory and shall not cover more than 25% of the side of the enclosure. All sides of the box shall have holes for conduits, even though conduits might not be shown for all sides in the floor plans. No less than two holes for standard 4” conduit shall be at all sides. All unused holes shall be plug with plastic caps.
   10. Cover ANSI TIER: 22
   11. Cover logo: “Communications”
   12. Cover screws: two (2) tamper resistant penta head screws
   13. Cover accessories: two (2) 7” long cover hooks made of electroplated steel.

B. Design selection: Hubell Quazite PG style box with HH series cover and accessories or approved equal. Approved equals shall comply with all specifications listed above including construction material.

2.15 COMMUNICATIONS VAULT (PRECAST CONCRETE)

A. In ground communication boxes also referenced in this document as communications vaults (precast concrete) shall have the following specifications:
   1. Construction Material: concrete 5000 psi @ 28 days
   2. Rebar: ASTM A 615 grade 60 rebar
   3. Mesh: Welded wire fabric ASTM A185 grade 65
   4. Size: As indicated in design drawings
   5. Design: comply with local building code for reinforced concrete
   6. Loads: Dead load: concrete 150 PCF
      Earth cover – 120 PCF
      Lateral Earth pressure on walls: Equivalent fluid pressure above water table + 36 PSF per foot of depth. Equivalent pressure below water table + 81.4 PSF per foot of depth.
   7. Live load: AASHTO HS20-44. 32,000 lbs. rear axle loading.

B. The cover and frame for the communications vault shall have the following specifications:

1. Style: Hatch type, galvanized cover, concrete lid or concrete lid with ring and cover.
2. Cover design (for hatch type or galvanized cover): Hot dip galvanized after fabrication built to an H20 rating for non roadway applications with dual doors.
3. Cover design (for concrete lid with ring): 30” diameter cast or ductile iron, built to an H20 rating up to 150 KIO.
4. Lettering: Covers shall be label as “Telecommunications”

C. All communications vault shall be provided with the following accessories:
1. Embedded lifters made of galvanized steel
2. All communications vaults with a concrete lid and ring shall be provided with a grade ring or riser made of concrete to bring the cover up to grade level. Precast concrete grade rings and cones shall comply with ASTM C 478, except that the wall thickness shall be 6 inches minimum. Provide interlocking keyways on rings and cones. Provide cones with cast in place inserts for the vault frame.
3. Embedded pulling irons made or carbon steel galvanized.
4. Two lengths of embedded unistrut (galvanized) for bolting equipment on 2 opposite walls of the vault.

D. Precast vault construction shall be in the form of monolithic walls or horizontal wall sections. Do not use panel walls.
E. Minimum wall thickness shall be 6 inches. Design knockout wall panels to accommodate loading pressures defined above.
F. Design and construct vaults to be watertight when subjected to groundwater over the entire height of the vault.
G. Provide openings in precast vaults for piping and access. Provide cast in place inserts in the roof slab and end walls at the locations as shown on the Drawings. No field coring of openings is allowed.
H. When communications vault are made of different sections, they shall be sealed and bonded with a double layer of plastic sealing compound and make watertight. Plastic sealing compound shall comply with Federal Specification SS-S-00210. Fill with mortar all recesses, lifting inserts, or other cavities not filled with plastic sealing compound. Mortar shall comply with ASTM C 387, Type S.

2.16 CONDUIT WATERFALLS

A. All 4" EMT terminations with communication cable entering/exiting the conduit from a cable tray (or tubular runway) system and the vertical separation between raceways is larger than 7” shall be fitted with a device to control the bend radius of the communication cable to a minimum of a 4" radius. The device to control the bend radius shall be called a conduit waterfall and must comply with all National Electrical Code requirements and TIA/EIA Standards. In addition, the product must be RoHS compliant to meet environmental requirements, be UL 94V-0 approved to reduce the

spread of flame, and be approved by UL for use in air handling spaces. The device to provide bend radius control must support a static load of 40 lbs. (177.9 N) and have a fastening device that allows for incremental adjustments to conform to variances in conduit diameters.

B. Device quantities are not indicated in the drawings but the PS-SCS shall use all 4” conduits and sleeves indicated in the drawings to estimate the quantities of waterfalls to be used in the project.

C. Basis of design: Panduit CWF 400 or approved equal.

2.17 FIRE STOP SYSTEMS (FOR SMALL PENETRATIONS)

A. General: Fire stop system shall be selected by the PS-SCS installer as to comply with the following requirements:
   1. Selected system shall be UL listed for the condition on which it will be installed. These conditions include: wall/slab type (masonary, drywall, etc), hour rating, and accessibility type.

B. Acceptable systems: caulk based products or firestop grommets by STI or equal.

2.18 EXPANSION FITTINGS

A. Installation: Provide expansion fittings in each conduit run wherever it crosses an expansion joint. Install the fitting on one side of the joint with its sliding sleeve end flush with joint, and with a length of bonding jumper in expansion equal to at least three times the normal width of joints.

B. Location: Provide expansion fittings in each conduit run which is mechanically attached to separate structures to relieve strain caused by shift on one structure in relation to the other.

C. Length: Provide expansion fittings in straight conduit runs above ground which are more than one hundred (100) feet long.

D. Flex conduit is not allowed to be used as expansion fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. See additional requirements indicated in part 3 of specification section 270010.

3.2 INDOOR CONDUITS BELOW GRADE AND ABOVE GRADE

A. BEND RADIUS. Conduits shall utilize long radius sweeps at all 90 degree transitions. The inside radius of a bend in conduit shall be at least six (6) times the internal diameter. When the conduit size is greater than two (2) inches, the inside radius shall be at least ten (10) times the internal diameter of the conduit. For fiber optic cable, the inside radius of a bend shall always be at least ten (10) times the internal diameter of the conduit

B. ENCLOSURES USED AS CONDUIT BENDS. Enclosures such as junction boxes, handholes or communications vaults shall not be used to change direction of conduits, unless the enclosures are large enough to preserve the bend radius of the conduit as indicated in the point above. As an example, a junction box with 4” conduits entering in two adjacent sides of the enclosure should preserve a minimum of 40” radius between the closest conduits in the adjacent sides of the enclosure. It is required, that if the enclosure sizes don’t meet this criteria, the conduit bends shall be done before entering the enclosure.

C. ENCLOSURES FOR STRAIGHT PULLS. Enclosures such as junction boxes, handholes or communications vaults used in straight pulls, shall have a minimum length to allow for proper cable pulling. Enclosures with terminating conduits from 2” to 3” in size shall use enclosures with a minimum length of 24”. Enclosures with terminating conduits of 4” in size shall use enclosures with a minimum length of 36”. It is acceptable to use metallic wireways as junction boxes for straight pulls as long as they are installed with the cover accessible to the end user.

D. MAXIMUM DISTANCE BETWEEN JBOXES. For indoor installation no section of conduit shall be longer than one hundred (100) ft or contain more than two (2) 90 degree bends between pull points or pull boxes are required. For outdoor installation no section of conduit shall be longer than six hundred (600) ft. or contain more than two 90 degree bends between pull points or pull boxes are required.

E. LABELING. All indoor conduits 2” or larger shall be labeled at both ends when these conduit runs are continuous between two rooms and going through multiple walls or slabs. Labeling materials shall be as indicated in specification section 270010. Conduit sleeves 2” or larger penetrating just one wall is not required to be labeled.

F. PULL STRINGS; All conduits for technology systems shall be installed with pull strings.

3.3 UNDERGROUND TELECOMMUNICATIONS DUCT LINES

A. Description: Underground duct lines shall be of individual conduits. Conduits shall be encased in concrete where indicated on the plan drawings and duct bank sections. The conduit shall be of plastic, PVC Schedule 40, unless indicated or specified otherwise. The conduit used shall not be smaller than four (4) inches in diameter, inside, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

B. Duct lines shall have a continuous slope downward toward communication vaults and away from buildings with a pitch of not less than 0.125 inches per foot. Changes in direction of runs exceeding a total of ten (10) degrees either vertical or horizontal shall be accomplished by long sweep bends having a minimum radius of curvature of twenty five (25) feet, except that manufactured bends may be made up on one or more curved or straightened sections or combinations thereof. Manufactured bends shall have a minimum radius of forty eight (48) inches.

C. Conduits. Conduits shall terminate in end-bells where duct lines enter manholes or communications vaults. Provide four (4) to six (6) inch reducers as required. Separators shall be of pre-cast concrete, high impact polystyrene, steel or any combination of these. The joints of the conduits shall be staggered by rows so as to provide a duct line having the maximum strength. During construction partially complete duct lines shall be protected from the entrance of debris, such as mud, sand and dirt by means of suitable conduit plugs. As the duct line is completed, a testing mandrel not less than 13 inches long with a diameter 1/4 inch less than the size of the stiff bristles shall be drawn through until the conduit is clear of all particles of earth, sand or gravel; conduit plug shall then be immediately installed.

D. Conduit. Plastic conduit, fittings and joints shall not have been stored in the sun or weather, in any excessively heated space, or unevenly supported during storage. Use and installation shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code requirements for the installation of non-metallic rigid conduit. Plastic conduit shall be protected against the direct rays of the sun prior to installation. Conduit shall be Carlon Type EB, Queen City Plastics, or accepted substitution. Conduit shall be U.L. listed and conform to NEMA Standard TC6 1972.

E. Trench: Trenches for duct banks shall be completely dry before setting conduits or pouring concrete. Well pointing as required shall be provided if necessary to keep trench dry.

F. Excavation: Backfilling shall be in layers not more than eight (8) inches deep, and shall be thoroughly tamped. The first layer shall be earth or sand, free from particles that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The succeeding layers shall be excavated material having stones no larger than would pass through a four (4) inch ring. The backfill shall be level with adjacent surface, except that in sodded or paved areas, a space equal to the thickness of the sod or paving shall be left.

G. Finish: The surface disturbed during the installation of duct shall be restored to its original elevation and condition if not refinished in connection with site work.

H. Plugging: All unused conduit openings shall be plugged or capped with a suitable device designed for the purpose; caulking compound shall not be used for plugging conduit openings.

I. Stubs: Spare conduit stubs shall be capped and marked in the field and accurately dimensioned on the as-built drawings.

J. Spacers: All conduit run underground, or stubbed above floor shall be separated with plastic interlocking spacers manufactured specifically for this purpose, or shall be strapped to Kindorf channel supported by conduit driven into ground or tied to steel.

K. Minimum burial depth: All underground raceways (with exception of raceways installed under floor slab) shall be installed in accordance with Section 300 5 of the NEC except that the minimum cover for any conduit or duct bank shall be two (2) feet, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Directional boring. For all applications requiring directional boring the following installation practices shall be followed.
   1. The installer shall select the directional boring equipment based on the length of the pulls, soil conditions, pipe size and pipe quantities.
   2. When multiple pipes are run, each pipe shall be a different color.
   3. Any pipe run less than 1,500 ft, shall be run as a single pull without splices.
   4. Any splices done to HDPE pipes shall be done with manufacturer's approved methods.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COMMUNICATIONS VAULTS

A. Excavating and backfilling for vaults. Perform earthwork as specified in Division 2. Provide 6-inch minimum thickness 3/4-inch crushed rock over the full width of the vault base and extend 12 inches beyond the edges of the vault. After repairing the waterproofing, backfill and compact around the vault with structural backfill material. Excavated material may be used for structural backfill provided it conforms to the Standard Specifications for structural backfill material.

B. Installing vaults and risers. Set each concrete vault section or riser plumb on a double layer bed of sealant at least 1/2-inch thick to make a watertight joint with the preceding unit. Point the inside joint and wipe off the excess sealant.

C. Waterproofing. Waterproofing shall be factory applied to all exterior surfaces of vaults and risers. This includes the bottom of the vault to be coated as an exterior surface. Apply two coats at a rate of 65 square feet per gallon per coat. Prior to backfilling, field apply waterproofing material on joints and damaged surfaces. Protect coating from damage during backfilling and compacting.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Core Drilling: The installer shall be responsible for all core drilling as required for work under this section, but in no case shall the installer cut into or weld onto any structural element of the project without the written approval of the A&E. Any post tension slabs or slabs with embedded electrical raceways shall be X-rayed prior to coring by the installer.

B. Cutting and Patching: All cutting, rough patching and finish patching shall be provided as specified in the contract documents. All cutting and patching shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner.
C. Openings and Sleeves: Locate all openings required for work performed under this section. Provide sleeves, guards or other accepted methods to allow passage of items installed under this section.
D. Roof Penetration: All roof penetrations for raceways part of technology systems shall be approved by A&E prior to executing this work. All roof penetrations shall be as accepted by the roof manufacturer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION OF BOXES

A. Tags: During installation of pull strings all pull strings shall be marked with waterproof vinyl tags indicating where the opposite end may be found.

3.7 BLANK PLATES

A. Plates: Unless otherwise noted all unused outlet boxes shall receive blank plates matching the finish of plates for electrical devices in the same room.

3.8 RACEWAY INSTALLATION

A. SUPPORT. All raceways shall be run in a neat and workmanlike manner and shall be properly supported and in accordance with the latest edition of the NEC code and BICSI guidelines. Supporting conduit and boxes with wire is not acceptable. Exposed raceways where allowed, shall be supported with clamp fasteners with toggle bolt on hollow walls, and with no lead expansion shields on masonry. All conduits shall be securely fastened in place with at least one support per eight foot section. Support within one foot of changes in direction. All required hangers, supports and fastenings shall be provided at each elbow and at no more than one foot from the end of each straight run terminating at a box or cabinet. The use of perforated iron for supporting conduits shall not be permitted. The required strength of the supporting equipment and size and type of anchors shall be based on the combined weight of conduit, hanger and cables. Horizontal and vertical conduit runs may be supported by one-hole malleable straps, clamp-backs, or other accepted devices with suitable bolts, expansion shields (where needed) or beam-clamps for mounting to building structure or special brackets.
B. HANGER INSTALLATION. Where two (2) or more conduits one (1) inch or larger run parallel, trapeze hangers may be used consisting of concrete inserts, threaded solid rods, washers, nuts and galvanized "L" angle iron, or Unistrut cross members. These conduits shall be individually fastened to the cross member of every other trapeze hanger with galvanized cast one hole straps, clamp backs, bolted with proper size cadmium machine bolts, washers and nuts. If adjustable trapeze hangers are used to

support groups of parallel conduits, U-bolt type clamps shall be used at the end of a conduit run and at each elbow. J-bolts, or approved clamps, shall be installed on each third intermediate trapeze hanger to fasten each conduit.

C. NON-CONTINUOUS CABLE SUPPORTS INSTALLATION. When j-hooks are allowed in the project by this specification (See USE OF CONDUIT FOR DIFFERENT SYSTEMS) non-continuous cable supports (j-hooks) shall be installed only as recommended by manufacturer not exceeding the load ratings of the devices. Install non-continuous cable supports in spans no longer than 4'. Whenever there are changes in elevation additional supports shall be required to avoid having stress on cable or sharp bends.

D. PENETRATIONS IN FIRE RATED PARTITIONS. Installation of electrical boxes or equipment backboxes in fire rated walls and smoke barriers shall follow the following requirements:
   1. Electrical boxes and or technology system backboxes can be installed in 1 or 2 hour rated walls as long as all requirements indicated in the proper Building Code, National Electrical Code and nationally recognized testing laboratories are met for this type of installation.
   2. As a summary, some of the requirements indicated by the codes listed above are:
      a. Boxes shall be metallic or listed for that purpose
      b. The area of the boxes shall not exceed 16 square inches, provided the aggregate are of the openings through the membrane does not exceed 100 square inches in any 100 square feet of wall area.
      c. The spacing between the wall membrane and the box shall not exceed 1/8 of an inch.
      d. Boxes on opposite sides of the walls shall be separated by no less than 24 inches, or boxes shall be covered by listed putty pads, or a listed material and method used.
   3. Electrical boxes or technology systems backboxes shall not be installed in a 3 or 4 hour fire rated rated walls.

E. ROUTING: Conduits shall be run parallel to building walls wherever possible, exposed or concealed as specified, and shall be grouped in workmanlike fashion. Crisscrossing of conduits shall be minimized.

F. PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION. All raceway runs, whether terminated in boxes or not, shall be capped during the course of construction until wires are pulled in and covers are in place. No conductors shall be pulled into raceways until the raceway system is clean and complete.

G. PROTECTIVE BUSHINGS: All un-terminated conduits shall have an insulated protective bushing to avoid cable damage at the edge of the conduit.

H. AVOIDING EMI: To avoid EMI for Telecommunications cabling and/or conduit containing cabling, all raceways shall provide clearances of at least four (4) feet (1.2 meters) from motors or transformers; one (1) foot (0.3 meter) from conduit and cables used for electrical-power distribution; and five (5) inches (12 centimeters) from

fluorescent lighting. Raceways shall cross perpendicular to fluorescent lighting and electrical-power cables and conduits. The Installer shall not place any raceway alongside power lines

I. COORDINATION. All raceways shall be kept clear of mechanical equipment and plumbing fixtures to facilitate future repair or replacement of said fixtures without disturbing wiring. Except where it is necessary for control purposes, all raceways shall be kept away from items producing heat.

J. MASONARY INSTALLATION. All raceway runs in masonry shall be installed at the same time as the masonry so that no face cutting is required, except to accommodate boxes.

K. USE OF CONDUIT IN DIFFERENT AREAS. When low voltage cables (any technology system) have to be run above ground in a space with no type of accessible ceiling (interior or exterior), all cable runs shall be in conduit completely, continuing the raceways all the way to the nearest accessible ceiling (in the direction of the telecom closet) or grouping the raceways into a single larger diameter conduit with the same or larger cross sectional area than the sum of all the conduits coming into it. The use of j-hooks to support low voltage cables in areas with no ceiling or inaccessible ceiling (e.g. hard ceilings) shall not be allowed. This type of condition is usually not indicated in the drawings because design drawings don't show conduits smaller than 2", nevertheless it shall be provided as indicated herein.

L. USE OF CONDUIT FOR DIFFERENT SYSTEMS: The following paragraphs indicate the design intent for raceways system for all technology systems.

1. For all systems under division 27: Conduit stub up from the outlet to the nearest accessible ceiling, non-continuous support system to the nearest cable tray system or to the telecommunications room.
2. For all systems under Division 28 with the exception of Fire Alarm and Security Voice Communication system: Conduit stub up from the outlet to the nearest accessible ceiling, non-continuous support system to the nearest cable tray or to the telecommunications room.
3. Non-continuous support systems (J-hooks) are allowed in this project as a horizontal support system for cables above ceilings. J-hooks shall not replace the cable tray system shown in the drawings.

3.9 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

A. Inspection: Examine area for clearances, to allow proper installation of the tray according to the routing indicated on the drawings. Check existing building steel and other supporting structures to establish the type of tray hangers to be used and at the proper spans.

B. Installation Criteria: Installation shall be in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions, and with recognized industry practices to ensure that cable tray equipment comply with requirements of NEC and applicable portions of NFPA 70B. Reference NEMA-VE2 for general cable tray installation guidelines

C. Support: Cable tray support shall be by means of welded angle brackets to structural components, brackets shall be as manufactured by the Cable tray manufacturer. Complete straight section of cable tray shall have at least 1 support at a ¼ of the length of the section. Additional supports are required at tray ends, offsets, bends and changes of elevation.

D. Grounding: All conduits terminating within 12 inches of a cable tray shall be bonded with a grounded in accordance with the National Electric Code.

E. Coordination: Wherever possible, install horizontal cable trays above water and steam piping. Coordinate installation of tray with other trades for clearances, to avoid conflicts. A minimum of 300 mm (12 in) access headroom shall be provided and maintained above the cable tray system or cable runway. A minimum of 150 mm (6 in) access headroom shall be provided and maintained at both sides (one side if tray is supported at the wall. Care shall be taken to ensure that other building components (e.g., air conditioning ducts, pipes, structural elements) do not restrict access. The cable tray must be installed with at least 75mm (3 in) of clear vertical space above the ceiling tiles and support channels (T-bars) to ensure accessibility. When crossing other building components with the cable tray or runway the above specified clearances shall be maintained.

3.10 RUNWAY CABLE TRAY OR CABLE TRAY SYSTEM INSTALLATION INSIDE T.R.

A. GENERAL. Runway cable tray systems or cable tray systems being installed inside telecom rooms shall be installed following manufacturer's recommendations for installation and all the following requirements indicated in this specification section.

B. SUPPORT LOCATIONS. Supports shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer, but as a minimum supports shall be located as follows:
   1. Before each 90 deg turn.
   2. No continuous section shall have more than 3ft of span without a support.
   3. At each 2-post rack or 4-post rack
   4. At each change in elevation

C. SUPPORT TYPE. When the runway/cable tray is to be installed against the wall, the only support type to be used is a wall bracket supporting from the bottom of the tray. For sections of runway/cable tray to be installed over racks, the preferred support system is to the racks themselves. Trapeze style support brackets shall only be used when no other method of support is possible. Center hung support systems shall never be used.

D. VERTICAL SECTIONS. Runway/cable tray system shall be installed continuously vertically in all telecommunications rooms in the project from sleeves coming from the ground (or floor below) to the sleeves going to the floor above, whether or not indicated in the drawings. The runway/cable tray installed shall have the same width as the total width of the sleeves coming into the telecommunications room, although multiple sections installed together are acceptable. If the sleeves from the floor below to the floor above don't line up in a straight line, two vertical sections are accepted, one to the

horizontal runway cable tray and one from the horizontal runway cable tray to the sleeves above. Runway/cable trays installed vertically shall have supports to the floor, wall and slab above.

E. VERTICAL SECTIONS TO CONDUITS. Runway/cable tray shall be installed continuously vertically in all telecom rooms in the project when conduits larger than 2” terminate in the telecom room at the height higher than 4’ from the highest vertical runway/cable tray installed above the racks. The runway/cable tray installed shall have the same width as the total width of the sleeves coming into the telecommunications room, although multiple sections installed together are acceptable. The length of these sections of runway shall be the complete length from the vertical runway/cable tray to the conduits stubbing in the room. The idea for these runway/cable tray sections is to provide support for the cables coming out of the conduit to the vertical runways/cable trays. Runways/cable tray installed vertically shall a standoff of no less than 1” from the wall to allow for proper lacing of the cables.

F. CABLE DROP OUT. At each rack or cabinet that has runway/cable tray system running on top of it, a cable dropout shall be installed to protect the bend radii of the cable. This dropout accessory shall have a bend radius of no less than 4”.

G. BONDING. Any two continuous sections of runway/cable tray system shall be bonded together with a #1 bonding jumper (600A) 15” long. All bonding jumpers shall be made of steel with yellow, zinc-dichromate finish. All fasteners shall be made of steel with zinc-plated finish. See specification section 270526 for more details.

H. PROTECTIVE END CAPS. All end sections of runway cable tray sections shall be protected with plastic protective end caps.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF INNERDUCT

A. PROTECTION. Protect products from the effects of moisture, UV exposure, corrosion and physical damage during construction.

B. SUPPORT. When inner duct is laid on a cable tray, it shall be strapped to cable tray with nylon ty-wraps at periodic intervals of no less than 4 ft.

C. COLOR CODING. When multiple inner duct are in a single conduit, and innerduct are of the same size, they shall be different colors for identification or have different color electrical taped wrapped on the ends to identify them at the end of each conduit.

D. USE OF INNERDUCT. Any continuous conduit installed below grade or above grade with a size of 3 inches or larger shall have innerducts inside, along the complete conduit run. In particular for 4” conduits, a minimum of three (3) innerducts shall be installed inside each conduit, regardless if cables are being run as part of this project or not. One of those innerducts shall be a 1-1/2”, the other two innerducts shall be 1” innerducts.

3.12 USE OF FIRE STOP SYSTEMS

A. CABLE TRAYS. Cable trays or tubular runways shall not be allowed to pass continuously through a fire rated partition or smoke barrier. The following guidelines shall be followed to seal those openings:
   1. Use only UL listed methods per the wall rating.
   2. Pillow type or brick type systems are not allowed.
   3. For cable trays 12” in width or less, use only 4” through wall fitting fire stop systems. The quantity of systems shall be dependent on the cross sectional area of the cable tray system installed. The total cross sectional area of the fittings installed shall match the cross sectional area of the cable tray system installed. As an example, a 12” wide cable tray, 4” high shall have four (4) through wall fitting fire stop systems regardless of how many cables are being run on the cable tray system.
   4. For cable trays wider than 12”, use a combination of 4” EMT sleeves with fire caulk based systems and through wall fittings fire stop system. The total cross sectional area of the sleeves/fittings installed shall match the cross sectional area of the cable tray system. To determine the quantity of sleeves and fittings for each case, the following method shall be used. All cables installed as part of this contract can be run through 4” sleeves with fire caulking and remaining sleeves, but no less than 1/2 of all sleeves required shall be through wall fitting fire stop systems. So, as an example an 18” wide, 4” high cable tray, requires a total of 6 4” sleeves. Out of those six, there shall be no less than three 4” through wall fitting fire stop systems with no cables installed inside and no more than three 4” sleeves with fire caulking with all cables installed as part of this contract, regardless of how many cables are being run on the cable tray.

B. SMALL CONDUIT SLEEVES. When J-hooks are allowed in the project and small cable bundles are required to go through a rated partition, it is acceptable to use fire caulk. A small bundle of cables is defined as a bundle than can fit on a sleeve that is 1.5” in size or less. For larger bundles, requiring 2” sleeves or larger, use only through wall fitting fire stop systems.

C. CONTINUOUS CONDUITS RUNS. Continuous horizontal conduit runs or conduit entering a rated telecom room shall be fire stop with caulk based fire stop systems, regardless of the size of the conduit.

D. ELECTRICAL BOXES. Installation of electrical boxes or equipment backboxes in fire rated walls and smoke barriers shall follow the following requirements:
   1. Electrical boxes and or technology system backboxes can be installed in 1 or 2 hour rated walls as long as all requirements indicated in the proper Building Code, National Electrical Code and nationally recognized testing laboratories are met for this type of installation.
   2. As a summary, some of the requirements indicated by the codes listed above are:
      a. Boxes shall be metallic or listed for that purpose
      b. The area of the boxes shall not exceed 16 square inches, provided the aggregate are of the openings through the membrane does not exceed 100 square inches in any 100 square feet of wall area.

c. The spacing between the wall membrane and the box shall not exceed 1/8 of an inch.
d. Boxes on opposite sides of the walls shall be separated by no less than 24 inches, or boxes shall be covered by listed putty pads, or a listed material and method used.

3. Electrical boxes or technology systems backboxes shall not be installed in a 3 or 4 hour fire rated rated walls.

E. VERTICAL SLEEVES. Fire stop system shall be used for all 4” vertical sleeves used inside telecom rooms to run from one floor to the next. Half the sleeves indicated in the design drawings shall be protected with caulk based fire stop systems and the other half with through floor fittings fire stop systems.

3.13 AS BUILT DOCUMENTS AND CLOSE OUT INFORMATION

A. See specification section 270010 for as built documents and close out information these requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. General: Telecommunications Drawings apply to work of this section. The overall and detailed Structured Cabling System (SCS) design shown on the drawings, selected materials, device locations, installation details, mounting details, cabling routing and supporting and all technical specifications if provided on the drawings apply to work of this section.

B. General: Furnish, install, test and certify complete with all accessories an ANSI/TIA 568D SCS with a minimum 25 year performance warranty for the entire system from the manufacturers and a minimum of 3 years warranty for materials and labor from the SCS installer for all components not covered under the manufacturer's 25 year warranty. The goal of the project is to provide an enhanced SCS that shall serve as a vehicle for the transport of voice telephony, data, audio, video, security and low voltage devices for building controls and management, throughout the building and from building to building from designated demarcation points to outlets located at various desk, workstation and other locations as indicated in the contract drawings.

C. Coordination with other trades: It is the responsibility of the installer of the SCS to verify and advise the installer of the raceway infrastructure (conduit, boxes, cable tray, in ground boxes, etc.) for this system on raceway routing to minimize the wiring distances to the telecommunication room. When J-hooks are acceptable for the use in structured cabling system, all J-hooks and supports for these devices shall be in the scope of work of the SCS installer.

D. All patching and cross connect to owner provided equipment shall be included under the scope of work of this project.

E. During the execution of the work, all required relocation, demolition, temporary connections, rerouting, etc., of existing cabling, equipment and systems in the existing building areas where the work is required, shall be performed by the SCS installer, as indicated on the drawings, or as required by job conditions and as determined by the Architect in the field, to facilitate the installation of the new systems. The Owner shall require continuous operation of the existing systems, while demolition, relocation work or new tie-ins are performed.

F. WAP installation. The scope of work includes the installation of the Wireless Access Points (WAPs) provided by the owner. The scope includes the labor and installation materials (supports, anchors, etc.) to properly fasten the WAPs to the structure.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section

B. Supplemental: Refer to the specification sections identified below for additional requirements, which are supplemented by this section:

SECTION	TITLE
270010	TECHNOLOGY GENERAL PROVISIONS
270528	RACEWAYS FOR TECHNOLOGY
270526	GROUNDING & BONDING FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

C. Owner standards: Comply with the document “Requirements for all Communication Cabling at Clients name” prepared by the Clients applicable office.

D. Standards: All work related to the SCS shall be in compliance with the following industry codes and standards latest edition:

1. ANSI/TIA-568.0-D “Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises” with addendums and errata.
2. ANSI/TIA-568.1-D, “Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard” with addendums and errata.
3. ANSI/TIA-568.2 - D, “Balanced Twisted- Pair Cabling Components Standard” with addendums and errata.
4. ANSI/TIA-568.3-D, “Optical Fiber Cabling Component Standard” with addendums and errata.
5. ANSI/TIA-569-D, “Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces” with addendums and errata.
6. ANSI/TIA-606-C, “Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure” with addendum and errata.
7. ANSI/TIA-607-D, “Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (earthing) for Customer Premises” with addendum and errata.
8. ANSI/NECA/BICSI 607-2011, Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings.
9. ANSI/TIA 758-B, “ Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard” with addendum and errata
10. ANSI/TIA 862-B, “Structured Cabling Infrastructure Standard for Intelligent Building Systems” with addendum and errata.
11. ANSI/TIA-1152-A, “Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurement for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling” with addendum and errata.
12. ANSI/TIA-526-7-A, “Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant”.
13. ANSI/TIA-526-14-C, “Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant”.
14. TIA-598-D, Optical Fiber Cable color coding.
15. IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 - Ed. 1.0 and amendments. “Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 5: Installation and mitigation guidelines - Section 2: Earthing and cabling”

16. ANSI/BICSI 002-2014, Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices
17. ANSI/NFPA 70 “National Electrical Code”, CSA C22.1.
18. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM)
19. BICSI Telecommunications Cabling Installation Manual (TCIM)
20. BICSI Customer Owned Outside Plant Manual (COOPM)
21. Local County/City Codes, Ordinances and Regulations.
22. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
23. FCC -Federal Communications Commission
24. ADA Requirements
25. Occupational Safety and Health Regulations (OSHA)
26. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
27. ANSI/TIA-1179, Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standards
28. Florida Statutes and Administrative Rules
29. Manufacturers Product Cabling Catalogs
30. Manufacturers Training Manuals (Design and Installation).

E. General: Installation practices for SCS as describe herein take precedence over any other section in the construction documents set.

1.3 STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

A. General: The installer selected for the project must be certified by the manufacturers of the products, adhere to the engineering, installation and testing procedures and utilize the authorized manufacturers components and distribution channels in provisioning the Project.

B. General: The installer directly responsible for this work shall be a Structured Cabling System (SCS) Installer who is, and who has been, regularly engaged in the providing and installation of commercial and industrial telecommunications wiring systems of this type and size for at least the immediate past five years. Any other company working for the SCS installer of this system shall have the same training and certification as the SCS installer.

C. Certification: The SCS installer’s Project Manager shall possess a current and in Good Standings BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD®) certificate. All shop drawings submitted by the SCS Installer shall bear the RCDD's stamp.

D. The SCS Installer shall have a (BICSI) RCDD on Staff. Third party RCDD’s shall not be acceptable.

E. The Installer team leader assigned for the project shall be BICSI registered Level II installer or proven and qualified equal.

F. Experience: The SCS Installer shall be experienced in all aspects of this work and shall be required to demonstrate direct experience on recent systems of similar type and size. The SCS Installer shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of SCS and have personnel who are adequately

trained in the use of such tools and equipment. The Owner or engineer may elect to request submittal of additional financial, operational and administrative information of the SCS installer to demonstrate the required experience.

G. The SCS Installer shall possess a State of Florida Low Voltage License.

H. The SCS Installer shall maintain a permanent office within 150 miles of the project site.

1.4 MATERIALS ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. SCS Installer shall follow all requirements for materials alternates and substitutions indicated in specification section 270010.

B. Substitutions are only allowed for the SCS when the substitutions do not change the warranty of the SCS system as indicated in this specification section

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS.

A. See additional requirements for shop drawings and submittals in specification section 270010.

B. Proposal Submittals: The SCS Installer shall submit the following information with the proposal to execute the work:

1. A list of five (5) recently completed projects of similar type and size with contact names and telephone numbers for each.
2. A list of test equipment proposed for use in verifying the integrity of the installed SCS. Test equipment list shall include manufacturer part number, serial numbers and a copy of the last calibration report done by the manufacturer of the equipment of the unit, indicating the date when the calibration was done. Calibrations shall not be older than one year. Test equipment includes, cable certifiers, OTDRs, fiber splicers, etc.
3. A technical resume of experience for the installer's engineer/RCDD and on-site foreman who will be assigned to the project, including RCDD license number.
4. Similar documentation for any company working for the SCS Installers who will assist in the performance of this work.
5. A copy of a current and valid Low voltage License for the State of Florida.
6. Location of office from which installation and warranty work will be performed.

C. Construction submittals: Once all proposal submittals have been received and approved by the Architect and Engineer (A&E) of the project, the SCS Installer shall provide all construction submittals. Construction submittals are composed of the following items.

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets for all proposed equipment as described in Part 2 of this specification section. Cut sheets shall bear the printed logo or trademark of the manufacturer for each type of product being provided. Mark each copy of the cut sheets for the specific product being provided with an identifying mark, arrow, or highlighting.

2. Faceplate color selection.
3. Detail explanation of the labeling scheme to be used for all components of the system. This explanation shall include examples of all types of labels to be used, like labels for cables, patch panels, outlet jacks, etc.
4. Autocad® or Revit drawings in sheets matching the size of the design documents with the following information:
    a. Floor plans with all outlets in the project. All outlets shall have the label to be used during identification and tagging process described in this specification section.
    b. Enlarged telecommunication rooms with all equipment components and rack layouts for each room. All racks shall have the label to be used during identification and tagging process described in this specification section.
    c. Drawings indicating rack elevations for all cabinets or racks in the project, identifying the precise quantity of patch panels, fiber distribution centers and wire managers and accurate RU heights based on equipment selection. All equipment shall have the label to be used during the identification and tagging process described in this specification section.
    d. A spreadsheet indicating all patch cords (fiber and copper) to be provided in the project. The spreadsheet shall indicate the quantity, color of the jacket, cable type, length and connector termination on each side.

D. Construction submittals received before proposal submittals are received or approved will be rejected.

1.6 ABBREVIATIONS

A. General: The following abbreviations are used in this specification section:
1. A&E - Architect and Engineer. The Architect is the legal entity that holds a contract for the design the project. The Engineer is the consulting engineer firm or engineer of record for the project who prepared this specification.
2. APC - Angle physical contact connector. Reference to the polish style of the ferrule in fiber optic connectors.
3. Array connector - a multi-strand fiber connector user for high density applications, such as the MPO connector
4. BICSI - Building Industry Consultant Services International
5. CCTV - Close circuit television system (surveillance video system)
6. FCC - Federal Communications Commission.
7. FTP - Foiled Twisted pair. One foiled screen around each cable pair.
8. IDC - Insulation Displacement Connector
9. NEC - National Electrical Code.®
10. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
11. OM1 - ISO 11801 designation for multimode 62.5/125µm glass fiber optics.
12. OM2 - ISO 11801 designation for multimode 50/125µm glass fiber optics.
13. OM3 - ISO 11801 designation for multimode laser optimized 50/125µm glass fiber optics.
14. OM4 - TIA designation for multimode laser optimized 50/125µm glass fiber optics in compliance with TIA-492-AAAD.
15. OS1 - ISO 11801 designation for single mode 9/125µm glass fiber optics.

16. OS2 - ISO 11801 designation for single mode 9/125µm glass fiber optic with performance criteria identical to ITU-T G652.
17. OTDR - Optical Time Domain Reflectometer.
18. RU - Rack units. Height dimension for rack mounted equipment. 1 RU equivalent to 1.75”.
19. SCS - Structured Cabling System
20. ScTP - Screened twisted pair. One foiled screen around all cable pairs
21. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association.
22. TR - Telecommunications Room.
23. UPC - Ultra physical contact connector. Reference to the polish style of the ferrule in fiber optic connectors.
24. UTP - Unshielded twisted Pair
25. UV - Ultra violet
26. VAC - Volts alternating current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR SCS JACKS

A. Structured cabling system outlets indicated in design drawings are composed of modular SCS jacks, mounted in a faceplate on an electrical box. Modular SCS jacks shall be 8-pin modules (RJ-45) that meet or exceed the following electrical and mechanical specifications:
   1. Electrical Specifications:
      a. Insulation resistance: 500 MΩ minimum.
      b. Dielectric withstand voltage 1,000 VAC RMS, 60 Hz minimum, contact-to-contact and 1,500 VAC RMS, 60 Hz minimum from any contact to exposed conductive surface.
      c. Contact resistance: 20 M Ω maximum.
      d. Current rating: 1.5 A at 68 º F (20 º C) per IEC publication 512-3, Test 5b
      e. ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer
      f. UL verified for EIA/TIA electrical performance
      g. Comply with FCC Part 68
      h. Cable termination: IDC type universal T568A or T568B.
   2. Mechanical Performance:
      a. Plug Insertion Life: 750 insertions
      b. Contact Force: 3.5 oz (99.2 g) minimum using FCC-Approved modular plug.
      c. Plug Retention Force: 30 lb (133 N) minimum between modular plug and jack.
      d. Temperature Range: -40º to 150ºF (-40 º to 66 º C)

B. Design selection: modular SCS jacks shall be selected according to the following criteria:
   1. Performance requirement: CAT6A
   2. Style: Rear loading
   3. Mounting orientation: straight mounting

4. Color: To match faceplate
5. Dust cover required: No
6. Shielding: use shielded modular jacks only with ScTP cable.

C. Approved manufacturer: Ortronics, Panduit, Siemon, CommScope, Belden, Leviton or Hubbell.

2.2 FIELD TERMINATABLE 8 POSITION MODULAR PLUG

A. When indicated in the design drawings to use Direct Attach connection for any field devices, field terminatable 8 positions modular plugs shall be used. This devices shall be 8-pin modules (RJ-45) plugs that meet or exceed the following electrical and mechanical specifications:
   1. General Specifications:
      a. Shall include an IDC type of termination for the cable. Crimp type terminations not acceptable.
      b. Shall support cable gauges from 22 to 26 AWG
      c. Shall include a rubber boot
   2. Electrical Specifications:
      a. ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer
      b. UL verified for EIA/TIA electrical performance
      c. Comply with FCC Part 68
      d. Cable termination: IDC type universal T568B.

B. Design selection: modular SCS jacks shall be selected according to the following criteria:
   1. Performance requirement: Match performance of Modular SCS jacks

C. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for modular SCS jacks.

2.3 OTHER MODULAR JACKS

A. Whenever indicated in the design drawings SCS outlets could have terminations for other media types like fiber optic cables, coaxial cables or audio cables. Whenever those type of media are identified in the drawings, the following specifications shall be meet for modular jacks mounted in SCS outlets:
   1. Style, mounting orientation and color: match design selection for modular SCS jacks.
   2. Broadband distribution system connector: Use modular jack with F connector bulkhead rated at 75Ω.
   3. Fiber optic connectors: use modular jack with adapter plate for SC connector.
   4. For line level audio signals: use modular jack with RCA connector bulkhead. Use different color coded insulators for different audio channels.

B. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for modular SCS jacks.

2.4 FACEPLATES

A. Faceplates shall be used for all flush mounted telecommunication outlets to house modular jacks. Faceplates shall have the following specifications:
   1. Construction material: High impact thermo Plastic.
   2. Size: use single gang faceplates only unless specifically noted in the design drawings.
   3. Capacity of modular jacks per faceplate: faceplate shall be selected as to accommodate the amount of cables in each telecommunication outlet. No more than one unused opening shall be present on each faceplate.
   4. Color: submit color to A&E for approval.
   5. Labels: faceplate shall have two (2) recesses for labels, top and bottom, and shall have transparent label snap-on covers.
   6. Faceplate style: Direct modular plug rear loading style.

B. All faceplates shall have a tamper resistant cover to access the modular jacks
C. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for modular SCS jacks.

2.5 FACEPLATES WITH SUPPORT STUDS

A. Telecommunication outlets indicated in the design drawings as to be wall mounted telephone outlets shall be composed of one modular SCS jack and one faceplate with support studs mounted on an electric box. Faceplates with support studs shall have the following specifications:
   1. Construction material: Stainless Steel.
   2. Size: use single gang faceplate with two support studs.
   3. Capacity of modular jacks per faceplate: One.
   4. Faceplate style: Direct modular plug rear loading style.

B. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for modular SCS jacks.

2.6 SURFACE MOUNTED BOXES

A. Telecommunication outlets indicated in the design drawings as to be surface mounted outlets shall be composed of modular jacks mounted in a surface mounted box inside an electrical enclosure. Surface mounted boxes shall have the following specifications:
   1. Construction material: High impact thermo Plastic.
   2. Capacity of modular jacks per surface mounted box: size of surface mounted box shall be selected as to accommodate the amount of cables in the surface mounted telecommunication outlet. No more than one unused opening shall be present on each box.
   3. Color: White.
   4. Labels: surface mounted boxes shall have at least one (1) recess for labels, and shall have transparent label snap-on covers

B. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for modular SCS jacks.

2.7 MOUNTING FRAMES

A. All telecommunication outlets shall be properly mounted in the electrical raceway system provided for the outlet. The SCS installer shall select the proper mounting frame and/or bezel to mount the modular plugs in the raceway system. Raceway systems include furniture systems, floor boxes, poke-thrus, power poles, surface raceways system, etc.
B. Whenever design drawings indicate a telecommunication outlet to be mounted in a furniture system the SCS Installer shall select the proper mounting frame to hold the modular jacks in the furniture system selected by the owner. Color of the mounting frames shall match the color of the furniture system.
C. If owner provided furniture system does not have a raceway system for telecommunication, and design drawings indicate outlet to be mounted in the furniture system, SCS installer shall provide a plastic surface mounted box that allows the mounting of the modular plugs in a standard telecommunication faceplate.
D. SCS installer shall provide all mounting frames and bezels to mount modular jacks inside floor boxes or poke-thrus.
E. All un-used ports in mounting frames shall be covered with blank inserts.
F. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for modular SCS jacks.

2.8 HORIZONTAL 4-PAIR CABLE

A. General: Horizontal 4-pair cables shall be extended between the telecommunications outlet location and its associated equipment inside the TR. The cable shall consist of 4 pair cable solid copper conductors, certified to the specified performance standard. All horizontal 4-pair cables shall be terminated in modular jacks and patch panels with IDC type connectors and shall have the following specifications:
   1. Cable Gauge: minimum 23 AWG
   2. Performance standard: TIA/EIA CAT6A
   3. Cable type: UTP
   4. Performance characterized to: 500 MHz
   5. Time delay skew: Maximum 45 ns/100m
   6. Input impedance (1-100MHz): 100Ω
   7. Cable diameter: ≤ 0.295 inch

B. Cable jacket colors for 4-pair horizontal cables shall be selected according to the following criteria:
   1. Voice or data cables: Blue
   2. Wireless access points: Green
   3. Surveillance cameras: Yellow

C. Performance verification: All performance of horizontal 4-pair cable shall be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) for EIA/TIA electrical performance and comply with FCC Part 68.
D. Jacket: Cable jacket for inside premise cables shall comply with Article 800 NEC for correct use in the environment in which they will be used. If at the moment of the bid the SCS installer does not know the environment, in which cables will be used, the SCS installer shall assume plenum rated is required for the project. At a minimum all cables shall have a flame retardant PVC jacket riser rated.
E. OSP Jackets: All horizontal 4-pair cables run in conduits below the floor slab shall have a water resistant flooding compound and a jacket made of UV resistant polyethylene. Cables with PVC jackets are not acceptable for this application.
F. Jacket marking: All horizontal 4-pair cables shall have at least two types of markings imprinted in the jacket, transmission performance marking and NEC rating for environment to be used.
G. Approved manufacturer: Corning, Superior Essex, Belden, Panduit, Siemon, CommScope General Cable, or Berk-Tek.

2.9 PATCH PANELS FOR HORIZONTAL CABLING

A. All 4-pair horizontal cables shall be terminated in rack mounted path panel located in the telecommunication rooms rack. These patch panels shall have the following specifications.
   1. Connector type: 8-position modular plug (RJ-45)
   2. Cable termination: IDC type universal T568B.
   3. Performance requirement: CAT6A
   4. Maximum connectors per path panel allowed: 48
   5. Patch panel type: factory molded jacks to frame
   6. Patch panel shape: straight (flat)
   7. Permanent marking: All connectors shall be labeled in sequential numbers
   8. Field labels: patch panels shall have a space for field labels covered with transparent protectors.
   9. Shielding: use shielded patch panels only with ScTP cable.

B. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for modular SCS jacks

2.10 HORIZONTAL WIRE MANAGERS

A. Horizontal wire managers shall be mounted in racks to route cables from patch panels to vertical wire managers and to equipment. Horizontal wire managers shall have the following specification:
   1. Style: Finger duct style with hinged cover
   2. Sides: front of rack
   3. Minimum height: two RU

B. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for modular SCS jacks

2.11 FOUR (4) PAIR PATCH CORDS

A. Four (4) pair patch cords are required at the work area side and at the patch panel side to complete the connectivity path to the equipment. All 4-pair patch cords shall be factory tested and shall have molded boots to the cable jacket. Field made patch cords are not acceptable. Four pair patch cords shall have the following specifications:
   1. Connectors: 8-pin modular plugs at both ends
   2. Conductors: 4-pair stranded conductors.
   3. Wire gauge: 23AWG
   4. Wiring map: See section 3 of this specification
   5. Performance requirement: To match horizontal 4-pair cable performance
   6. Cable type: UTP

B. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for modular SCS jacks

2.12 SINGLE STRAND FIBER OPTICS CONNECTORS

A. All fiber optic cables (horizontal or backbone cables) shall be terminated on fiber optic connectors at both ends of the cable with either single strand fiber optic connectors or array connectors. Single strand fiber optic connector shall be compliant with industry standard ANSI/TIA-568-C.3 and the applicable TIA/EIA Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS) document, TIA/EIA 604 series. Single strand fiber optic connectors shall have the following specification:
   1. Physical contact type: use UPC type connector for all application with the exception of applications of Broadband TV distribution systems or DAS systems. For those applications use APC type connectors.
   2. Connector type: SC
   3. Security level: non-keyed connector
   4. Pairing style: simplex
   5. Acceptable connector attachment types:
      a. Epoxy type connectors, field polished
      b. Epoxyless (Crimp) type connector, field polished.
      c. Splice on connectors. Fusion spliced connectors with factory polished finish.
      d. Fusion spliced pig tail with factory polished connector. Mechanical splices for pig tails are not acceptable.
   6. Fiber type: SCS installer shall select the connector according to the fiber type where connector will be installed. As an example use OM1 connectors only in OM1 fiber optic cables.
   7. Fusion spliced pig tails. When using fusion spliced pig tails the SCS installer shall make sure the fiber type of the pig tail and the actual cable have the same optical characteristics, such as back scatter, core diameter, etc.
   8. Ferrule construction: use ceramic ferrule connectors only, plastic ferrules are not acceptable.

B. All single strand fiber optic connectors shall include boots to protect the fiber optic cable. The SCS installer shall select the boot according to the fiber optic type selected. As an example use 900µm boots in 900µm coated fiber, use 250µm boots on 250µm coated fiber and use 2mm boots on 2mm jacketed fiber. All boots shall be color coded to identify the type of fiber connector used. Boots shall be beige for OM1 fiber, black for OM2, aqua for OM3 and OM4 or green.

C. Single strand multimode fiber optic connectors shall have the following performance requirements:
   1. The maximum insertion loss shall be 0.75 dB (maximum) when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure and tested in accordance with FOTP-171.
   2. Connector reflectance shall be less than or equal to -26 dB when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure.
   3. Connectors shall sustain a minimum of 500 mating cycles without violating specifications.
   4. Connectors shall have an optical axial pull strength of 2.2 N (0.5lbf) at 90º angle, with a maximum 0.5dB increase in attenuation for both tests when tested in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-6B.

D. Single strand single mode fiber optic connectors shall have the following performance requirements:
   1. Maximum insertion loss shall be 0.75 dB per each mated connector pair when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure and tested in accordance with FOTP-171.
   2. Connector reflectance shall be less than or equal to -40 dB (UPC) when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure.
   3. Connectors shall sustain a minimum of 500 mating cycles without violating specifications.
   4. Connectors shall have an optical axial pull strength of 2.2 N (0.5lbf) at 90º angle, with a maximum 0.5 dB increase in attenuation for both tests when tested in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-6B.
   5. Connectors shall meet the following performance criteria:

Test	Procedure	Maximum Attenuation Change (dB)
Cable Retention	FOTP-6	0.2 dB
Durability	FOTP-21	0.2 dB
Impact	FOTP-2	0.2 dB
Thermal Shock	FOTP-3	0.2 dB
Humidity	FOTP-5	0.2 dB

E. Approved manufacturers. Ortronics, Corning, Belden, Panduit, Siemon, Leviton, CommScope or 3M

2.13 FIBER OPTICS ARRAY CONNECTORS

A. Fiber optics array connectors used in the project shall have the following specification:
   1. Only factory terminated connectors shall be used.
   2. Connector shall be in compliance with intermateablility standard TIA-604-5-C.

3. Connector shall be factory tested to Telcordia GR-1435-CORE standard.

B. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for single strand fiber optics connectors

2.14 FIBER OPTICS SPLICES

A. When fiber splicing is required in the project because of the use of pigtails or field splicing, only fusion splicing will be acceptable. Mechanical splices shall not be used unless specifically indicated in the contract documents.

B. All fiber splices shall be terminated with heat shrink sleeves and organized in splice trays. Splice trays sizes shall be selected to match the quantity of fiber strands in the cable bundles. Splice trays shall be organized in Fiber Optics Distribution Centers when inside a telecom room or in outdoor rated splice closures when done outdoors.

C. Fusion splice equipment to be used in this project shall have the following specifications:
   1. Alignment system: Automatic Core Detection system (ACD). V-groove splicers are not allowed.
   2. Typical splice loss for single mode fibers: 0.02 dB
   3. Splice loss result: Measurement (LID)
   4. Unit shall have a fast heat shrink oven, maintenance free electrodes, built in cleaver and graphical user interface to display alignment condition.
   5. Cleaver blade type: diamond.

2.15 INSIDE PREMISE FIBER OPTICS HORIZONTAL CABLES

A. Telecommunications outlets could have fiber optic terminations. Whenever design drawings indicate fiber optic terminations, inside premise fiber optic horizontal cables shall be used. The following are the specifications for fiber optic horizontal cables:
   1. Strand Count: Two (2) strands or as indicated in design drawings
   2. Fiber type: OM4 or better, or as indicated in design drawings
   3. Fiber coating: 900µm coating color coded
   4. Fiber protection: aramid yarn
   5. Jacket type: 2.9mm flame-retardant PVC jacket zip-cord type.
   6. Color jacket: jacket shall be orange for OM1 or OM2 fiber, aqua for OM3 or OM4 fiber and yellow for OS1 or OS2 fiber.

B. Jacket: Cable jackets for fiber optic cables shall comply with Article 770 NEC for correct use in the environment in which they will be used. If at the moment of the bid the SCS installer does not know the environment, in which cables will be used, the SCS installer shall assume plenum rated is required for the project. At a minimum all cables shall have a flame retardant PVC jacket riser rated. Rating shall be printed in the cable jacket.

C. OSP Jackets: All fiber optic horizontal cables run in conduits below the floor slab shall have a water resistant flooding compound and a jacket made of UV resistant polyethylene. Cables with PVC jackets are not acceptable with this application.
D. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for horizontal 4-pair cable

2.16 INSIDE PREMISE FIBER OPTICS BACKBONE CABLES

A. Whenever design drawings indicate fiber optics backbone cables to be run inside premises, the following specification shall be followed for those cables:
   1. Strand Count: 12 or as indicated in design drawings
   2. Fiber type: OM4 or better, or as indicated in design drawings
   3. Fiber coating: 900µm coating color coded. 250µm coating is acceptable for loose buffer cables but they shall be protected with break-out kits with color coded 900µm buffers at both ends of the cable.
   4. Fiber protection: aramid yarn around all strands for cables under 24 strands, and aramid yarn and jacket around each subunit (6 or 12 strands) for cables above 24 strands.
   5. Interlock requirement: Interlock dielectric. Armor is not required
   6. Jacket type: Flame-retardant PVC jacket or materials with superior performance.
   7. Color jacket: jacket shall be orange for OM1 or OM2 fiber, aqua for OM3 or OM4 fiber and yellow for OS1 or OS2 fiber.
   8. Fiber termination: fibers shall be field terminated or be factory terminated with Array connectors.
   9. Center strength member material: dielectric material

B. Jacket: Cable jackets for fiber optic cables shall comply with Article 770 NEC for correct use in the environment in which they will be used. If at the moment of the bid the SCS installer does not know the environment, in which cables will be used, the SCS installer shall assume plenum rated is required for the project. At a minimum all cables shall have a flame retardant riser rated jacket. Rating shall be printed in the cable jacket.
C. Approved manufacturers: Match selection for horizontal 4-pair cable

2.17 OUTSIDE PLANT FIBER OPTICS BACKBONE CABLES

A. Whenever design drawings indicate fiber optics backbone cables to be run between building or outside premises, the following specification shall be followed for those cables:
   1. Strand Count: 12 or as indicated in design drawings
   2. Fiber type: OS2 or as indicated in design drawings
   3. Fiber coating: 250µm coating protected with break-out kits with color coded 900µm buffers at both ends of the cable when cables are terminated in conditioned spaces. When fibers are terminated in outdoor non-conditioned spaces break out kits shall be used with 3 mm tubes with aramid yarn for each fiber. Unprotected 900µm fibers in non-conditioned spaces are not allowed.

4. Rodent protection requirement: required
5. Buffer type: Loose tube.
6. Center strength member material: dielectric material

B. Jacket: All outside plant fiber optics backbone cables shall have UV resistant cable sheathing and a water blocking material to prevent water intrusion. All outside plant fiber optics backbone cables shall be tested and in compliance with following standards:
1. ANSI/TIA-568-C
2. Telcordia GR-20
3. ANSI/ICEA S-87-640

C. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for horizontal 4-pair cable.

2.18 INDOOR/OUTDOOR FIBER OPTICS BACKBONE CABLES

A. Whenever design drawings indicate indoor/outdoor fiber optics backbone cables to be run between buildings or outside premises, the following specification shall be followed for those cables:
1. Strand Count: 12 or as indicated in design drawings
2. Fiber type: OS2 or as indicated in design drawings
3. Fiber coating: 900µm coating color coded. 250µm coating is acceptable for loose buffer cables but they shall be protected with break-out kits with color coded 900µm buffers at both ends of the cable. When fibers are terminated in outdoor non-conditioned spaces break out kits shall be used with 3 mm tubes with aramid yarn for each fiber. Unprotected 900µm fibers in non-conditioned spaces are not allowed.
4. Rodent protection requirement: required.
5. Buffer type: Loose buffer
6. Center strength member material: dielectric material

B. Jacket: All indoor/outdoor fiber optics backbone cables shall have UV resistant cable sheathing and a water blocking material to prevent water intrusion. All outside plant fiber optics backbone cables shall be tested and in compliance with following standards:
1. ANSI/TIA-568-C
2. Telcordia GR-409
3. ANSI/ICEA S-104-696

C. Jacket: Cable jackets for indoor/outdoor fiber optic cables shall also comply with Article 770 NEC for correct use in the environment in which they will be used. If at the moment of the bid the SCS installer does not know the environment, in which cables will be used, the SCS installer shall assume plenum rated is required for the project. At a minimum all cables shall have a flame retardant riser rated jacket. Rating shall be printed in the cable jacket.

D. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for horizontal 4-pair cable

2.19 FIBER OPTIC DISTRIBUTION CENTERS

A. All fiber optic cables shall be terminated in fiber optic distribution centers. Inside premises horizontal fiber optic cables shall be terminated in one side (telecommunication room side) in a fiber optics distribution center (FODC). Backbone fiber optic distribution centers shall be terminated at both ends in a FODC. FODC are composed of an enclosure and snap on adapters. These are the specifications of the enclosures for the FODC:
   1. Mounting: Use rack mounted FODC enclosures in all rooms where racks are available or any type of rack rails. Use wall mounted FODC enclosures only when racks are not available like in outdoor enclosures, or other spaces different than telecom rooms.
   2. Size: SCS Installer shall size the FODC based on the amount of fiber strands to be terminated in the FODC.
   3. Front locking doors are required.
   4. Locking door shall be transparent doors and shall have labeling cards.
   5. Whenever fiber splices are indicated in the design drawings next to an FODC, enclosures shall be selected by the SCS installer as to have spaces to hold splice trays. FODCs under these conditions shall be able to hold the amount of splice trays required for the fiber count indicated in the drawings.

B. These are the specifications of the snap on adapters for the FODC:
   1. Style: plate style
   2. Connector type: SC to match fiber types of fiber optic cables
   3. Maximum fiber strands allowed per adapter: 12
   4. Security level: non-keyed connector keyed connector
   5. Pairing style: simplex

C. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for fiber optic connectors

2.20 FIBER OPTICS PATCH CORDS

A. Fiber optic patch cords shall be required for connections from active equipment to FODCs and/or to telecommunication outlets. Fiber optic patch cords shall be required at both ends of fiber optics backbone cables or horizontal fiber optic cables. Direct connection of backbone cables or horizontal fiber optic cables to active equipment shall not be allowed.

B. Fiber optic patch cords shall be all factory tested. Field made fiber optic patch cords are not acceptable. The specifications of the fiber optic patch cords shall be:
   1. Strand Count: 2 strands
   2. Fiber type: Match fiber type of backbone cable or horizontal cable.
   3. Fiber connector in FODC or outlet side: match connector for each adapter
   4. Fiber connector in active equipment side: the SCS installer shall coordinate with supplier of equipment the type of connector required in this side.
   5. Fiber protection: aramid yarn
   6. Jacket type: 2.9mm flame-retardant PVC jacket zip-cord type.

7. Color jacket: jacket shall be orange for OM1 or OM2 fiber, aqua for OM3 or OM4 fiber and yellow for OS1 or OS2 fiber.

C. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for fiber optic connectors

2.21 INSIDE PREMISE MULTIPAIR BACKBONE CABLES

A. Whenever indicated in the drawings multipair backbone cables to be run inside premises and above grade shall have the following specification:
   1. Pair count: as indicated in the design drawings
   2. Conductor: AWG 24 solid bare copper conductor
   3. Input impedance: 100 Ω
   4. Conductor insulation: color coded thermo plastic
   5. Performance requirement: UL verified to ANSI/TIA-568-C Category 5e backbone cable.

B. Jacket: Cable jacket for inside premise multipair backbone cables shall comply with Article 800 NEC for correct use in the environment in which they will be used. If at the moment of the bid the SCS installer does not know the environment, in which cables will be used, the SCS installer shall assume plenum rated is required for the project. At a minimum all cables shall have a flame retardant PVC jacket riser rated.

C. Jacket marking: All inside premise multipair backbone cables shall have at least two types of markings imprinted in the jacket, transmission performance marking and NEC rating for environment to be used.

D. Approved manufacturer: Belden, Superior Essex, General Cable, Berk-Tek or CommScope.

2.22 OUTSIDE PLANT MULTIPAIR BACKBONE CABLES

A. Whenever indicated in the drawings outside plant multipair backbone cables to be run between buildings or inside premises but below grade shall have the following specification:
   1. Pair count: as indicated in the design drawings
   2. Conductor: AWG 24 solid bare copper conductor
   3. Input impedance: 100 Ω
   4. Conductor insulation: Solid polyolefin; color coded in accordance with industry standards.
   5. Performance requirement: UL verified to ANSI/TIA-568-C Category 3 backbone cable.
   6. Shield: Corrugated, copolymer coated, 8 mil aluminum tape applied longitudinally with an overlap; flooded shield interfaces.
   7. Jacket: Black, polyethylene

B. Jacket: All outside plant multipair backbone cables shall have UV resistant cable sheathing and a water blocking material to prevent water intrusion. All outside plant multipair backbone cables shall be tested and in compliance with following standards:
   1. ANSI/ICEA S-84-608-2007
   2. RDUP 7 CFR 1755.390 (PE-39)
   3. RoHS-compliant

C. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for inside plant multipair backbone cables.

2.23 TERMINATION OF MUTIPAIR BACKBONE CABLES

A. Backbone multipair backbone cables for inside premises or outside plant shall be terminated in termination blocks or patch panels. See design drawings for specific types on each case.

B. Whenever indicated in the design drawings, multipair backbone cables shall be terminated in patch panels. Patch panels for this purpose shall have the following specifications:
   1. Connector type: 8-position modular plug (RJ-45)
   2. Connector wiring map: One pair per connector pins 4 and 5 (blue pair).
   3. Cable termination type: IDC type connector
   4. Performance requirement: CAT3
   5. Maximum connectors per path panel allowed: 96
   6. Permanent marking: All connectors shall be labeled in sequential numbers
   7. Field labels: patch panels shall have a space for field labels covered with transparent protectors.
   8. Shielding: Unshielded.

C. Whenever indicated in the design drawings, multipair backbone cables shall be terminated in rack mounted termination blocks. Termination blocks for this purpose shall have the following specifications:
   1. Connector type: 110 style connector
   2. Cable termination type: IDC type connector
   3. Performance requirement: CAT3
   4. Rack frame: standard 19” rack.
   5. Pair counts: use 100 pair blocks for backbone cables under 100 pairs. Use 200 pair blocks in quantities as required for backbone cables with over 200 pairs.
   6. Wire managers: All 200 pair termination blocks shall have a 2 RU wire manager built-in.
   7. Clip types: Use 110C4 clips or 110C5 clips.
   8. Field labels: termination blocks shall have a space for field labels covered with transparent protectors.
   9. Mounting: termination block shall be mounted without legs in the rack plate.

D. Whenever indicated in the design drawings, multipair backbone cables shall be terminated in wall mounted termination blocks. Termination blocks for this purpose shall have the following specifications:
   1. Connector type: 110 style connector

2. Cable termination type: IDC type connector
3. Performance requirement: CAT3
4. Pair counts: Use only 300 pair blocks in quantities as required for backbone cables.
5. Wire managers: All termination blocks shall have a wire manager installed at both sides of the blocks and between blocks.
6. Clip types: Use 110C4 clips or 110C5 clips for 110 style block.
7. Field labels: termination blocks shall have a space for field labels covered with transparent protectors.
8. Mounting: termination block shall be mounted with legs on the wall.

E. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for modular SCS jacks

2.24 SITE COPPER PROTECTORS

A. General: When required by NEC or when indicated in the drawings copper circuits shall be provided with protection between each building with an entrance cable protector chassis. All building-to-building circuits shall be routed through this protector. Protector shall be connected with a #6 AWG copper bonding conductor between the protector ground lug and the TR ground point.

B. General: Primary protection units shall be composed of a cabinet that supports 5-pin protection modules and termination blocks. The cabinet for protection unit shall have the following specifications:
1. Capacity: 100 pairs
2. Socket type: 5-pin modules
3. Input mode: 110 style IDC connector.
4. Output mode: 110 IDC
5. Grounding lug capacity: AWG 6 to AWG 14
6. Other: stand-off bracket required.

C. The protector unit for digital lines shall have the following specifications:
1. Mounting type: 5-pin module.
2. Protection type: Solid state MOV
3. Pairs per unit: one
4. Protection type: heat coil and sneak current protection
5. DC Breakdown Voltage @ 2kV/sec: 60-90 V
6. Surge Breakdown Voltage @100 V /µsec: 220-300 V
7. Insulation Resistance (PE-80): > 100 M Ω
8. DC Holdover Current: 260 mA/52 V
9. On-State Voltage @ 75 A: < 10 V
10. Response Time: < 100 nsec
11. Rated Impulse Discharge: 100 A
12. Capacitance(VDC=50 V, f=1 kHz, V AC=1 Vrms): < 100pF
13. Line Series Resistance: < 4 Ω
14. Sneak Current Operation (heat coils): 540 mA <210 sec, 1 A <15 sec
15. Listing: UL 497

D. The protector unit for analog lines shall have the following specifications:
   1. Mounting type: 5-pin module.
   2. Protection type: Solid state MOV
   3. Pairs per unit: one
   4. Protection type: heat coil and sneak current protection balanced
   5. DC Breakdown 240 V

E. Approved Manufacturers for primary protectors: Commscope, Tii, Circa and Emerson

F. All primary protection block shall be used with a secondary protection block. The secondary protector shall be connected with a #6 AWG copper bonding conductor between the protector ground lug and the TR ground point. Secondary protection shall have the following specifications:
   1. Style: Mounted on a 66-type block.
   2. Protection type: solid state and fuse protection
   3. Pairs per unit: one
   4. Breakdown voltage: selected by SCS installer according to signals protected.
   5. Maximum number of protectors per block: 25
   6. Listing: UL 497A

G. Approved Manufacturers for secondary protectors: Commscope, Emerson, Siemon

2.25 PATCH CORDS FOR MULTIPAIR BACKBONE CABLES

A. Patch cords shall be used to connect horizontal wiring to termination blocks for multipair backbone cables. Depending on the type of termination for backbone cables, the patch cord shall be selected.

B. When multipair backbone cables are terminated in patch panels, patch cords for these patch panels shall have the same specification as the 4-pair patch cord cables described above.

C. When multipair backbone cables are terminated in wall mounted or rack mounted termination blocks, patch cords shall have a patch plug connector in one end and an 8-pin modular plug (RJ-45) in the other end. The SCS installer shall coordinate with the phone system installer and determine if one pair or two pairs are required for each phone. Patch cords shall have one or two pairs according to the equipment selection. Patch plugs shall only be one or 2 pairs accordingly. Patch plug selection shall match the manufacturer and family of products of the termination blocks.

2.26 EQUIPMENT CABINETS

A. Whenever indicated in the design drawings equipment cabinets shall be provided as shown. Equipment cabinets shall be made of all welded steel frames and shall have a powder coat finish. Equipment cabinets shall have the following specifications:
   1. Cabinet construction material: Welded and bolted steel frame.
   2. Footprint: As indicated in design drawings.

3. Height: Equipment cabinet shall provide a usable height between 44 and 45 RU.
4. Rack rails type: standards EIA 19” square holes with cage nut rail located in the front and back of cabinet. Rack rails shall be adjustable for depth and shall have RU marked and labeled.
5. Rack screw type: cage nuts clipped to rack rails. Nuts and screws shall be provided for all slots in rack rails and shall be made of steel threaded as #10-32.
6. Side panels (end of row cabinet sides): solid steel, removable and lockable side panels.
7. Side panels (between adjacent cabinets): solid steel, removable panels with openings for passing cables, covered with plastic removable caps, rubber caps or brush openings. No less than Eight (8) openings in total area of the side of the cabinet. Each opening shall be no less than 34 sq inches.
8. Top panel: solid steel with no less than four (4) brush protected openings for cables. Each opening shall be no less than 34 sq inches.
9. Bottom panel: solid steel with no less than two (2) brush protected openings for cables. Each opening shall be no less than 34 sq inches. For cabinets with top exhaust duct, a bottom air director shall be provided in the back side of the cabinets to force air up towards the exhaust duct.
10. Door hinge supports shall be provided at both sides of the racks and front and back to be able to reverse doors.
11. Grounding: Prepared location for ground lug at the top and bottom of the cabinet frame. Door shall include bonding jumper to cabinet.
12. Weight capacity: UL listed for 2500 lb
13. Finish: Epoxy-polyester hybrid powder coat paint on frame, rails, panels and metal accessories:
14. Finish color: Black for all parts of the cabinet

B. Equipment cabinets shall be provided with the following accessories:
1. Front 78% perforated panel hinged door with key lock.
2. Rear solid split hinged doors with lock.
3. Locking system: locks for front and rear doors shall be two point latching locks and shall be keyed identically for front and rear lock. All locks for cabinets for each user ground shall be keyed alike but different between user groups.
4. Leveling feet and any accessories required to be able to bolt the cabinet to the floor with ½” screws or rods. Four (4) casters are required.
5. Vertical wire managers covering the full height of the rack rails. Two in the front. Vertical wire managers shall be selected as recommended by equipment cabinet manufacturer to avoid obstructions to rack rails or doors. Vertical wire managers shall have brush openings to run cables between front and back of cabinet and shall have all openings sealed to avoid air leakage between front and back.
6. Steel top exhaust duct, made of two separate sections to allow adjusting the height. Installer shall confirm final ceiling height in the room and order these ducts in a length as to provide adjustment for no less than 2” above and below of the final ceiling height. Top exhaust section shall have a rubber gasket to allow for good seal in ceiling imperfections.
7. Filler panels: For all racks with SCS installer provided equipment, all un-used rack spaces shall be covered with filler panels to avoid any air flow between front and back of cabinet. For all racks with owner provided equipment, the installer shall provide no less than 50% of all rack spaces in all racks with filler panels to

prevent air flow between front and back of cabinet. All cabinets with no equipment installed at the end of the project shall have the front door wrapped with plastic wrap to prevent any air flow through the cabinet.

8. Air dam: The cabinet shall be provided with an air dam blocks airflow around the sides and top of the equipment mounting space, so cold air passes through equipment and hot air does not re-circulate around equipment. Any other additional type of seal required to prevent air flow from the front of the cabinet to the back shall be provided.
9. PDU bracket: PDU brackets shall be provided in each cabinet according to the number of vertical PDUs programmed to be installed in each cabinet. See drawings for quantities. These brackets shall be selected by the SCS installer as to match the support holes of the PDU selection for each cabinet.
10. All cabinets with equipment installed with substantial amount of cables terminating in the rear of the equipment, such as audio/visual systems and security systems shall be provided with enough cable lashing metal brackets to strap all cables to the frame for proper organization and support.
11. Ground bar: all cabinets shall be provided with a copper vertical ground bar covering the complete length of the rack rails. The ground bar shall be 1/8” thick and 1” wide with threated holes 1032 mounted to the cabinet using nylon insulation washers

C. Required equipment cabinet certifications: Complaint with EIA 310-E and UL 2416 listed
D. Airflow re-director: The manufacturer of the equipment cabinet shall offer an air flow re-director kit for the type of cabinet selected for this project to allow for changing air flow direction of equipment designed for side to side ventilation. The SCS installer shall provide air flow re director kits for all cabinets in the plans with Core switches or network equipment.
E. Field cuts or openings. Any cabinets with field cuts or perforations will be rejected and the SCS installer shall provide a new cabinet to remedy the condition.
F. Approved manufacturer: Panduit, Ortronics, Eaton, Belden, Middle Atlantic Products, Great Lakes, Chatsworth Products Inc. or approved equal.

2.27 QUAD POST RACKS

A. Whenever indicated in the design drawings quad post racks shall be provided as shown. Quad post racks shall be made of aluminum or welded steel frames and shall have a powder coat finish. Quad post racks shall have the following specifications:
   1. Depth adjustment: rack rails shall be adjustable from 12.5” to 36” in depth, independent of the structural members allowing racks rails adjustment after racks are anchored.
   2. Height: Equipment cabinet shall provide a usable height between 44 and 45 RU.
   3. Rack rails type: standards EIA 19” square holes located in the front and back of rack. Rack rails shall have RU marked and labeled.

4. Rack screw type: cage nuts clipped to rack rails. Nuts and screws shall be provided for all slots in rack rails and shall be made of steel threaded as #10-32.
5. Weight capacity: UL listed for 1200 lb or more.

B. Quad post racks shall be provided with the following accessories:
1. Base dust covers that prevent accumulation of dust and debris in rack base.
2. Cable runway mounting brackets to support cable runway installed above racks
3. Isolation pads.
4. Grounding kit.
5. Ground bar: all cabinets shall be provided with a copper vertical ground bar covering the complete length of the rack rails. The ground bar shall be 1/8" thick and 1" wide with threated holes 1032 mounted to the cabinet using nylon insulation washers
6. End panels to support vertical wire managers at the end of each rack row.

C. Front vertical wire managers shall be provided in between all racks and at both ends of rack rows covering from top to bottom of each rack. The specifications of those wire managers shall be:
1. Style: Metal cage with dual hinged door cover.
2. Sides: single sided wire manager (front only).
3. Capacity: Usable cross sectional area shall be minimum of: 50% capacity.
4. Accessories: whenever cable manager supports the use of spools inside the unit, spools shall be provided at all locations in the unit.

D. Rear vertical wire managers shall be provided in between all racks and at both ends of rack rows covering from top to bottom of each rack. The specifications of those wire managers shall be:
1. Style: Metal cage with dual hinged door cover.
2. Sides: single sided wire manager (rear only).
3. Capacity: Usable cross sectional area shall be a minimum of: 50% capacity.
4. Accessories: whenever cable manager supports the use of spools inside the unit, spools shall be provided at all locations in the unit.

E. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for Equipment Cabinets.

2.28 TWO POST RACKS

A. Whenever indicated in the design drawings two post racks shall be provided as shown. Two post racks shall be made of aluminum or welded steel frames and shall have a powder coat finish. Two post racks shall have the following specifications:
1. Height: Equipment cabinet shall provide a usable height between 44 and 45 RU.
2. Channel depth: 6”
3. Rack rails type: standards EIA 19” located in the front and back of rack. Rack rails shall have RU marked and labeled.
4. Rack screw type: #12-24 threaded rack rails. Screws shall be provided for all openings in rack rails and shall be made of steel.
5. Weight capacity: UL listed for 1000 lb or more.

B. Two post racks shall be provided with the following accessories:
   1. Cable runway mounting brackets to support cable runway installed above racks
   2. Isolation pads
   3. Grounding kit.
   4. Ground bar: all cabinets shall be provided with a copper vertical ground bar covering the complete length of the rack rails. The ground bar shall be 1/8" thick and 1" wide with threated holes 1032 mounted to the cabinet using nylon insulation washers
   5. End panels to support vertical wire managers at both ends of each rack row.

C. Front vertical wire managers shall be provided in between all racks and at both ends of rack rows covering from top to bottom of each rack. The specifications of those wire managers shall be:
   1. Style: Metal cage with dual hinged door cover.
   2. Sides: single sided wire manager or dual side wire manager.
   3. Capacity: Usable cross sectional area shall be minimum of: 50% capacity.
   4. Accessories: whenever cable manager supports the use of spools inside the unit, spools shall be provided at all locations in the unit.

D. Rear vertical wire managers shall be provided in between all racks and at both ends of rack rows covering from top to bottom of each rack. The specifications of those wire managers shall be:
   1. Style: Metal cage with dual hinged door cover.
   2. Sides: single sided wire manager (rear only) or if dual side wire front managers are included, no need for rear vertical wire managers.
   3. Capacity: Usable cross sectional area shall be minimum of: 50% capacity.
   4. Accessories: whenever cable manager supports the use of spools inside the unit, spools shall be provided at all locations in the unit.

E. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for Equipment Cabinets.

2.29 WALL MOUNTED RACKS

A. Whenever indicated in the drawings, wall mounted racks shall be provided as indicated. Wall mounted racks shall be made of aluminum or welded steel frames and shall have a powder coat finish. Wall mounted racks shall have the following specifications:
   1. Style: Swing out reversible cabinet.
   2. Height: As indicated in design drawings.
   3. Depth: it is the responsibility of the SCS installer to select a cabinet that will fit all equipment to be installed in the racks, either provided under this contract or by the owner. Approval of submittals by the A&E does not relief the SCS installer of the responsibility of verifying this requirement. Racks that will not fit the equipment shall be replaced at no additional cost to the owner.
   4. Rack rails type: standards EIA 19” located in the front. Rack rails shall be adjustable and shall have RU marked and labeled.
   5. Rack screw type: #12-24 threaded rack rails. Screws shall be provided for all openings in rack rails and shall be made of steel.

6. Weight capacity: UL listed for 200 lb or more.

B. Wall mounted racks shall be provided with the following accessories:
   1. Plexiglass door with lock. Door shall be hinged and shall be reversible.
   2. Fan kit composed of two 4” fans and fan guards.
   3. Additional rack rails shall be provided when equipment with a different of 2” in front depths are to be mounted in the rack. Front depth is defined as the distance between the front of the rack ears and the front of the equipment, including space for connectors or bend radius of cables.
   4. Grounding kit.
   5. Ground bar: all cabinets shall be provided with a copper vertical ground bar covering the complete length of the rack rails. The ground bar shall be 1/8" thick and 1" wide with threated holes 1032 mounted to the cabinet using nylon insulation washers.

C. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for Equipment Cabinets.

2.30 MEDIA CONVERTERS

A. General. When telecommunications outlets exceed distance limitations to pass testing requirements, the SCS installer shall provide media converters and fiber optics connectivity to overcome this problem. The media converters shall have the following specifications:
   1. Power: All power for media converters in the field end (i.e. camera or WAP side) shall be powered from the Telecom room side using a hybrid cable. Local power adapters for media converters are not acceptable in the field end.
   2. Cabling: A composite cable shall be used for these devices. This composite cable shall have a minimum of 2 strands of fiber optics and 1 pair of copper cable AWG-12 for the remote end power. The quantity of fiber strands for this cable shall be as required by the type of media converter used. The fiber types shall be as required by the media converter. The cable jack for this composite cable shall be selected as required for the application. Any cables being pulled underground shall have a water blocking jacket.
   3. Port count: Media converters with 1 port or 4 ports are acceptable.
   4. PoE support: Media converters shall support PoE without the need of an external power adapter and the field end.
   5. Fiber connection speed. Media converters shall support 1GB connections in the fiber port.
   6. PoE capacity: Media converters shall support PoE+ (30W) for all outdoor cameras and all WAPs. Media converter shall support 15,4 W for all other PoE devices.
   7. Power supplies: Media converters shall be provided with the corresponding power supplies at the telecom room.

B. Basis of design; Berk-Tek One Reach solutions or similar.

2.31 CABLE TIES

A. Cable ties shall be used at different locations of the project but with the same goal of producing a neat and organized installation. Cable ties shall be used to support cables to j-hooks (when j-hooks are allowed in the project) to organize cables in ladder trays, D-rings and cable trays, to support cables to wire managers including managers behind patch panels, to bundle cables, organize patch cords, etc.
B. To support and organize all horizontal cabling and inside premise backbone cables, only the following types of cable ties shall be used:
   1. Hook and loop style, re-usable with Velcro no smaller than 0.5” width.
   2. Pre-perforated rolls of re-usable ties with Velcro no smaller than 0.5” width
   3. Straps of other soft materials with cinch rings that allow for re-use of the cable ties in widths no smaller than 0.85”.

C. Nylon based cable ties (re-usable or not) can only be used to support and organize the following types of cables:
   1. Outside plant fiber and copper backbone cables.
   2. Inside premise fiber optic backbone cables with interlock armors.
   3. Grounding conductors

D. Nylon based cable ties shall never be used to support or organize any type of horizontal cables or inside premise fiber optic backbone cable without armor.
E. All cable ties to be used in outdoor environments shall be made of weather resistant Acetal. Outdoor cable ties used for aerial cable lacing shall be in compliance with Telcordia TR-TSY-000789 standard.
F. All cable ties shall be selected in lengths as to properly secure the bundle of cable being supported.
G. All cable ties to be used in air handling spaces, such as above ceiling and under raised floor areas, shall be UL listed for the use in those environments.
H. Approved manufactures: Ortronics, Panduit or approved equal

2.32 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING TAGS

A. SCS installer shall follow labeling materials indicated in specification section 270010.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION PRACTICES.

A. GENERAL. All installation requirements indicated in specification section 270010 shall be followed.

B. WORKMANSHIP. All work shall be completed by the SCS installer in a neat and workmanlike manner. The use of all BICSI standards and recommendations for installation shall be followed as the benchmark for workmanship.

C. CABLE LENGTHS. It is the SCS installer's responsibility to plan the cable routing in the cable tray and other raceways as to minimize all cable runs to be able to stay under the 90 meter (295 ft) length limitation for Horizontal Cabling. All cable runs exceeding the wiring distance, due to raceways run in not the most efficient way to minimize distance, shall be re-run with horizontal fiber optic cables and with media converters, at no extra cost to the owner.

D. WIRE MAPPING. All terminations of 4-pair horizontal cabling in this project and terminations of all 4-pair patch cords shall be per T568B standard.

E. FIBER OPTICS TERMINATION POLARITY. All fiber optic cables (horizontal or backbone) terminated in duplex style adapter panels shall be connected in a cross-over polarity configuration. As an example, if fibers 1 and 2 are terminated in one end in positions A and B respectively in one side of the cable, the same strands shall be terminated in B and A positions in the other side of the cable.

F. POLARITY FOR FIBER OPTICS ARRAY CONNECTORS. Array connectors and cassettes for this project shall use Method C polarity system as outline in TIA-568.B.1

G. LOCATION OF HORIZONTAL TERMINATIONS. In a multi-story facility with telecommunications room in every floor, all horizontal drops, whether terminated in the wall or in floor boxes shall be terminated in the same floor telecommunications room as the location of the final outlet.

H. CABLE BUNDLES. In suspended ceiling and raised floor areas if duct, cable trays or conduits are shown on the contract drawings, the SCS installer shall bundle, in bundles of 40 or less, horizontal wiring with cable ties snug, but not deforming the cable geometry. The cable bundling shall be supported via "CLIC" fasteners in TR's and non-plenum areas and J-hooks in ceiling spaces. The SCS installer shall adhere to the manufacturers' requirements for bending radius and pulling tension of all cables.

I. CLIC FASTENERS: Horizontal cables shall be suspended by "CLIC" fasteners with cable inserts in TR's on the plywood area where ladder tray or rack management is not available per the design documents. Listings: "CLIC" fasteners shall be in accordance with NEC and BICSI standards. Above the plywood area J-hooks or D-rings should be used.

J. FIRE STOP PROTECTION: Sealing of openings between floors, through rated fire and smoke walls, existing or created by the SCS installer for cable pass through shall be the responsibility of the SCS installer. Sealing material and application of this material shall be accomplished in such a manner, which is acceptable to the local fire and building authorities having jurisdiction over this work. Creation of such openings as are necessary for cable passage between locations as shown on the drawings shall be the responsibility of the SCS Installer's work. Any openings created by or for the SCS

installer and left unused shall also be sealed as part of this work. Penetration rating shall equal structure rating.

K. NEW MATERIALS: All components, wiring and materials to be used for the installation of the SCS shall be new and free of defects. Used components, wiring and materials shall only be used when specifically indicated in the design drawings.

L. DAMAGE: The SCS Installer shall be responsible for any damage to any surfaces or work disrupted as a result of his work. Repair of surfaces including painting and ceiling tile replacement shall be included as part of this contract.

M. AVODING EMI: To avoid EMI, all pathways shall provide clearances of at least 4 feet (1.2 meters) from motors or transformers; 1 foot (0.3 meter) from conduit and cables used for electrical-power distribution; and 5 inches (12 centimeters) from fluorescent lighting. Pathways shall cross perpendicular to fluorescent lighting and electrical-power cables and conduits. The SCS installer shall not place any distribution cabling alongside power lines, or share the same conduit, channel or sleeve with electrical apparatus.

N. WORK EXTERNAL TO THE BUILDING: Any work external to the confines of this building as shown on the drawings shall be governed by the provisions of this specification.

O. DEMOLITION. Any task part of the installation of the SCS requiring relocation, rerouting and/or demolition shall be done according to the following requirements:

1. Coordination: Prior to any deactivation and relocation or demolition work, arrange a conference with the Architect and the Owner's representative in the field to inspect each of the items to be deactivated, removed or relocated. Care shall be taken to protect all equipment designated to be relocated and reused or to remain in operation and be integrated with the new systems.
2. Provisions: All deactivation, relocation, and temporary tie-ins shall be provided by the SCS installer. All demolition, removal and the legal disposal of demolished materials of system designated to be demolished shall be provided by the SCS installer.
3. All Existing Voice/Data cables and connecting hardware not to be used after the new installation is complete and within the areas where work is required as part of this project shall be removed by the SCS installer. All existing cables to be left for future use if indicated by the owner shall be tagged for that purpose.
4. Owners Salvage: The Owner reserves the right to inspect the material scheduled for removal and salvage any items he deems usable as spare parts.
5. Phasing: The SCS installer shall perform all work in phases as directed by the Architect to suit the project progress schedule, as well as the completion date of the project.

P. ICONS. Faceplates, jacks or patch panels with inserts for icons shall be filled with icons when unit capable of accepting icons. Icons in the work area side (outlet) shall match the color of the faceplate. Icons for path panels shall match the color of the horizontal cabling.

Q. BLANK INSERTS AND PANELS. All telecommunications outlets with faceplates or mounting frames with unused terminations shall be plugged with blank inserts or panels. Blank inserts shall match the color of the faceplate or mounting frame. No more than one blank module shall be required for each faceplate. All unused ports in the FODC enclosures for adapter panels shall be filled with blank adapter panels.

R. PATCH PANEL AND FODC SEPARATION: Horizontal cables shall be terminated in separate patch panels according to the use of the cable. Each series of patch panels or FODC for a specific use shall have at least 20% spare capacity of ports. Patch panels of the same use shall be mounted consecutive in the equipment cabinets or racks. The following separation for patch panels and FODCs shall be provided:
   1. Cables for Wireless Access Points (WAPS) shall be separated from cables for any other purpose.
   2. Cables for surveillance cameras shall be separated from cables for any other purpose.
   3. Cables for voice drops shall be separated from cables for data drops.
   4. Cables for any other specialty systems like security systems, nurse call systems or others shall all be terminated in separate patch panels from any other cables.
   5. Horizontal fiber optic cables shall be terminated in separate FODC from fiber optics backbone cables.
   6. Single mode fiber optic backbone cables shall be terminated in separate FODC from multimode fiber optic backbone cables.

S. SUPPORTS FOR REAR OF PATCH PANELS. All patch panels for horizontal cables shall be provided with a rear support bar to hold the cable and to provide strain relief. At a minimum one rear support bars shall be provided for each two rows of 24 connectors.

T. HORIZONTAL WIRE MANAGERS. Horizontal wire managers shall be provided following this criteria:
   1. At least one above and below each straight (flat) patch panel.
   2. At least one top and bottom of each series of angled or curved patch panels.
   3. At least one above and below any network switches.
   4. At least one below any rack mounted termination block.

U. CROSS OVER WIRE MANAGERS. Cross over wire managers shall always be used with angled or curved patch panels. One cross over wire manager shall always be installed in the middle of each rack at the same height on every rack.

V. PATCH CORD QUANTITY, COLOR AND LENGTHS. Copper and fiber optics patch cords shall be provided per following chart. All percentage calculations shall be rounded off to the nearest integer number.

TYPE	QTY	COLOR JACKET	LEGTH
4-pair at work area outlet	One for 90% of all 4-pair horizontal cables in the project	Match horizontal cable color jacket	30% 8’, 50% 10’ and 20% 14’
4-pair at WAP location	One for 100% of all 4-pair horizontal cables for WAPS in the project + 10% spare	Match horizontal cable color jacket	The SCS installer shall field verify all lengths to match location of WAPS selected by owner or wireless

			survey. For pricing purposes use 12’
4-pair at Surveillance camera	One for 100% of all 4-pair horizontal cables for cameras in the project +10%	Match horizontal cable color jacket	The SCS installer shall field verify all lengths to match location of cameras. For pricing purposes use 12’
4-pair at patch panel side (excluding surveillance cameras and WAPS)	One for 90% of all 4-pair horizontal cables in the project	Match horizontal cable color jacket .	For pricing purposes use: 40% 6’, 40% 8’, 20% 12’. SCS installer shall field verify these percentages to provide more accuracy.
4-pair at patch panel side (surveillance cameras and WAPS)	One for 100% of all 4-pair horizontal cables in the project +10%	Match horizontal cable color jacket .	For pricing purposes use: 40% 6’, 40% 8’, 20% 12’. SCS installer shall field verify these percentages to provide more accuracy.
2-strand fiber optics at work area outlet	One for 100% of all 2-strand horizontal fiber cables in the project + 10% spare	Per fiber type	50% 8’ and 50% 10’
2-strand fiber optics at FODC.	One for 100% of all horizontal 2-strand fiber cables and one for 83% of all fiber strands of backbone cables in the project. For example a 24 strand cable shall require 20-2-strand patch cords or 10 for each side of the cable	Per fiber type	For pricing purposes use: 20% 6’, 60% 10’. 20% 14’ SCS installer shall field verify these percentages to provide more accuracy.
One or two pair for copper backbone cross connects	One for 90% of all backbone copper pairs installed in the project.	Gray	For pricing purposes use: 80% 8’, 20% 10’. SCS installer shall field verify these percentages to provide more accuracy.

W. CABLE SLACK. Cable slack shall be provided for all cables in the project following this guideline:
1. At each work area outlets, all horizontal cables shall have 12” of slack.
2. At the telecom room side all horizontal cables shall have at least 6’ neatly organized on the wall using a figure 8 configuration or a non-loop shaped arrangement with Velcro straps.

3. Backbone cables at termination points shall have at least 15’ of slack neatly organized on the wall using a standard loop and Velcro straps.
4. Outside plant backbone cables run through in-ground pull boxes greater than 24”X24” shall include one service loop inside the box.

X. BEND RADIUS. Installation of Fiber Optic Cables shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568C guidelines and cable manufacturer specifications. Bend radius parameters shall be followed for load and no load conditions. Cable installation and terminations that do not comply shall be replaced by the SCS installer. If no recommendation is specified by cable manufacturer, at least the following criteria shall be meet:
1. The bend radius for intrabuilding 2 and 4-fiber horizontal optical fiber cable shall not be less than 25 mm (1 in) under no-load conditions. When under a maximum tensile load of 222 N (50lbf), the bend radius shall not be less than 50 mm (2 in).
2. The bend radius for intrabuilding optical fiber backbone with fiber counts above 4 shall not be less than 10 times the cable outside diameter under no-load conditions and no less than 15 times the cable outside diameter when the cable is under tensile load.
3. The bend radius for interbuilding optical fiber backbone shall not be less than 10 times the cable outside diameter under no-load conditions and no less than 20 times the cable outside diameter when the cable is under tensile load up to the rating of the cable, usually 2670 N (600lbf).

Y. INNERDUCT. Innerduct shall be provided from end to end of a raceway system under the following conditions:
1. Inside underground conduits as indicated in design drawings.
2. For horizontal fiber optic cable or inside premise fiber optics backbone cables without interlocking armor when routed through cable trays, ladder trays, vertical conduit sleeves or conduits larger than 3”. This requirement is usually not indicated in the drawings but indicated only in this specification.

Z. SCS PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION. The SCS installer shall protect all SCS materials from damage during construction. Racks shall be covered with fabric or plastic after mounting to prevent dust, debris and other foreign materials having contact with SCS devices. The SCS installer shall protect at all times all fiber optic and copper cables from damage during installation. All cables shall maintain the physical integrity as manufactured for testing and delivery to the owner. All damaged cables shall be replaced at no additional cost to the owner.

AA. CABLE BONDING. Shielded cables or cables with metal strength or protection members (like interlocking armor) shall be bonded to the telecommunications grounding system as indicated in specification section 270526.

BB. RACK INSTALATION. All racks shall be installed leveled and plumbed. Four post racks and two post racks shall be anchored to the floor and shall be installed with isolation pads. Equipment cabinets shall be leveled using the leveling feet unless design drawings specifically indicate to leave them on the casters.

CC. RACK BONDING. All equipment cabinets and racks shall be bonded to the telecommunication grounding system as indicated in specification section 270526

3.2 IDENTIFICATION AND TAGGING

A. General: Identification and tagging of SCS components shall be executed by the SCS installer. At a minimum identification and tagging shall be provided for the following components of the system:
   1. All horizontal and backbone cables at both ends of the cable in the cable jacket. Labels on each side shall be different indicating the location of the other side of the cable
   2. All faceplates indicating all jacks terminated in the faceplate.
   3. All patch panels.
   4. All racks
   5. All termination blocks
   6. All telecommunication rooms and outdoor enclosures.
   7. All interbuilding backbone cables inside in ground pull boxes outside of the building shall have a visible label in each box they pass through.

B. The SCS installer shall follow the owner provided identification system. If owner does not have any preference or standard the SCS installer shall provide a system for approval of the A&E and the owner as indicated in the submittal paragraph of this specification. The identification system shall follow the TIA/EIA 606-C standard.

3.3 TESTING OF COPPER CABLING

A. General: Horizontal and backbone cabling shall be verified in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C, Cabling Transmission Performance and Test Requirements.
B. For all 4-pair copper cabling terminated for the use of building systems or system provided under the contract, such as surveillance cameras, emergency phones, elevator phones, WAPs, Access control panels and building automation equipment, the required test shall be a Channel style test. This means copper test shall be done with patch cords that will be used for permanent installation of those devices.
C. For all 4-pair copper terminated for the use in work areas such as computers and phones, the test method selected for all 4-pair copper cabling is a permanent link style test. Permanent link test is defined as a test that does not include the patch cords to be used in the project.
D. General: In the event the A&E elects to be present during the tests, provide notification to the engineer two weeks prior to testing.
E. General: The installer’s RCDD shall sign off on all copper and fiber optic cable test results, indicating that he/she was in responsible charge of all cable testing procedures and that all cables were tested in compliance with the contract documents and met or exceeded the requirements stated herein.

F. Testing Equipment: Tester shall be as manufactured by Agilent, Fluke, IDEAL or Wavetek. Tester shall be 100% Level IIIe compliant with ANSI/EIA/TIA 568C specifications for testing of the CAT6A cabling. No tester will be approved without meeting these requirements.

G. Each jack in each outlet shall be tested at a minimum to the manufacturer's performance of the cable to verify the integrity of all conductors and the correctness of the termination sequence. Testing shall be performed between work-areas and the equipment rack patch panel. Prior to testing UTP runs, the tester shall be calibrated per manufacturer guidelines. The correct cable NVP shall be entered into tester to assure proper length and attenuation readings.

H. Documentation of cable testing shall be required. The SCS installer shall provide the results of all cable tests in electronic format (final results in PDF format and raw data). Each test page shall be separated by standard page break (one test per page). The test results shall include: sweep tests, continuity, polarity checks, wire map, Attenuation, NEXT, PSNEXT, FEXT, PSFEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, ACR, Return Loss, Delay Skew, and the installed length. Cables not complying with the EIA/TIA 568C tests results shall be identified to the A&E for corrective action which may include replacement at no additional expense to the Owner. All identification names of the cables used in the test shall match the labeling system approved for the project and the corresponding shop drawings.

I. Any Fail, Fail*, Pass* or WARNING test result yields a Fail for the channel or permanent link under test. In order to achieve an overall Pass condition, the result for each individual test parameter must be passed. All test results shall come from a tester with the permanently enabled marginal reporting feature.

J. Test results shall show and comply with the margin claimed by the manufacturers over CAT6A permanent link specifications on all transmission parameters across the entire frequency range as shown on the manufacturer's cut sheets.

K. General: Copper multipair backbone cabling shall be tested for length, continuity, polarity checks and wire map. The SCS Installer shall provide the results of all Copper Riser cable tests in electronic format. The use of pigtails or special harness could be required to properly test these cables.

L. Trained technicians who have successfully attended an appropriate training program and have obtained a certificate as proof thereof shall execute the tests.

M. All 4-pair patch cords shall be factory tested only.

3.4 TESTING OF FIBER OPTICS CABLING

A. General: Horizontal and backbone cabling shall be verified in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C and the addendum for fiber optic testing.

B. General: In the event the Engineer elects to be present during the tests, provide notification to the engineer two (2) weeks prior to testing.

C. Cleanness: All fiber optics connector shall be cleaned properly before any testing and after testing. Proof of cleanness shall be required during the acceptance test for the SCS by the A&E. SCS installer shall have available during this test a 200X microscope or a video probe to demonstrate the cleanness of the randomly selected connectors by the A&E.

D. End to End Attenuation Test: The SCS installer shall perform end-to-end attenuation testing for each multimode fiber at 850 nm and 1300 nm from both directions for each terminated fiber span in accordance with EIA/TIA-526-14A (OFSTP 14) and single-mode fibers at 1310 nm and 1550 nm from both directions for each terminated fiber span in accordance with TIA/EIA-526-7 (OFSTP 7). A one jumper reference shall be used for all testing. For spans greater than 90 meters, each tested span must test to a value less than or equal to the value determined by calculating a link loss budget. For horizontal spans less than or equal to 90 meters, each tested span must be < 2.0 dB. When calculating the link loss budget for spans greater than 90 meters use the values listed below. End to end attenuation shall be done with a Level II meter using a meter and light source equipment (also known as main and remote unit)

ATTENUATION DUE TO	FIBER TYPE	MAX. ATTENUATION
Terminating connectors. Field terminated options	All fiber types	0.75 dB per connector
Terminating connectors, pre-term fibers	All fiber types	No more than 0.2 dB additional to total dB loss measured at the factory in report sent by cable manufacturer.
Splices	All fiber types	0.3 dB per splice
Distance	OM1 (850nm/1300)	3.4 dB /1.0 dB per Km.
Distance	OM2, OM3 and OM4 (850nm/1300)	3.0 dB /1.0 dB per Km.
Distance	OS1 and OS2 (1310 nm/1383 nm/1550 nm)	0.65 dB /0.65 dB/ 0.5 dB per Km.

E. OTDR Test. Additional to end to end attenuation test, all fiber optic cables shall be tested with a Level III OTDR equipment for the following conditions:
   1. Each known event (connector/splice) insertion loss at both windows for each fiber type (850/1300 nm for multimode and 1310/1550 nm for single mode). All events shall pass maximum allowed insertion loss for the event type as indicated in table above.
   2. Reflective events (connections) shall not exceed:
      a. 0.75 dB in optical loss when bi-directionally averaged
      b. -35 dB Reflectance for multimode connections
      c. -40 dB reflectance for UPC singlemode connections
      d. -55 dB reflectance for APC singlemode connections
   3. Non-reflective events (splices) shall not exceed 0.3 dB.

4. Estimated distance for multiple strands of the same cable shall not vary more than 1% between strands.
5. Cable signature in the form of traces along the complete distance of the cable. Unexplained cable reflections shown in the OTDR shall require the installer to submit letter explaining such events and pictures of cable conditions in the locations where the unexplained events are located to demonstrate cable has not been kinked or damaged during installation.

F. OTDR Test conditions. All OTDR testing shall be performed with the following conditions:
1. Use a launch cable and a tail cable in accordance with fiber type being tested and requirements indicated by OTDR equipment manufacturer.
2. Launch and tail cables shall be products sold by testing equipment manufacturer and not field made cables.
3. Launch and tail cables shall be selected according to the type of connector being tested such as APC or UPC type connectors.
4. Use launch compensation mode during the test to subtract the effects of the launch and tail cables.
5. Test from one direction only, unless the presence of “gainers” are spotted during the test. In such case the installer shall test in both directions and adjust the test equipment to average measurements from both directions.
6. The SCS installer shall verify the backscatter coefficient use in the test to make sure it matches the coefficient of the cable being tested.

G. OTDR Testing Equipment used on this project shall have the specifications indicated in this following table:

SPECIFICATION	MULTIMODE	SINGLE MODE
Wavelengths	850 nm ±10 nm 1300 nm +35 / -15 nm.	1310 nm ±25 nm. 1550 nm ±30 nm.
Event Dead Zone. Measured at 1.5 dB below non-saturating reflection peak with the shortest pulse width. Reflection peak < -40 dB for mm and < -50 dB for sm.	850 nm: 0.5 [3.7] m typical 1300 nm: 0.7 [3.5] m typical	1310 nm: 0.6 [3.5] m typical 1550 nm: 0.6 [3.5] m typical
Attenuation Dead Zone. Measured at ± 0.5 dB deviation from backscatter with the shortest pulse width. Reflection peak < -40 dB for mm. and < -50 dB for sm.	850 nm: 2.2 [10] m typical 1300 nm: 4.5 [13] m typical	1310 nm: 3.6 [10] m typical 1550 nm: 3.7 [12] m typical
Pulse Widths (nominal)	850 nm: 3, 5, 20, 40, 200 ns. 1300 nm: 3, 5, 20, 40, 200, 1000 ns.	3, 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000, 3000, 10000, 20000 ns

Loss Threshold Setting	0.01 dB to 1.5 dB Adjustable in 0.01 dB increments	0.01 dB to 1.5 dB Adjustable in 0.01 dB increments

H. The Test Report for each fiber strand shall include the following information:
   1. Calculated Loss Budget for each optical fiber link (see attenuation table above)
   2. Cable/strand ID matching shop drawings labeling system.
   3. Name of technicians who performed the test.
   4. Date and time the test was performed.
   5. Measurement direction (from/to)
   6. Jumper reference set up date/time and attenuation value
   7. Equipment model and serial number used and calibration date.
   8. End to End Attenuation Loss Data for each optical fiber link
   9. OTDR Traces, one page per strand. Expand chart to cover most of the page
   10. Each event loss data and test limits used, including test limit file date used.

I. For fiber optic cables with factory terminated connectors or pre-terminated pig-tails, The SCS installer shall provide also the test results performed at the factory for fiber optic cables with factory terminated connectors to compare with the field test done by the SCS installer. No significant variation between the factory test results and the field test results shall be encountered.

3.5 SYSTEMS WARRANTY AND SERVICE

A. SCS Installer shall follow all warranty and service requirements indicated in specification section 270010.
B. Warranty: The SCS shall be required to be under the manufacturer's warranty program for a complete channel configuration including cable, jacks, patch cords and patch panels and include cabling specifically approved for the channel configuration with the manufacturer's components. Manufactures shall provide the warranty worst-case performance data for the installed cabling system, and the performance data indicated in the warranty documents/certificate.
C. A twenty five (25) year warranty available for the Structured Cabling System (Fiber optics and copper infrastructure) shall be provided for an end-to-end channel model installation which covers applications assurance, cable, connecting hardware and the labor cost for the repair or replacement thereof.
D. Additional features of the warranty shall include:
   1. That the SCS installed system complies with the margin claimed by the manufacturer above the category 6A channel specifications on all transmission parameters across the entire frequency range of 1-500 MHz as shown on the manufacturers catalogs and literature.

3.6 SPARE PARTS

A. As part of this contract the SCS installer shall provide the following spare parts.
   1. Ten (10) modular SCS jacks.

2. Five (5) faceplates
3. Two (2) faceplates with support post.
4. Ten (10) fiber optic connector of each type used in the project.

B. As part of this contract the SCS installer shall provide the following tools:
1. Two (2) modular SCS jacks termination tools when modular SCS jacks required a manufacturer specific tool.
2. One (1) punch down tool with a 110 blade and one 66 blade.
3. One electric (1) cable finder.

3.7 COMISSIONING

A. SCS Installer shall follow all warranty and service requirements indicated in specification section 270010.

3.8 ENGINEER'S FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

A. SCS Installer shall follow all requirements for final acceptance indicated in specification section 270010.
B. The Engineer's final acceptance test will not include testing of structured cabling components, but could include verification of cleanness of fiber optic connectors.

3.9 TRAINING AND INSTRUCTION

A. Training shall only be done after all testing, identification process and commissioning have been completed and passed as indicated in this specification. Any training done prior to final acceptance will not be accounted for the formal training requested and the SCS installer shall re-do all training after the final acceptance test is passed, at no additional cost to the Owner.
B. SCS Installer shall follow all training requirements indicated in specification section 270010
C. The training for the SCS shall include the following topics:
1. Detail explanation of the identification system.
2. A walkthrough of all spaces and locations where terminations have been done in the project.

3.10 AS BUILT DOCUMENTS AND PROJECT CLOSE OUT

A. The SCS shall follow all requirements for as-build and close out documents indicated in specification section 270010

B. The following are additional requirements supplementing the information provided in specification section 270010:
   1. Provide the Warranty certificate issued by the manufacturer of the SCS infrastructure.
   2. The installer's RCDD shall affix his/her stamp to the as-built drawings, indicating that he/she has reviewed and approved the drawings as being complete, accurate, and representative of the system as actually installed.
   3. As built drawings inside each telecom room. The SCS installer shall plot all as-built drawings and locate them inside each of the telecom rooms in the project. Each telecom room shall have the as-built drawings of the areas being served from that room. Each drawing shall be placed inside a clear vinyl document protector the size of the actual design drawing and affixed to a wall/plywood in the telecom room. The document protector shall be re-usable and shall allow the owner to replace the drawings as changes are done to the SCS infrastructure in the future. Without this information, substantial use of the system will not be provided to the installer.
   4. The SCS installer shall provide Excel software spreadsheet that defines the telecommunications outlet number, location, number of voice, data and special jacks. This database shall also provide the outlet patch panel connection to the riser/inter-floor cable, equipment, and telephone company demarcation circuit pairs as part of the as-built documentation.
   5. Electronic copies of all test results (copper and fiber). Electronic copies shall include raw data files and PDF files with results. PDF files shall be organized the following way:
      a. All copper cables for cables terminating in one telecom room in a single PDF files with the name equal to the label used in the shop drawings for the telecom room where the cables are terminated.
      b. All attenuation and OTDR test for all strands of a single cable shall be in one PDF file with the name corresponding to the Cable ID used in the shop drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 11
DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Magnetic door holders.
7. Remote annunciator.
8. Addressable interface device.
9. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in

Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction and include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamper proofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.11 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Edwards System Technology.
2. NOTIFIER; a Honeywell company.
3. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
4. SimplexGrinnell LP; a Tyco International company.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
6. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
8. Activate emergency lighting control.
9. Record events in the system memory.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Duct Smoke Detectors.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. Record the event on system printer.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.

a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.

2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.

a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.
b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.

a. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Y.
b. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 4.
c. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.

2. Serial Interfaces: Two RS-232 ports for printers.

D. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.

E. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

F. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

G. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided as a special module that is part of fire-alarm control unit.

1. Indicated number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of the central-control microphone. Amplifiers shall comply with UL 1711 and be listed by an NRTL.

a. Allow the application of and evacuation signal to indicated number of zones and, at same time, allow voice paging to the other zones selectively or in any combination.
b. Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
c. Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
d. Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification appliance circuits of fire-alarm control unit.

2. Status Annunciator: Indicate the status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and the status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.
3. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators shall automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.

H. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

I. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
3. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
6. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

    a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
    b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
    c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.

2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

   a. Primary status.
   b. Device type.
   c. Present average value.
   d. Present sensitivity selected.
   e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
   2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F (88 deg C).

   1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases].
   2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

   1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75-dBA minimum rated output.

C. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output.

D. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

E. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.

1. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
2. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
3. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
4. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
5. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

F. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Appliances shall comply with UL 1480 and shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
3. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
4. Mounting: surface mounted and bidirectional.
5. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

2.8 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.9 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.11 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
5. Low battery.
6. Abnormal test signal.
7. Communication bus failure.

E. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

C. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A or Appendix B in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than [3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

E. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.

F. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.

I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

J. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

K. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
2. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72;

retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 31 16
TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Soil treatment for termite control.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Slabs on grade and foundations placed over treated soil.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Environmental Protection Agency:

1. EPA FIFRA - Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act.

B. National Pest Management Association:

1. NPMA WDO - Wood Destroying Organism Library.

C. Florida Building Code

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit toxicants to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, intended application rate. Include product label information.

C. Test Reports: Indicate regulatory agency approval reports.

D. Manufacturer's Application Instructions: Indicate caution requirements and in accordance with current product label of chosen pesticide.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products toxicants meet or exceed current label specifications regarding pest and treatment site.

F. Certify applications followed NPMA WDO for termite control or other regional location guidance.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.

B. Project Record Documents: Record date and rate of application, areas of application.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate re-treatment schedule.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Florida, Department of Environmental Protection and Federal standards.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the Work of this.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Section 011000 - Summary: Work sequence.

B. Apply toxicant 12 hours prior to installation of vapor barrier under slabs-on-grade finish grading work outside foundations in accordance with product label supplemented by the NPCA's ARP for termiticiding or local requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.

B. Furnish five year warranty.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for damage and repairs to building and building contents caused by termites. Repair damage. Re-treat where required.

D. Inspect and report annually to Owner in writing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Toxicant Chemical: EPA and State of Florida approved.

B. Diluent: Recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

2.2 MIXES

A. Mix toxicant to manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify soil surfaces are unfrozen, sufficiently dry to absorb toxicant, and ready to receive treatment.

C. Verify final grading and excavation are complete.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Apply toxicant at locations indicated in Schedule at end of section.

B. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces including pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations including grounding rods or posts.

C. Re-treat disturbed treated soil with same toxicant as original treatment.

D. When inspection or testing identifies presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.

3.3 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished Work.

B. Do not permit soil grading over treated work.

3.4 SCHEDULES

A. Locations:

1. Under all Building Floor Slabs and Foundations.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Blank

ADG

Architecture, llc

WWW.ADGARCHITECTURE.COM